

# **Appendix B**

## **Supporting Data for Cost Estimation**



# **Appendix B.1**

## **2019 Labor Rates (NMDOL)**



## Labor Rates

NMDOL Type A Operator Group	Base rate	Fringe rate	Apprenticeship	Total 2019 Rate (\$/hr)
Equipment Operator IV	20.87	5.94	0.6	\$ 27.41
Equipment Operator V	20.98	5.94	0.6	\$ 27.52
Equipment Operator VI	21.16	5.94	0.6	\$ 27.70
Laborer I	16.86	5.63	0.6	\$ 23.09
Laborer II	17.61	5.63	0.6	\$ 23.84
Truck Driver III	16.15	7.52	0.60	\$ 24.27

Labor rates based on NM Department of Labor Type H (Heavy Engineering) 2019 labor rates. Rates include base hourly wage, fringe benefit, and apprenticeship contribution rates.

[https://www.dws.state.nm.us/Portals/0/DM/LaborRelations/Prevailing\\_Wage\\_Poster\\_H\\_2019\\_final.pdf](https://www.dws.state.nm.us/Portals/0/DM/LaborRelations/Prevailing_Wage_Poster_H_2019_final.pdf)



## **Appendix B.2**

### **Equipment Watch Data**





## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA11 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

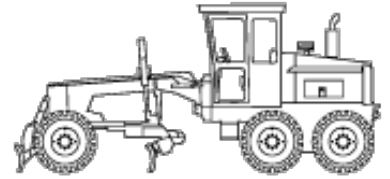
### Caterpillar 14M (disc. 2015)

Articulated Frame Graders

Size Class:

**250 HP & Over**

Weight:

**46,796 lbs.**


### Configuration for 14M (disc. 2015)

Power Mode  
Operator Protection

**Diesel**  
**EROPS**

Net Horsepower  
Moldboard Size

**259 hp**  
**14 ft**

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$30.16/hr	\$28.25/hr	-6.3%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$9.87/hr	\$8.14/hr	-17.5%
Overhead	\$15.01/hr	\$12.24/hr	-18.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$7.57/hr	\$2.42/hr	-68%
Overhaul Parts	\$17.21/hr	\$14.02/hr	-18.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$79.82/hr</b>	<b>\$65.07/hr</b>	<b>-18.5%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,400hrs -> 1,718hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$6.30/hr	\$2.02/hr	-67.9%
Field Parts	\$16.69/hr	\$2.27/hr	-86.4%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$1.38/hr	\$1.16/hr	-15.9%
Tire	\$7.04/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$27.10/hr	\$8.29/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$6.57/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$65.08/hr</b>	<b>\$27.35/hr</b>	<b>-58%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$19,471.51 -> \$0.42) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$79.82/hr	\$65.07/hr	-18.5%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$65.08/hr	\$27.35/hr	-58%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$144.90</b>	<b>\$92.42/hr</b>	<b>-36.2%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$55.04/hr	\$48.63/hr	-11.6%
Idle	\$106.92/hr	\$73.36/hr	-31.4%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA11 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

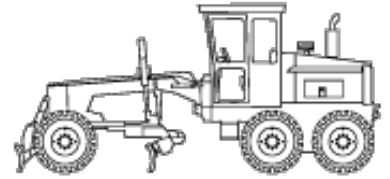
### Caterpillar 14M (disc. 2015)

Articulated Frame Graders

Size Class:

**250 HP & Over**

Weight:

**46,796 lbs.**


### Configuration for 14M (disc. 2015)

Net Horsepower	<b>259 hp</b>	Moldboard Size	<b>14 ft</b>
----------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	<b>Monthly</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Daily</b>
Published Rates	\$13,845.00	\$4,709.00	\$1,577.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 86%)	(\$1,938.30)	(\$659.26)	(\$220.78)
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$11,906.70</b>	<b>\$4,049.74</b>	<b>\$1,356.22</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for Grader 16M 3A in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

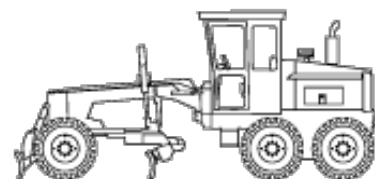
### Caterpillar 16M

Articulated Frame Graders

Size Class:

**250 HP & Over**

Weight:

**59,435 lbs.**


### Configuration for 16M

Power Mode  
Operator Protection

**Diesel  
EROPS**

Net Horsepower  
Moldboard Size

**297 hp  
16 ft**

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$43.66/hr	\$40.89/hr	-6.3%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$14.28/hr	\$11.78/hr	-17.5%
Overhead	\$10.94/hr	\$8.92/hr	-18.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$7.57/hr	\$2.42/hr	-68%
Overhaul Parts	\$24.76/hr	\$20.18/hr	-18.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$101.21/hr</b>	<b>\$84.19/hr</b>	<b>-16.8%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,400hrs -> 1,718hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$6.30/hr	\$2.02/hr	-67.9%
Field Parts	\$24.01/hr	\$3.26/hr	-86.4%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$2.00/hr	\$1.76/hr	-12%
Tire	\$10.13/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$31.08/hr	\$9.50/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$8.69/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$82.21/hr</b>	<b>\$35.36/hr</b>	<b>-57%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$28,017.41 -> \$0.41) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$101.21/hr	\$84.19/hr	-16.8%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$82.21/hr	\$35.36/hr	-57%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$183.42</b>	<b>\$119.55/hr</b>	<b>-34.8%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$68.88/hr	\$61.59/hr	-10.6%
Idle	\$132.29/hr	\$93.69/hr	-29.2%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for Grader 16M 3A in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

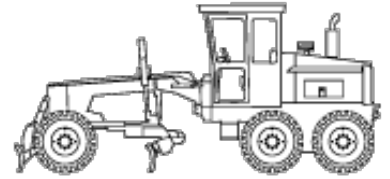
### Caterpillar 16M

Articulated Frame Graders

Size Class:

**250 HP & Over**

Weight:

**59,435 lbs.**


### Configuration for 16M

Net Horsepower	<b>297 hp</b>	Moldboard Size	<b>16 ft</b>
----------------	---------------	----------------	--------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$13,845.00	\$4,709.00	\$1,577.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 86%)	(\$1,938.30)	(\$659.26)	(\$220.78)
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$11,906.70</b>	<b>\$4,049.74</b>	<b>\$1,356.22</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Custom Cost Evaluator

February 15, 2019

### Caterpillar 319D L (disc. 2012)

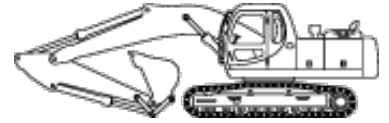
Crawler Mounted Hydraulic Excavators

Size Class:

19.1 - 21.0 MTons

Weight:

43,872 lbs.



### Configuration for 319D L (disc. 2012)

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>125 hp</b>
Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>1 cu yd</b>	Operating Weight	<b>19.9 mt</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$16.20/hr	\$15.16/hr	-6.4%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$3.99/hr	\$3.29/hr	-17.5%
Overhead	\$3.75/hr	\$3.04/hr	-18.9%
Overhaul Labor	\$11.81/hr	\$3.75/hr	-68.2%
Overhaul Parts	\$7.21/hr	\$5.84/hr	-19%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$42.96/hr</b>	<b>\$31.08/hr</b>	<b>-27.7%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,295hrs -> 1,599hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$14.31/hr	\$4.55/hr	-68.2%
Field Parts	\$7.37/hr	\$1.19/hr	-83.9%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$1.15/hr	\$0.94/hr	-18.3%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$17.17/hr	\$5.25/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$3.47/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$43.47/hr</b>	<b>\$15.40/hr</b>	<b>-64.6%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$7,630.58 -> \$0.58) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$42.96/hr	\$31.08/hr	-27.7%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$43.47/hr	\$15.40/hr	-64.6%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$86.43</b>	<b>\$46.48/hr</b>	<b>-46.2%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$23.94/hr	\$21.49/hr	-10.2%
Idle	\$60.13/hr	\$36.33/hr	-39.6%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

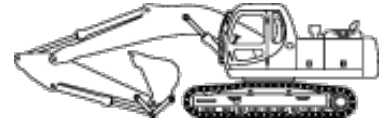
The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA9 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 319D L (disc. 2012)

Crawler Mounted Hydraulic Excavators



Size Class:

**19.1 - 21.0 MTons**

Weight:

**43,872 lbs.**

### Configuration for 319D L (disc. 2012)

Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>1 cu yd</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>125 hp</b>
Operating Weight	<b>19.9 mt</b>		

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	<b>Monthly</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Daily</b>
Published Rates	\$6,835.00	\$2,573.00	\$956.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 109%)	\$615.15	\$231.57	\$86.04
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$7,450.15</b>	<b>\$2,804.57</b>	<b>\$1,042.04</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA14 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 657G

Dual Engine Conventional Scrapers

Size Class:  
**18CY & Over**  
 Weight:  
**149,417 lbs.**



### Configuration for 657G

Scraper Capacity	<b>32 cu yd - 44 cu yd</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>564 hp</b>	Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>
Scraper Horsepower	<b>410</b>		

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$77.61/hr	\$73.09/hr	-5.8%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$25.79/hr	\$22.08/hr	-14.4%
Overhead	\$46.91/hr	\$39.74/hr	-15.3%
Overhaul Labor	\$25.68/hr	\$8.54/hr	-66.7%
Overhaul Parts	\$60.80/hr	\$51.51/hr	-15.3%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$236.79/hr</b>	<b>\$194.96/hr</b>	<b>-17.7%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,375hrs -> 1,623hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$38.51/hr	\$12.80/hr	-66.8%
Field Parts	\$61.28/hr	\$7.73/hr	-87.4%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$2.61/hr	\$2.31/hr	-11.5%
Tire	\$9.34/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$70.08/hr	\$42.86/hr	-38.8%
Lube	\$20.41/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$202.23/hr</b>	<b>\$95.45/hr</b>	<b>-52.8%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$71,708.32 -> \$0.32) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$236.79/hr	\$194.96/hr	-17.7%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$202.23/hr	\$95.45/hr	-52.8%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$439.02</b>	<b>\$290.41/hr</b>	<b>-33.9%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$150.31/hr	\$134.91/hr	-10.2%
Idle	\$306.87/hr	\$237.82/hr	-22.5%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

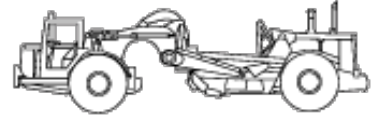
## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA14 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 657G

Dual Engine Conventional Scrapers

Size Class:  
**18CY & Over**  
 Weight:  
**149,417 lbs.**



### Configuration for 657G

Scraper Horsepower	<b>410</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>564 hp</b>
Scraper Capacity	<b>32 cu yd - 44 cu yd</b>		

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	<b>Monthly</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Daily</b>
Published Rates	\$27,250.00	\$6,813.00	\$1,363.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 92%)	(\$2,180.00)	(\$545.04)	(\$109.04)
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$25,070.00</b>	<b>\$6,267.96</b>	<b>\$1,253.96</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)



## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA17 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Caterpillar 725 (disc. 2014)

Articulated Rear Dumps

Size Class:

20 - 25 MTons

Weight:

49,075 lbs.



### Configuration for 725 (disc. 2014)

Net Horsepower	301 hp	Power Mode	Diesel
Rated Payload	23.6 mt	Body Capacity (Struck-Heaped)	14.3 cu yd - 18.8 cu yd
Axle Configuration	6 X 6		

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$27.02/hr	\$25.45/hr	-5.8%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$5.58/hr	\$4.92/hr	-11.8%
Overhead	\$6.58/hr	\$5.71/hr	-13.2%
Overhaul Labor	\$12.72/hr	\$4.33/hr	-66%
Overhaul Parts	\$10.37/hr	\$9.01/hr	-13.1%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$62.27/hr</b>	<b>\$49.42/hr</b>	<b>-20.6%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,850hrs -> 2,131hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$9.86/hr	\$3.36/hr	-65.9%
Field Parts	\$6.50/hr	\$0.94/hr	-85.5%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$7.11/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$19.69/hr	\$6.02/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$5.74/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$48.90/hr</b>	<b>\$23.17/hr</b>	<b>-52.6%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$10,027.26 -> \$0.26) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$62.27/hr	\$49.42/hr	-20.6%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$48.90/hr	\$23.17/hr	-52.6%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$111.17</b>	<b>\$72.59/hr</b>	<b>-34.7%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$39.18/hr	\$36.08/hr	-7.9%
Idle	\$81.96/hr	\$55.44/hr	-32.4%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA17 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

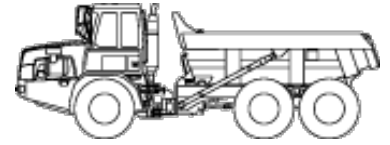
### Caterpillar 725 (disc. 2014)

Articulated Rear Dumps

Size Class:

**20 - 25 MTons**

Weight:

**49,075 lbs.**


### Configuration for 725 (disc. 2014)

Axle Configuration	<b>6 X 6</b>	Body Capacity (Struck-Heaped)	<b>14.3 cu yd - 18.8 cu yd</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>301 hp</b>	Rated Payload	<b>23.6 mt</b>

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	<b>Monthly</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Daily</b>
Published Rates	\$9,120.00	\$3,277.00	\$1,093.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 108%)	\$729.60	\$262.16	\$87.44
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$9,849.60</b>	<b>\$3,539.16</b>	<b>\$1,180.44</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for 3A 769D Truck in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

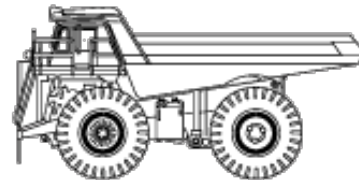
### Caterpillar 769D (disc. 2007)

Mechanical Drive Rear Dumps

Size Class:

**30 - 39 MTons**

Weight:

**66,800 lbs.**


### Configuration for 769D (disc. 2007)

Body Capacity (Struck–Heaped) **22.2 cu yd - 31.7 cu yd**  
Net Horsepower **487 hp**

Power Mode  
Rated Payload

**Diesel**  
**36.4 mt**

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$33.52/hr	\$31.57/hr	-5.8%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$8.12/hr	\$7.19/hr	-11.5%
Overhead	\$5.20/hr	\$4.55/hr	-12.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$15.90/hr	\$5.46/hr	-65.7%
Overhaul Parts	\$16.64/hr	\$14.56/hr	-12.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$79.38/hr</b>	<b>\$63.33/hr</b>	<b>-20.2%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,850hrs -> 2,114hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.56/hr	\$4.31/hr	-65.7%
Field Parts	\$10.14/hr	\$1.48/hr	-85.4%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$13.72/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$31.85/hr	\$9.74/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$8.77/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$77.04/hr</b>	<b>\$38.02/hr</b>	<b>-50.6%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$15,635.76 -> \$0.76) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$79.38/hr	\$63.33/hr	-20.2%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$77.04/hr	\$38.02/hr	-50.6%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$156.42</b>	<b>\$101.35/hr</b>	<b>-35.2%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$46.84/hr	\$43.31/hr	-7.5%
Idle	\$111.23/hr	\$73.07/hr	-34.3%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for 3A 769D Truck in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

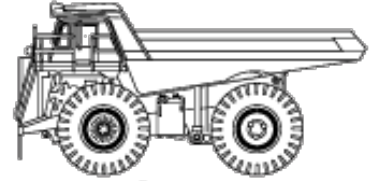
### Caterpillar 769D (disc. 2007)

Mechanical Drive Rear Dumps

Size Class:

**30 - 39 MTons**

Weight:

**66,800 lbs.**


### Configuration for 769D (disc. 2007)

Body Capacity (Struck–Heaped)	<b>22.2 cu yd - 31.7 cu yd</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>487 hp</b>
Rated Payload	<b>36.4 mt</b>		

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	<b>Monthly</b>	<b>Weekly</b>	<b>Daily</b>
Published Rates	\$13,700.00	\$4,600.00	\$1,150.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 102%)	\$342.50	\$115.00	\$28.75
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$14,042.50</b>	<b>\$4,715.00</b>	<b>\$1,178.75</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA18 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Komatsu 730E

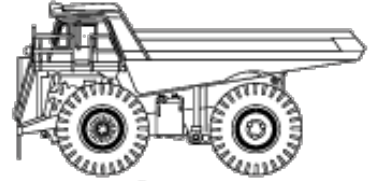
Electric Drive Rear Dumps

Size Class:

170 - 199 MTons

Weight:

309,950 lbs.



### Configuration for 730E

Net Horsepower	1860 hp	Power Mode	Diesel
Body Capacity (Struck-Heaped)	101 cu yd - 145 cu yd	Wheel Motor Model	GE788
Rated Payload	183.7 mt		

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$57.76/hr	\$54.40/hr	-5.8%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$18.12/hr	\$17.55/hr	-3.1%
Overhead	\$29.49/hr	\$28.51/hr	-3.3%
Overhaul Labor	\$54.07/hr	\$20.51/hr	-62.1%
Overhaul Parts	\$23.65/hr	\$22.86/hr	-3.3%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$183.09/hr</b>	<b>\$143.83/hr</b>	<b>-21.4%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,850hrs -> 1,914hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$31.49/hr	\$11.94/hr	-62.1%
Field Parts	\$11.14/hr	\$1.80/hr	-83.8%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$21.21/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$109.48/hr	\$33.48/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$20.49/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$193.81/hr</b>	<b>\$88.92/hr</b>	<b>-54.1%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$17,180.45 -> \$0.45) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$183.09/hr	\$143.83/hr	-21.4%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$193.81/hr	\$88.92/hr	-54.1%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$376.90</b>	<b>\$232.75/hr</b>	<b>-38.2%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$105.37/hr	\$100.46/hr	-4.7%
Idle	\$292.57/hr	\$177.31/hr	-39.4%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA18 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Komatsu 730E

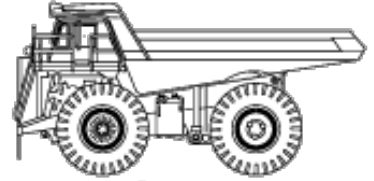
Electric Drive Rear Dumps

Size Class:

170 - 199 MTons

Weight:

309,950 lbs.



### Configuration for 730E

Net Horsepower	<b>1860 hp</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Body Capacity (Struck-Heaped)	<b>101 cu yd - 145 cu yd</b>	Wheel Motor Model	<b>GE788</b>
Rated Payload	<b>183.7 mt</b>		

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$32,225.00	\$9,025.00	\$2,255.00	\$340.00	\$193.80	\$376.90
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 91.1%)	(\$2,868.02)	(\$803.22)	(\$200.69)	(\$30.26)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$29,356.98</b>	<b>\$8,221.78</b>	<b>\$2,054.31</b>	<b>\$309.74</b>	<b>\$193.80</b>	<b>\$360.60</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

	Hourly
Standby Rate	\$88.40
Idling Rate	\$276.28

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	31%	\$9,989.75/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	47%	\$15,145.75/mo
CFC (ownership)	9%	\$2,900.25/mo
Indirect (ownership)	13%	\$4,189.25/mo
Fuel (operating) @ 3.27	56%	\$109.48/hr

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

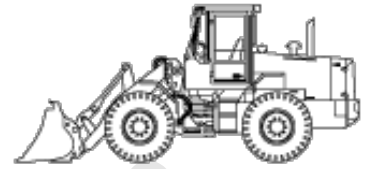
## Adjustments for 3A 966H Loader in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 966H (disc. 2015)

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**250 - 274 HP**  
 Weight:  
**52,254 lbs.**



### Configuration for 966H (disc. 2015)

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>262 hp</b>
Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>	Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>5.5 cu yd</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$20.82/hr	\$19.42/hr	-6.7%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$6.60/hr	\$5.53/hr	-16.2%
Overhead	\$5.17/hr	\$4.27/hr	-17.4%
Overhaul Labor	\$10.18/hr	\$3.30/hr	-67.6%
Overhaul Parts	\$6.20/hr	\$5.12/hr	-17.4%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$48.97/hr</b>	<b>\$37.64/hr</b>	<b>-23.1%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,445hrs -> 1,751hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.42/hr	\$4.02/hr	-67.6%
Field Parts	\$6.84/hr	\$0.84/hr	-87.7%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.91/hr	\$0.75/hr	-17.6%
Tire	\$5.71/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$27.42/hr	\$8.38/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$5.33/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$58.63/hr</b>	<b>\$25.03/hr</b>	<b>-57.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$8,409.97 -> \$0.97) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$48.97/hr	\$37.64/hr	-23.1%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$58.63/hr	\$25.03/hr	-57.3%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$107.60</b>	<b>\$62.67/hr</b>	<b>-41.8%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$32.59/hr	\$29.22/hr	-10.3%
Idle	\$76.39/hr	\$46.02/hr	-39.8%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

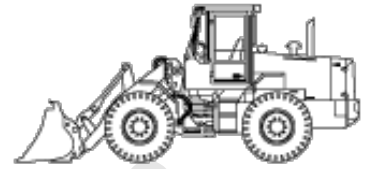
## Adjustments for 3A 966H Loader in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 966H (disc. 2015)

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**250 - 274 HP**  
 Weight:  
**52,254 lbs.**



### Configuration for 966H (disc. 2015)

Bucket Capacity - Heaped	5.5 cu yd	Net Horsepower	262 hp
--------------------------	-----------	----------------	--------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$9,375.00	\$3,179.00	\$1,050.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 106%)	\$562.50	\$190.74	\$63.00
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$9,937.50</b>	<b>\$3,369.74</b>	<b>\$1,113.00</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)



## Adjustments for 3A 980H Loader in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 980H (disc. 2013)

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**275 - 349 HP**  
 Weight:  
**67,294 lbs.**



### Configuration for 980H (disc. 2013)

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>315 hp</b>
Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>	Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>7.5 cu yd</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$27.41/hr	\$25.55/hr	-6.8%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$8.69/hr	\$7.27/hr	-16.3%
Overhead	\$6.72/hr	\$5.55/hr	-17.4%
Overhaul Labor	\$10.18/hr	\$3.30/hr	-67.6%
Overhaul Parts	\$8.35/hr	\$6.89/hr	-17.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$61.35/hr</b>	<b>\$48.56/hr</b>	<b>-20.8%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,445hrs -> 1,751hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.42/hr	\$4.02/hr	-67.6%
Field Parts	\$9.21/hr	\$1.13/hr	-87.7%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$1.20/hr	\$1.03/hr	-14.2%
Tire	\$7.69/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$32.96/hr	\$10.08/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$6.70/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$70.18/hr</b>	<b>\$30.65/hr</b>	<b>-56.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$11,328.38 -> \$0.38) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$61.35/hr	\$48.56/hr	-20.8%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$70.18/hr	\$30.65/hr	-56.3%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$131.53</b>	<b>\$79.21/hr</b>	<b>-39.8%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$42.82/hr	\$38.37/hr	-10.4%
Idle	\$94.31/hr	\$58.64/hr	-37.8%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

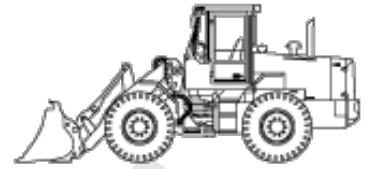
## Adjustments for 3A 980H Loader in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 980H (disc. 2013)

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**275 - 349 HP**  
 Weight:  
**67,294 lbs.**



### Configuration for 980H (disc. 2013)

Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>7.5 cu yd</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>315 hp</b>
--------------------------	------------------	----------------	---------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$9,463.00	\$3,721.00	\$1,141.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 106%)	\$567.78	\$223.26	\$68.46
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$10,030.78</b>	<b>\$3,944.26</b>	<b>\$1,209.46</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for 3A 988H Loader in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

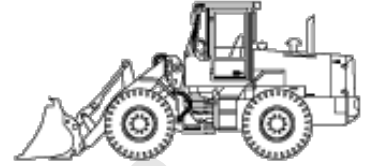
### Caterpillar 988H (disc. 2014)

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:

**350 - 499 HP**

Weight:

**109,230 lbs.**


### Configuration for 988H (disc. 2014)

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>475 hp</b>
Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>	Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>8.33 cu yd</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$51.99/hr	\$48.49/hr	-6.7%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$16.42/hr	\$13.74/hr	-16.3%
Overhead	\$14.96/hr	\$12.35/hr	-17.4%
Overhaul Labor	\$10.18/hr	\$3.30/hr	-67.6%
Overhaul Parts	\$15.56/hr	\$12.84/hr	-17.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$109.11/hr</b>	<b>\$90.72/hr</b>	<b>-16.9%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,445hrs -> 1,751hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.42/hr	\$4.02/hr	-67.6%
Field Parts	\$17.17/hr	\$2.11/hr	-87.7%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$2.26/hr	\$1.93/hr	-14.6%
Tire	\$16.85/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$49.70/hr	\$15.20/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$11.40/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$109.80/hr</b>	<b>\$51.51/hr</b>	<b>-53.1%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$21,117.92 -> \$0.92) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$109.11/hr	\$90.72/hr	-16.9%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$109.80/hr	\$51.51/hr	-53.1%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$218.91</b>	<b>\$142.23/hr</b>	<b>-35%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$83.37/hr	\$74.58/hr	-10.5%
Idle	\$158.81/hr	\$105.92/hr	-33.3%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

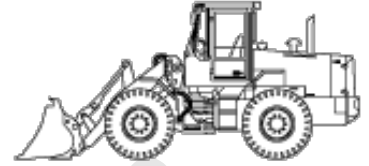
## Adjustments for 3A 988H Loader in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 988H (disc. 2014)

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**350 - 499 HP**  
 Weight:  
**109,230 lbs.**



### Configuration for 988H (disc. 2014)

Bucket Capacity - Heaped	8.33 cu yd	Net Horsepower	475 hp
--------------------------	------------	----------------	--------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$15,351.00	\$5,261.00	\$1,790.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 106%)	\$921.06	\$315.66	\$107.40
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$16,272.06</b>	<b>\$5,576.66</b>	<b>\$1,897.40</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

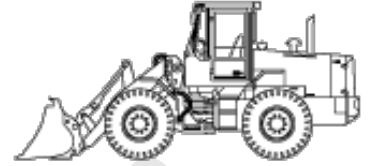
## Adjustments for Loader 992K 3A in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 992K

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**500 - 999 HP**  
 Weight:  
**214,948 lbs.**



### Configuration for 992K

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>801 hp</b>
Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>	Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>14 cu yd</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$120.33/hr	\$112.37/hr	-6.6%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$35.65/hr	\$29.84/hr	-16.3%
Overhead	\$62.12/hr	\$51.27/hr	-17.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$10.18/hr	\$3.30/hr	-67.6%
Overhaul Parts	\$32.68/hr	\$26.97/hr	-17.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$260.96/hr</b>	<b>\$223.75/hr</b>	<b>-14.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,445hrs -> 1,751hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.42/hr	\$4.02/hr	-67.6%
Field Parts	\$36.06/hr	\$4.43/hr	-87.7%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$4.91/hr	\$4.99/hr	+1.6%
Tire	\$35.39/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$83.82/hr	\$25.63/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$22.35/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$194.95/hr</b>	<b>\$96.81/hr</b>	<b>-50.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$44,343.18 -> \$0.18) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$260.96/hr	\$223.75/hr	-14.3%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$194.95/hr	\$96.81/hr	-50.3%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$455.91</b>	<b>\$320.56/hr</b>	<b>-29.7%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$218.10/hr	\$193.48/hr	-11.3%
Idle	\$344.78/hr	\$249.38/hr	-27.7%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for Loader 992K 3A in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar 992K

4-Wd Articulated Wheel Loaders

Size Class:  
**500 - 999 HP**  
 Weight:  
**214,948 lbs.**



### Configuration for 992K

Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>14 cu yd</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>801 hp</b>
--------------------------	-----------------	----------------	---------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$24,083.00	\$7,750.00	\$2,506.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 106%)	\$1,444.98	\$465.00	\$150.36
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$25,527.98</b>	<b>\$8,215.00</b>	<b>\$2,656.36</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Custom Cost Evaluator

January 16, 2019

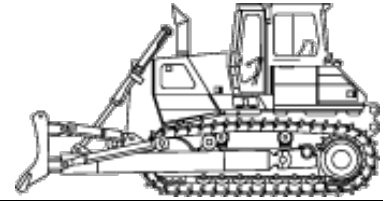
### Caterpillar D11T

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:

**520 HP & Over**

Weight:

**208,885 lbs.**


### Configuration for D11T

Dozer Type	<b>U Blade</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>850 hp</b>	Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$116.51/hr	\$109.64/hr	-5.9%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$34.88/hr	\$29.42/hr	-15.7%
Overhead	\$66.43/hr	\$55.39/hr	-16.6%
Overhaul Labor	\$17.23/hr	\$5.64/hr	-67.3%
Overhaul Parts	\$102.61/hr	\$85.56/hr	-16.6%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$337.66/hr</b>	<b>\$285.65/hr</b>	<b>-15.4%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,400hrs -> 1,679hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$20.17/hr	\$6.60/hr	-67.3%
Field Parts	\$99.94/hr	\$13.89/hr	-86.1%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$16.66/hr	\$12.22/hr	-26.7%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$97.28/hr	\$29.75/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$26.23/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$260.28/hr</b>	<b>\$88.69/hr</b>	<b>-65.9%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$116,600.00 -> \$0.50) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$337.66/hr	\$285.65/hr	-15.4%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$260.28/hr	\$88.69/hr	-65.9%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$597.94</b>	<b>\$374.34/hr</b>	<b>-37.4%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$217.82/hr	\$194.45/hr	-10.7%
Idle	\$434.94/hr	\$315.40/hr	-27.5%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA5 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

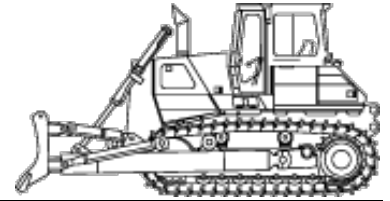
### Caterpillar D11T

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:

**520 HP & Over**

Weight:

**208,885 lbs.**


### Configuration for D11T

Dozer Type	<b>U Blade</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>850 hp</b>
------------	----------------	----------------	---------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$30,423.00	\$10,403.00	\$3,509.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 113%)	\$3,985.41	\$1,362.79	\$459.68
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$34,408.41</b>	<b>\$11,765.79</b>	<b>\$3,968.68</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)



**AED Green Book®**

January 29, 2019

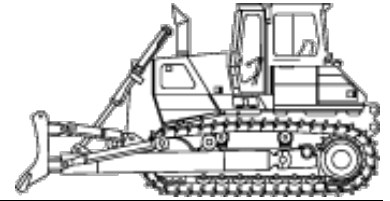
**Caterpillar D11T CD**

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:

**520 HP & Over**

Weight:

**220,524 lbs.**

**Configuration for D11T CD**

Dozer Type	<b>U Blade</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>850 hp</b>
------------	----------------	----------------	---------------

**AED Rental Rates**

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$30,423.00	\$10,403.00	\$3,509.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 113%)	\$3,985.41	\$1,362.79	\$459.68
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$34,408.41</b>	<b>\$11,765.79</b>	<b>\$3,968.68</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

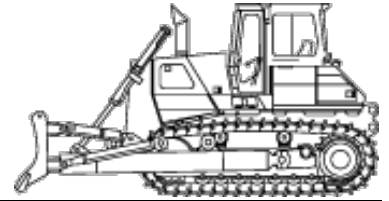
## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA6 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar D6T

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:  
**160 - 189 HP**  
 Weight:  
**40,550 lbs.**



### Configuration for D6T

Dozer Type	<b>Semi-U</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>185 hp</b>	Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$21.97/hr	\$20.45/hr	-6.9%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$7.33/hr	\$5.97/hr	-18.6%
Overhead	\$15.71/hr	\$12.64/hr	-19.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$9.84/hr	\$3.11/hr	-68.4%
Overhaul Parts	\$16.15/hr	\$12.99/hr	-19.6%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$71.00/hr</b>	<b>\$55.16/hr</b>	<b>-22.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,285hrs -> 1,597hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.13/hr	\$3.83/hr	-68.4%
Field Parts	\$15.65/hr	\$2.10/hr	-86.6%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$2.61/hr	\$2.10/hr	-19.5%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$23.59/hr	\$7.22/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$4.83/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$58.81/hr</b>	<b>\$20.08/hr</b>	<b>-65.9%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$16,758.98 -> \$0.98) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$71.00/hr	\$55.16/hr	-22.3%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$58.81/hr	\$20.08/hr	-65.9%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$129.81</b>	<b>\$75.24/hr</b>	<b>-42%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$45.01/hr	\$39.06/hr	-13.2%
Idle	\$94.59/hr	\$62.38/hr	-34.1%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

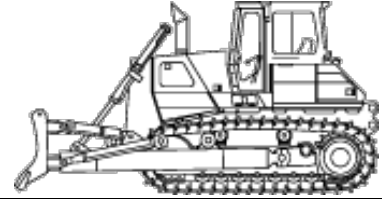
## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA6 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar D6T

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:  
**160 - 189 HP**  
 Weight:  
**40,550 lbs.**



### Configuration for D6T

Dozer Type	<b>Semi-U</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>185 hp</b>
------------	---------------	----------------	---------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$7,904.00	\$2,778.00	\$925.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 113%)	\$1,035.42	\$363.92	\$121.18
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$8,939.42</b>	<b>\$3,141.92</b>	<b>\$1,046.18</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

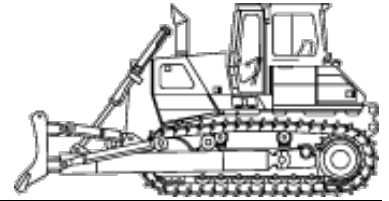
## Adjustments for 3A D6TXL in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar D6T XL

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:  
**190 - 259 HP**  
 Weight:  
**44,420 lbs.**



### Configuration for D6T XL

Dozer Type	<b>Semi-U</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>200 hp</b>	Operator Protection	<b>EROPS</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$26.11/hr	\$24.43/hr	-6.4%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$7.85/hr	\$6.41/hr	-18.3%
Overhead	\$15.49/hr	\$12.47/hr	-19.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$9.84/hr	\$3.11/hr	-68.4%
Overhaul Parts	\$17.88/hr	\$14.39/hr	-19.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$77.17/hr</b>	<b>\$60.81/hr</b>	<b>-21.2%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,285hrs -> 1,597hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$12.13/hr	\$3.83/hr	-68.4%
Field Parts	\$17.33/hr	\$2.32/hr	-86.6%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$2.89/hr	\$2.36/hr	-18.3%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$25.51/hr	\$7.80/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$5.28/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$63.14/hr</b>	<b>\$21.59/hr</b>	<b>-65.8%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$18,555.77 -> \$0.77) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$77.17/hr	\$60.81/hr	-21.2%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$63.14/hr	\$21.59/hr	-65.8%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$140.31</b>	<b>\$82.40/hr</b>	<b>-41.3%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$49.45/hr	\$43.31/hr	-12.4%
Idle	\$102.68/hr	\$68.61/hr	-33.2%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for 3A D6TXL in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

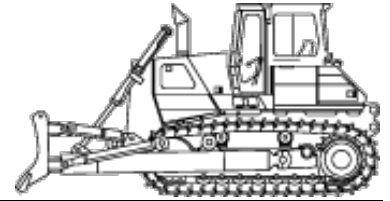
### Caterpillar D6T XL

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:

**190 - 259 HP**

Weight:

**44,420 lbs.**


### Configuration for D6T XL

Dozer Type	<b>Semi-U</b>	Net Horsepower	<b>200 hp</b>
------------	---------------	----------------	---------------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$8,050.00	\$3,554.00	\$1,196.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 113%)	\$1,054.55	\$465.57	\$156.68
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$9,104.55</b>	<b>\$4,019.57</b>	<b>\$1,352.68</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

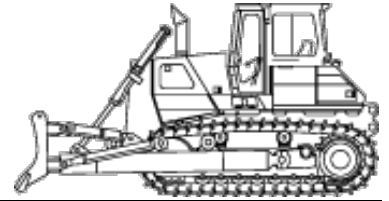
## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA4 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar D9T

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:  
**360 - 519 HP**  
 Weight:  
**105,600 lbs.**



### Configuration for D9T

Dozer Type	<b>Semi-U</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>410 hp</b>	Operator Protection	<b>ROPS/FOPS</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$45.49/hr	\$42.80/hr	-5.9%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$13.80/hr	\$11.64/hr	-15.7%
Overhead	\$37.97/hr	\$31.66/hr	-16.6%
Overhaul Labor	\$17.23/hr	\$5.64/hr	-67.3%
Overhaul Parts	\$40.59/hr	\$33.84/hr	-16.6%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$155.08/hr</b>	<b>\$125.58/hr</b>	<b>-19%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,400hrs -> 1,679hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$20.17/hr	\$6.60/hr	-67.3%
Field Parts	\$39.53/hr	\$5.49/hr	-86.1%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$6.59/hr	\$3.98/hr	-39.6%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$46.92/hr	\$14.35/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$11.22/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$124.43/hr</b>	<b>\$41.64/hr</b>	<b>-66.5%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$46,119.12 -> \$0.12) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$155.08/hr	\$125.58/hr	-19%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$124.43/hr	\$41.64/hr	-66.5%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$279.51</b>	<b>\$167.22/hr</b>	<b>-40.2%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$97.26/hr	\$86.10/hr	-11.5%
Idle	\$202.00/hr	\$139.93/hr	-30.7%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

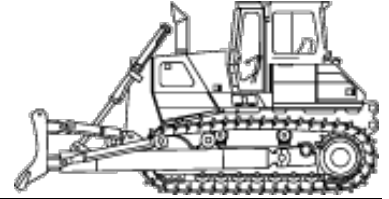
## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA4 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Caterpillar D9T

Standard Crawler Dozers

Size Class:  
**360 - 519 HP**  
 Weight:  
**105,600 lbs.**



### Configuration for D9T

Dozer Type	Semi-U	Net Horsepower	410 hp
------------	--------	----------------	--------

### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$26,622.00	\$9,141.00	\$3,118.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 113%)	\$3,487.48	\$1,197.47	\$408.46
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$30,109.48</b>	<b>\$10,338.47</b>	<b>\$3,526.46</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA27 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Deere 7430 (disc. 2011)

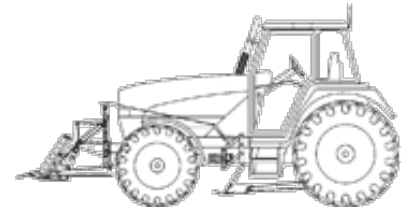
Wheel Tractors

Size Class:

125 to 174 hp

Weight:

N/A



### Configuration for 7430 (disc. 2011)

Power Mode Diesel

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$12.48/hr	\$11.70/hr	-6.3%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$3.12/hr	\$2.43/hr	-22.1%
Overhead	\$4.42/hr	\$3.35/hr	-24.2%
Overhaul Labor	\$6.46/hr	\$1.92/hr	-70.3%
Overhaul Parts	\$5.55/hr	\$4.20/hr	-24.3%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$32.03/hr</b>	<b>\$23.60/hr</b>	<b>-26.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,030hrs -> 1,359hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$8.51/hr	\$2.53/hr	-70.3%
Field Parts	\$4.86/hr	\$0.61/hr	-87.4%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$2.42/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$19.54/hr	\$5.98/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$2.84/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$38.17/hr</b>	<b>\$14.38/hr</b>	<b>-62.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$4,174.20 -> \$0.20) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$32.03/hr	\$23.60/hr	-26.3%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$38.17/hr	\$14.38/hr	-62.3%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$70.20</b>	<b>\$37.98/hr</b>	<b>-45.9%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$20.02/hr	\$17.48/hr	-12.7%
Idle	\$51.57/hr	\$29.58/hr	-42.6%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)



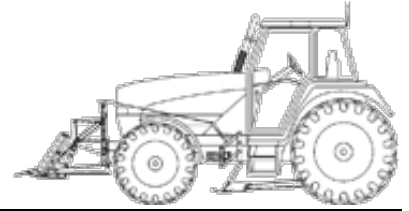
## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA27 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Deere 7430 (disc. 2011)

Wheel Tractors

Size Class:  
**125 to 174 hp**  
 Weight:  
**N/A**



### Configuration for 7430 (disc. 2011)

#### AED Rental Rates

These rental rates reflect an average for equipment of this type and size. Rates shown for specific brands or models are provided for convenience only. Rates charged by rental companies for specific brands or models will vary depending on many factors

	Monthly	Weekly	Daily
Published Rates	\$3,891.00	\$1,303.00	\$463.00
<b>Adjustments</b>			
Region (New Mexico: 134%)	\$1,319.05	\$441.72	\$156.96
<b>User Defined</b>			
Rental Rates (100%)	-	-	-
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$5,210.05</b>	<b>\$1,744.72</b>	<b>\$619.96</b>
Date Last Updated: Oct 01, 2018			

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA15 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Hitachi EX3600-5 (disc. 2009)

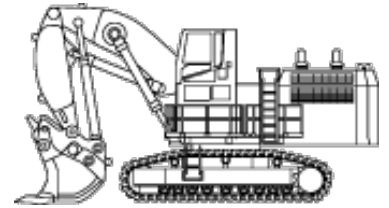
Hydraulic Shovels

Size Class:

150.1 MTons &amp; Over

Weight:

772,000 lbs.



### Configuration for EX3600-5 (disc. 2009)

Operating Weight	350 mt	Bucket Capacity - Heaped	27.4 cu yd
Net Horsepower	1880 hp	Power Mode	Diesel

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$157.54/hr	\$148.69/hr	-5.6%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$46.64/hr	\$42.62/hr	-8.6%
Overhead	\$72.89/hr	\$66.17/hr	-9.2%
Overhaul Labor	\$30.53/hr	\$10.88/hr	-64.4%
Overhaul Parts	\$121.97/hr	\$110.72/hr	-9.2%

**Total Hourly Ownership Cost:**
**\$429.57/hr**
**\$379.08/hr**
**-11.8%**
**User Defined Adjustments:** Annual Use Hours (1,850hrs -> 2,038hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$40.55/hr	\$14.45/hr	-64.4%
Field Parts	\$133.55/hr	\$24.25/hr	-81.8%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$19.91/hr	\$16.56/hr	-16.8%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$270.49/hr	\$82.72/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$59.15/hr	-	-

**Total Operating Ownership Cost:**
**\$523.65/hr**
**\$197.13/hr**
**-62.4%**
**User Defined Adjustments:** Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$197,654.88 -> \$0.47) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$429.57/hr	\$379.08/hr	-11.8%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$523.65/hr	\$197.13/hr	-62.4%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$953.22</b>	<b>\$576.21/hr</b>	<b>-39.6%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$277.07/hr	\$257.48/hr	-7.1%
Idle	\$700.06/hr	\$461.80/hr	-34%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA15 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

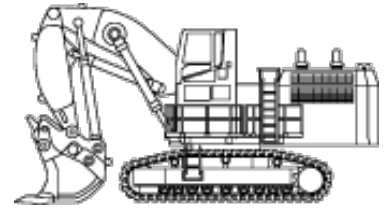
### Hitachi EX3600-5 (disc. 2009)

Hydraulic Shovels

Size Class:

**150.1 MTons & Over**

Weight:

**772,000 lbs.**


### Configuration for EX3600-5 (disc. 2009)

Operating Weight	<b>350 mt</b>	Bucket Capacity - Heaped	<b>27.4 cu yd</b>
Net Horsepower	<b>1880 hp</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$76,625.00	\$21,455.00	\$5,365.00	\$805.00	\$530.00	\$965.37
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 90.4%)	(\$7,356.00)	(\$2,059.68)	(\$515.04)	(\$77.28)		
Model Year (2009: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$69,269.00</b>	<b>\$19,395.32</b>	<b>\$4,849.96</b>	<b>\$727.72</b>	<b>\$530.00</b>	<b>\$923.57</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

	Hourly
Standby Rate	\$196.79
Idling Rate	\$664.06

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	32%	\$24,520.00/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	50%	\$38,312.50/mo
CFC (ownership)	9%	\$6,896.25/mo
Indirect (ownership)	9%	\$6,896.25/mo
Fuel (operating) @ 3.27	51%	\$270.49/hr

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA12 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Miscellaneous MSR-359H

Crawler Tractor Multi-Shank Rippers

Size Class:

**260 HP & Over**

Weight:

**N/A**

Model Image

### Configuration for MSR-359H

Engine Horsepower	<b>260 - 359</b>	Number of Shanks	<b>3</b>
Ripper Type	<b>Parallelogram</b>		

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$7.23/hr	\$6.86/hr	-5.1%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$0.97/hr	\$0.79/hr	-18.6%
Overhead	\$1.68/hr	\$1.33/hr	-20.8%
Overhaul Labor	\$2.75/hr	\$0.85/hr	-69.1%
Overhaul Parts	\$2.35/hr	\$1.86/hr	-20.9%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$14.98/hr</b>	<b>\$11.69/hr</b>	<b>-22%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,285hrs -> 1,623hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$5.04/hr	\$1.56/hr	-69%
Field Parts	\$2.37/hr	\$0.31/hr	-86.9%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$1.97/hr	\$1.56/hr	-20.8%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Lube	\$0.37/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$9.75/hr</b>	<b>\$3.80/hr</b>	<b>-61%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$2,534.87 -> \$0.87) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$14.98/hr	\$11.69/hr	-22%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$9.75/hr	\$3.80/hr	-61%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$24.73</b>	<b>\$15.49/hr</b>	<b>-37.4%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$9.88/hr	\$8.98/hr	-9.1%
Idle	\$14.98/hr	\$11.69/hr	-22%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA12 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Miscellaneous MSR-359H

Crawler Tractor Multi-Shank Rippers

Size Class:

**260 HP & Over**

Weight:

**N/A**

Model Image

### Configuration for MSR-359H

Engine Horsepower	<b>260 - 359</b>	Number of Shanks	<b>3</b>
Ripper Type	<b>Parallelogram</b>		

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$2,635.00	\$740.00	\$185.00	\$28.00	\$9.75	\$24.72
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 89%)	(\$289.85)	(\$81.40)	(\$20.35)	(\$3.08)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$2,345.15</b>	<b>\$658.60</b>	<b>\$164.65</b>	<b>\$24.92</b>	<b>\$9.75</b>	<b>\$23.07</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

Hourly

Standby Rate	\$9.19
Idling Rate	\$13.32

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	50%	\$1,317.50/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	31%	\$816.85/mo
CFC (ownership)	7%	\$184.45/mo
Indirect (ownership)	12%	\$316.20/mo

Fuel cost data is not available for these rates.

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Custom Cost Evaluator

February 21, 2019

### Miscellaneous MSR-189H

Crawler Tractor Multi-Shank Rippers

Size Class:

**To 260 HP**

Weight:

**3,557 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for MSR-189H

Engine Horsepower **130 - 189** Number of Shanks **3**  
Ripper Type **Parallelogram**

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$2.64/hr	\$2.50/hr	-5.3%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$0.38/hr	\$0.31/hr	-18.4%
Overhead	\$0.66/hr	\$0.52/hr	-21.2%
Overhaul Labor	\$1.10/hr	\$0.34/hr	-69.1%
Overhaul Parts	\$0.95/hr	\$0.75/hr	-21.1%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$5.73/hr</b>	<b>\$4.42/hr</b>	<b>-22.9%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,285hrs -> 1,629hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$1.83/hr	\$0.57/hr	-68.9%
Field Parts	\$1.18/hr	\$0.16/hr	-86.4%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.99/hr	\$0.78/hr	-21.2%
Tire	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Lube	\$0.15/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$4.15/hr</b>	<b>\$1.66/hr</b>	<b>-60%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$1,268.18 -> \$0.18) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$5.73/hr	\$4.42/hr	-22.9%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$4.15/hr	\$1.66/hr	-60%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$9.88</b>	<b>\$6.08/hr</b>	<b>-38.5%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$3.68/hr	\$3.33/hr	-9.5%
Idle	\$5.73/hr	\$4.42/hr	-22.9%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Rental Rate Blue Book®

February 21, 2019

### Miscellaneous MSR-189H

Crawler Tractor Multi-Shank Rippers

Size Class:

**To 260 HP**

Weight:

**3,557 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for MSR-189H

Engine Horsepower	<b>130 - 189</b>	Number of Shanks	<b>3</b>
Ripper Type	<b>Parallelogram</b>		

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$1,010.00	\$285.00	\$71.00	\$11.00	\$4.15	\$9.89
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 89%)	(\$111.10)	(\$31.35)	(\$7.81)	(\$1.21)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$898.90</b>	<b>\$253.65</b>	<b>\$63.19</b>	<b>\$9.79</b>	<b>\$4.15</b>	<b>\$9.26</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

	Hourly
Standby Rate	\$3.52
Idling Rate	\$5.11

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	50%	\$505.00/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	31%	\$313.10/mo
CFC (ownership)	7%	\$70.70/mo
Indirect (ownership)	12%	\$121.20/mo

Fuel cost data is not available for these rates.

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Custom Cost Evaluator

February 21, 2019

### Finn B260

Trailer Mounted Mulchers

Size Class:

**51 HP & Over**

Weight:

**4,880 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for B260

Power Mode

**Diesel**

Horsepower

**115**

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$5.80/hr	\$5.45/hr	-6%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$0.88/hr	\$0.69/hr	-21.6%
Overhead	\$1.18/hr	\$0.90/hr	-23.7%
Overhaul Labor	\$3.36/hr	\$1.00/hr	-70.2%
Overhaul Parts	\$2.54/hr	\$1.92/hr	-24.4%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$13.76/hr</b>	<b>\$9.96/hr</b>	<b>-27.6%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,050hrs -> 1,388hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$4.20/hr	\$1.25/hr	-70.2%
Field Parts	\$1.47/hr	\$0.15/hr	-89.8%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$0.60/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$13.50/hr	\$4.13/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$1.60/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$21.37/hr</b>	<b>\$7.73/hr</b>	<b>-63.8%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$1,342.66 -> \$0.66) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$13.76/hr	\$9.96/hr	-27.6%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$21.37/hr	\$7.73/hr	-63.8%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$35.13</b>	<b>\$17.69/hr</b>	<b>-49.6%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$7.86/hr	\$7.04/hr	-10.4%
Idle	\$27.26/hr	\$14.09/hr	-48.3%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)



**Rental Rate Blue Book®**

February 21, 2019

**Finn B260**

Trailer Mounted Mulchers

Size Class:

**51 HP & Over**

Weight:

**4,880 lbs.**

Model Image

**Configuration for B260**

Power Mode **Diesel** Horsepower **115**
**Blue Book Rates**

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$2,425.00	\$680.00	\$170.00	\$26.00	\$21.35	\$35.13
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 89.4%)	(\$257.05)	(\$72.08)	(\$18.02)	(\$2.76)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$2,167.95</b>	<b>\$607.92</b>	<b>\$151.98</b>	<b>\$23.24</b>	<b>\$21.35</b>	<b>\$33.67</b>

**Non-Active Use Rates**

Hourly

Standby Rate	\$6.16
Idling Rate	\$25.82

**Rate Element Allocation**

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	37%	\$897.25/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	50%	\$1,212.50/mo
CFC (ownership)	6%	\$145.50/mo
Indirect (ownership)	7%	\$169.75/mo
Fuel (operating) @ 3.27	63%	\$13.50/hr

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA21 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Miscellaneous 6000 330

Off-Highway Water Tanker Trucks

Size Class:

**300 - 399 HP**

Weight:

**54,400 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for 6000 330

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Horsepower	<b>330</b>
Tank Capacity	<b>6000 gal</b>		

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$22.90/hr	\$21.43/hr	-6.4%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$5.88/hr	\$4.96/hr	-15.6%
Overhead	\$7.31/hr	\$6.06/hr	-17.1%
Overhaul Labor	\$9.02/hr	\$2.94/hr	-67.4%
Overhaul Parts	\$5.85/hr	\$4.85/hr	-17.1%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$50.96/hr</b>	<b>\$40.24/hr</b>	<b>-21%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,500hrs -> 1,809hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$22.16/hr	\$7.21/hr	-67.5%
Field Parts	\$10.69/hr	\$1.48/hr	-86.2%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$6.42/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$36.80/hr	\$11.25/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$6.15/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$82.22/hr</b>	<b>\$32.51/hr</b>	<b>-60.5%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$13,358.68 -> \$0.68) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$50.96/hr	\$40.24/hr	-21%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$82.22/hr	\$32.51/hr	-60.5%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$133.18</b>	<b>\$72.75/hr</b>	<b>-45.4%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$36.09/hr	\$32.45/hr	-10.1%
Idle	\$87.76/hr	\$51.49/hr	-41.3%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA21 in All Saved Models

January 16, 2019

### Miscellaneous 6000 330

Off-Highway Water Tanker Trucks

Size Class:

**300 - 399 HP**

Weight:

**54,400 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for 6000 330

Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>	Horsepower	<b>330</b>
Tank Capacity	<b>6000 gal</b>		

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$8,970.00	\$2,510.00	\$630.00	\$95.00	\$82.20	\$133.17
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 91.1%)	(\$798.33)	(\$223.39)	(\$56.07)	(\$8.45)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$8,171.67</b>	<b>\$2,286.61</b>	<b>\$573.93</b>	<b>\$86.55</b>	<b>\$82.20</b>	<b>\$128.63</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

Hourly

Standby Rate	\$32.50
Idling Rate	\$83.23

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	45%	\$4,036.50/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	30%	\$2,691.00/mo
CFC (ownership)	11%	\$986.70/mo
Indirect (ownership)	14%	\$1,255.80/mo
Fuel (operating) @ 3.27	45%	\$36.80/hr

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA25 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Miscellaneous 48" X 60' - 516

Single Deck Portable Screening Plants

Size Class:

**37" & Over**

Weight:

**23,300 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for 48" X 60' - 516

Screen Size	<b>5' X 16'</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Horsepower	<b>110</b>	Conveyor Size	<b>48" X 60'</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$10.30/hr	\$9.74/hr	-5.4%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$2.11/hr	\$1.74/hr	-17.5%
Overhead	\$3.48/hr	\$2.80/hr	-19.5%
Overhaul Labor	\$12.47/hr	\$3.94/hr	-68.4%
Overhaul Parts	\$7.59/hr	\$6.11/hr	-19.5%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$35.95/hr</b>	<b>\$24.33/hr</b>	<b>-32.3%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,250hrs -> 1,553hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$14.12/hr	\$4.46/hr	-68.4%
Field Parts	\$7.05/hr	\$1.14/hr	-83.8%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$0.39/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$15.86/hr	\$4.85/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$2.37/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$39.79/hr</b>	<b>\$13.21/hr</b>	<b>-66.8%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$7,054.61 -> \$0.61) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$35.95/hr	\$24.33/hr	-32.3%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$39.79/hr	\$13.21/hr	-66.8%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$75.74</b>	<b>\$37.54/hr</b>	<b>-50.4%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$15.89/hr	\$14.28/hr	-10.1%
Idle	\$51.81/hr	\$29.18/hr	-43.7%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA25 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Miscellaneous 48" X 60' - 516

Single Deck Portable Screening Plants

Size Class:

**37" & Over**

Weight:

**23,300 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for 48" X 60' - 516

Screen Size	<b>5' X 16'</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Horsepower	<b>110</b>	Conveyor Size	<b>48" X 60'</b>

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$6,330.00	\$1,770.00	\$445.00	\$67.00	\$39.80	\$75.77
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 89.6%)	(\$658.32)	(\$184.08)	(\$46.28)	(\$6.97)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$5,671.68</b>	<b>\$1,585.92</b>	<b>\$398.72</b>	<b>\$60.03</b>	<b>\$39.80</b>	<b>\$72.03</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

Hourly

Standby Rate	\$13.21
Idling Rate	\$48.09

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	27%	\$1,709.10/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	59%	\$3,734.70/mo
CFC (ownership)	5%	\$316.50/mo
Indirect (ownership)	9%	\$569.70/mo
Fuel (operating) @ 3.27	40%	\$15.86/hr

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA24 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Miscellaneous 42" X 60' - 516

Triple Deck Portable Screening Plants

Size Class:

**37" & Over**

Weight:

**26,300 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for 42" X 60' - 516

Screen Size	<b>5' X 16'</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Horsepower	<b>110</b>	Conveyor Size	<b>42" X 60'</b>

### Hourly Ownership Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Depreciation	\$10.18/hr	\$9.62/hr	-5.5%
Cost of Facilities Capital (CFC)	\$2.13/hr	\$1.75/hr	-17.8%
Overhead	\$3.52/hr	\$2.84/hr	-19.3%
Overhaul Labor	\$13.04/hr	\$4.12/hr	-68.4%
Overhaul Parts	\$7.56/hr	\$6.09/hr	-19.4%
<b>Total Hourly Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$36.43/hr</b>	<b>\$24.42/hr</b>	<b>-33%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Use Hours (1,250hrs -> 1,551hrs) Sales Tax (5.1% -> 0%)			

### Hourly Operating Costs

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Field Labor	\$14.59/hr	\$4.62/hr	-68.3%
Field Parts	\$7.23/hr	\$1.16/hr	-84%
Ground Engaging Component (GEC)	\$0.00/hr	-	-
Tire	\$0.37/hr	-	-
Electrical/Fuel	\$15.86/hr	\$4.85/hr	-69.4%
Lube	\$2.38/hr	-	-
<b>Total Operating Ownership Cost:</b>	<b>\$40.43/hr</b>	<b>\$13.38/hr</b>	<b>-66.9%</b>
<b>User Defined Adjustments:</b> Annual Field Repair Parts Cost (\$7,225.13 -> \$0.45) Diesel Cost (3.27 -> 1) Mechanics Wage (\$58.84 -> \$23.09)			

### Total

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Hourly Ownership Costs	\$36.43/hr	\$24.42/hr	-33%
Hourly Operating Costs	\$40.43/hr	\$13.38/hr	-66.9%
<b>Total Hourly Cost</b>	<b>\$76.86</b>	<b>\$37.80/hr</b>	<b>-50.8%</b>

### Non-active use rates

	Standard Value	User Adjusted Value	Variance
Standby	\$15.83/hr	\$14.21/hr	-10.2%
Idle	\$52.29/hr	\$29.27/hr	-44%

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Adjustments for MANDYLILLA24 in All Saved Models

January 17, 2019

### Miscellaneous 42" X 60' - 516

Triple Deck Portable Screening Plants

Size Class:

**37" & Over**

Weight:

**26,300 lbs.**

Model Image

### Configuration for 42" X 60' - 516

Screen Size	<b>5' X 16'</b>	Power Mode	<b>Diesel</b>
Horsepower	<b>110</b>	Conveyor Size	<b>42" X 60'</b>

### Blue Book Rates

\*\* FHWA Rate is equal to the monthly ownership cost divided by 176 plus the hourly estimated operating cost.

	Ownership Costs				Estimated Operating Costs	FHWA Rate**
	Monthly	Weekly	Daily	Hourly	Hourly	Hourly
Published Rates	\$6,410.00	\$1,795.00	\$450.00	\$68.00	\$40.45	\$76.87
<b>Adjustments</b>						
Region ( Las Cruces, New Mexico: 89.6%)	(\$666.64)	(\$186.68)	(\$46.80)	(\$7.07)		
Model Year (2019: 100%)	-	-	-	-		
Adjusted Hourly Ownership Cost (100%)	-	-	-	-		
Hourly Operating Cost (100%)					-	
<b>Total:</b>	<b>\$5,743.36</b>	<b>\$1,608.32</b>	<b>\$403.20</b>	<b>\$60.93</b>	<b>\$40.45</b>	<b>\$73.08</b>

### Non-Active Use Rates

Hourly

Standby Rate	\$13.38
Idling Rate	\$48.49

### Rate Element Allocation

Element	Percentage	Value
Depreciation (ownership)	26%	\$1,666.60/mo
Overhaul (ownership)	59%	\$3,781.90/mo
CFC (ownership)	6%	\$384.60/mo
Indirect (ownership)	9%	\$576.90/mo
Fuel (operating) @ 3.27	39%	\$15.86/hr

Revised Date: 1st Half 2019

These are the most accurate rates for the selected Revision Date(s). However, due to more frequent online updates, these rates may not match Rental Rate Blue Book Print. Visit the Cost Recovery Product Guide on our Help page for more information.

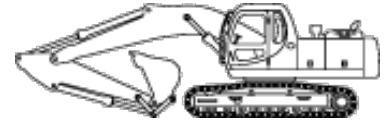
The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

## Spec Finder

December 8, 2018

### Caterpillar 319D L (disc. 2012)

Crawler Mounted Hydraulic Excavators



Size Class:

**19.1 - 21.0 MTons**

Weight:

**43,872 lbs.**

### Specifications

#### BOOM, STICK & BUCKET

Stick Length	126 in
Bucket Capacity Range	.59 cu yd - 1.4 cu yd
Boom Type	1-Piece
Boom Length	209 in
Bucket Capacity - Heaped	1 cu yd
Bucket Type	Heavy Duty
Bucket Digging Force-Standard	18142 lbs
Bucket Width	36 in

#### ENGINE

Engine	C4.2
Engine Manufacturer	Caterpillar
Power Mode	Diesel
Net Horsepower	125 hp
Displacement (cu. in)	259
Gross Horsepower	131 hp

#### FLUID CAPACITIES

Hydraulic Tank Capacity	28 gal
Fuel Tank Capacity	79.3 gal

#### HYDRAULICS

Standard Relief Pressure	5076 psi
Main Pump - Maximum Flow	100.1 gal/min

#### PERFORMANCE

Side Lift Capy @ 20' G.L.	6700 lbs
Maximum Drawbar Pull	46466 lbs
Travel Speed - High	3 mph
Maximum Swing Speed	11.1 rpm
Stick Digging Force - Standard	18142 lbs
Front Lift Capy @ 20' G.L.	13000 lbs

#### UNDERCARRIAGE

Ground Pressure	5.1 psi
No. of Upper/Carrier Rollers	2
Track Gauge	87 in
Track Shoe Width	28 in
Track Length	175 in
No. of Lower/Track Rollers	7

#### WEIGHTS & DIMENSIONS

Undercarriage Ground Clearance	17 in
Tail Swing Radius	98 in
Overall Track Width--Retracted	114 in
Maximum Digging Depth	271 in
Maximum Dumping Height	269 in
Overall Length	345 in
Overall Height	139 in
Overall Width	114 in
Digging Depth (8' Flat Bottom)	265 in
Maximum Reach at Ground Level	380 in
Operating Weight	19.9 mt



The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

www.equipmentwatch.com

## Spec Finder

February 17, 2019

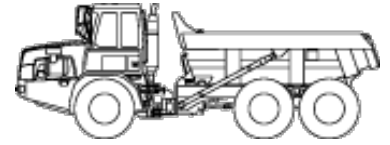
### Caterpillar 725 (disc. 2014)

Articulated Rear Dumps

Size Class:

**20 - 25 MTons**

Weight:

**49,075 lbs.**


### Specifications

#### AXLES & TIRES

Axle Configuration

6 X 6

Front Tire\_Size

23.5 R25

Rear Tire Size

23.5 R25

#### DUMP BODY

Body Capacity (Struck--Heaped)

14.3 cu yd - 18.8 cu yd

Dump Cycle (Hoist/Raise)

10 "

Dump Cycle (Power Down)

8 "

Dump Angle

70 °

Body Sidewall Thickness

.47 in

Body Front-Plate Thickness

.31 in

Body Floor-Plate Thickness

.55 in

#### ENGINE

Engine

C11 ACERT

Engine Manufacturer

Caterpillar

Power Mode

Diesel

Emissions Tier

Tier 3

Net Horsepower

301 hp

Cylinders

6

Displacement (cu. in)

680

#### FLUID CAPACITIES

Fuel Tank Capacity

94 gal

Hydraulic System Capacity

49 gal

#### STEERING

Steering Angle

45 °

#### TRANSMISSION

Maximum Speed

35 mph

Transmission Manufacturer

Caterpillar

Number of Speeds

6F/1R

Transmission Type

Autoshift

#### WEIGHTS & DIMENSIONS

Overall Machine Length

389 in

Overall Machine Width

109 in

Ground Clearance

18 in

Wheelbase

215 in

Rated Payload

23.6 mt

Rear Axle Weight (GVW)

33510 lbs

Front Axle Weight (GVW)

33135 lbs

Center Axle Weight (GVW)

34440 lbs

Inside Turning Radius

146 in

Load Over Height

108 in

Net Weight

49075 lbs

Overall Machine Height

135 in

Gross Weight

101085 lbs

Outside Turning Radius

286 in

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (mlilla@fmi.com)

## Spec Finder

January 31, 2019

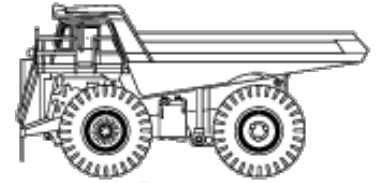
### Komatsu 730E

Electric Drive Rear Dumps

Size Class:

**170 - 199 MTons**

Weight:

**309,950 lbs.**


### Specifications

#### AXLES & TIRES

Front Tire\_Size

37.00R57

Rear Tire Size

37.00R57

#### BRAKES

Elec. Dynamic Retarding (Max.)

3700 hp

Parking Brake

SAHR

Service Brakes - Front

Wheel Spd Disc

Service Brakes - Rear

Dual Disc

#### DUMP BODY

Body Capacity (Struck--Heaped)

101 cu yd - 145 cu yd

Dump Cycle (Power Down)

15 "

Body Sidewall Thickness

.35 in

Body Front-Plate Thickness

.47 in

Body Floor-Plate Thickness

.75 in

Dump Angle

45 °

Dump Cycle (Hoist/Raise)

21 "

#### ELECTRIC DRIVE

Wheel Motor Planetary Ratio

26.825:1

Alternator/Generator Model

GTA-22

Alternator/Generator Mfr

General Electric

System Current

AC/DC

Maximum Travel Speed

34.6

Wheel Motor Model

GE788

Wheel Motor Manufacturer

General Electric

#### ENGINE

Rated RPM

1900

Engine

SSA16V159

Engine Manufacturer

Komatsu

Power Mode

Diesel

Net Horsepower

1860 hp

Gross Horsepower

2000 hp

Cylinders

16

#### FLUID CAPACITIES

Fuel Tank Capacity

850 gal

Hydraulic System Capacity

193 gal

#### WEIGHTS & DIMENSIONS

Gross Weight

715000 lbs

Height of Rear Body (Empty)

221 in

Net Weight

309950 lbs

Rated Payload

183.7 mt

Maximum Payload

186 mt

Height to Cab Guard - Loading

246 in

Clearance Circle

1104 in

Overall Machine Length

505 in

Overall Machine Width

297 in

Ground Clearance  
Wheelbase

45 in  
232 in

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA (milla@fmi.com)

www.equipmentwatch.com

## Spec Finder

January 31, 2019

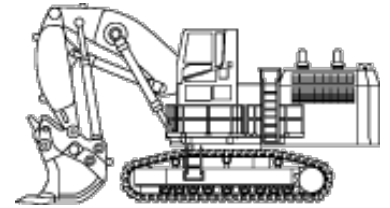
### Hitachi EX3600-5 (disc. 2009)

Hydraulic Shovels

Size Class:

**150.1 MTons & Over**

Weight:

**772,000 lbs.**


### Specifications

#### BOOM & BUCKET

Bucket Type	Bottom Dump
Bucket Digging Force-Standard	254000 lbs
Bucket Width	155 in
Bucket Capacity - Heaped	27.4 cu yd
Boom Length	311 in

#### ENGINE

Cylinders	16
Displacement (cu. in)	3990
Rated RPM	1600
Gross Horsepower	1880 hp
Engine	S16R-TAA
Engine Manufacturer	Hitachi
Power Mode	Diesel
Net Horsepower	1880 hp

#### FLUID CAPACITIES

Fuel Tank Capacity	1900 gal
--------------------	----------

#### HYDRAULICS

Hydraulic Pumps - Type	Piston
Main Pump - Maximum Flow	1056 gal/min
Standard Relief Pressure	4270 psi

#### PERFORMANCE

Stick Digging Force - Standard	269000 lbs
Travel Speed - High	1.4 mph
Maximum Drawbar Pull	395700 lbs
Maximum Swing Speed	3.2 rpm

#### UNDERCARRIAGE

Track Gauge	217 in
Track Shoe Width	50 in
Ground Pressure	26.3 psi

#### WEIGHTS & DIMENSIONS

Upperstructure Width	355 in
Tail Swing Radius	262 in
Operating Weight	350 mt
Overall Track Width--Retracted	267 in
Component Weight-Counterweight	88600 lbs
Maximum Dumping Height	433 in
Length of Track on Ground	262 in
Track Length	342 in
Height to Top of Cab	305 in
Maximum Reach at Ground Level	599 in
Undercarriage Ground Clearance	36 in
Maximum Digging Depth	154 in

The equipment represented in this report has been exclusively prepared for MANDY LILLA ([mlilla@fmi.com](mailto:mlilla@fmi.com))

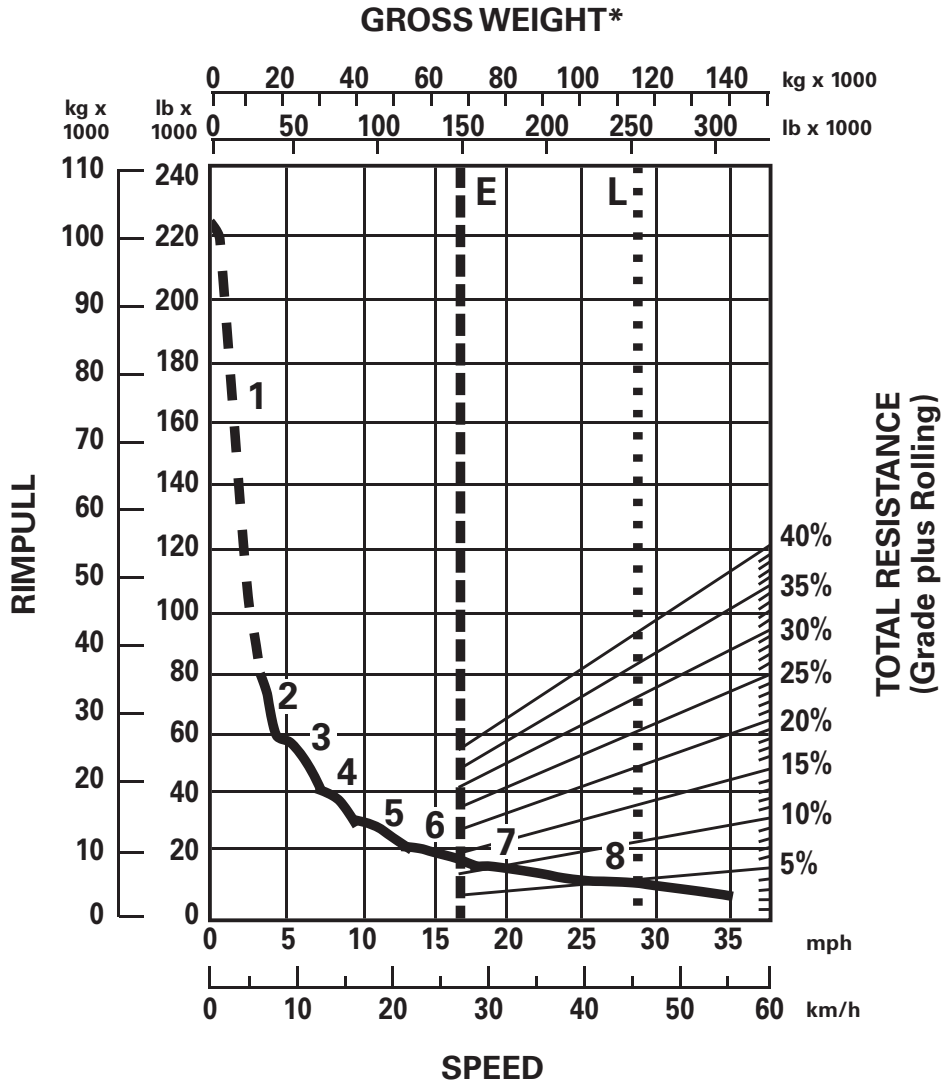


## **Appendix B.3**

### **Equipment Productivity Curve Fits**







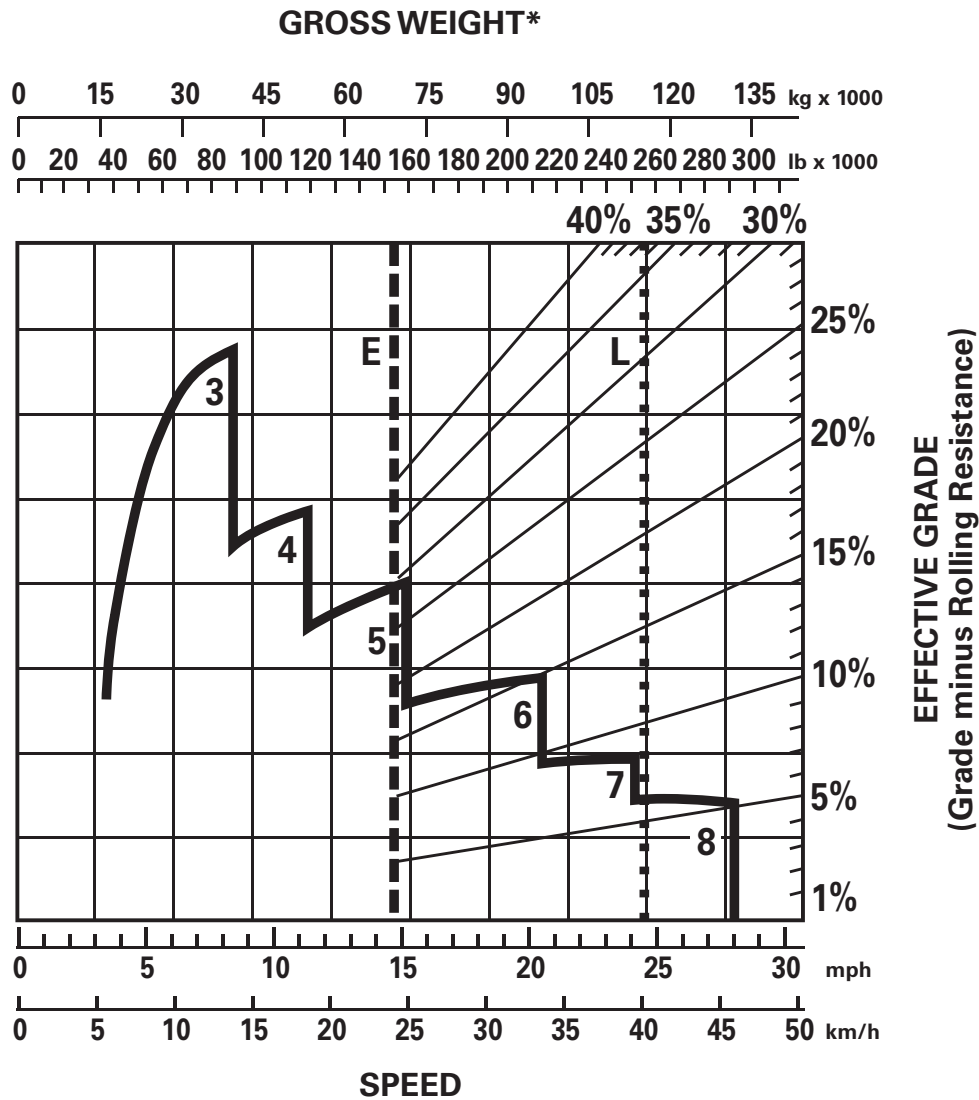
\*at sea level

**KEY**

- 1 — 1st Gear Torque Converter Drive
- 2 — 2nd Gear Torque Converter Drive
- 3 — 3rd Gear Direct Drive
- 4 — 4th Gear Direct Drive
- 5 — 5th Gear Direct Drive
- 6 — 6th Gear Direct Drive
- 7 — 7th Gear Direct Drive
- 8 — 8th Gear Direct Drive

**KEY**

- E — Empty 72 804 kg (160,505 lb)
- L — Loaded 119 978 kg (264,505 lb)



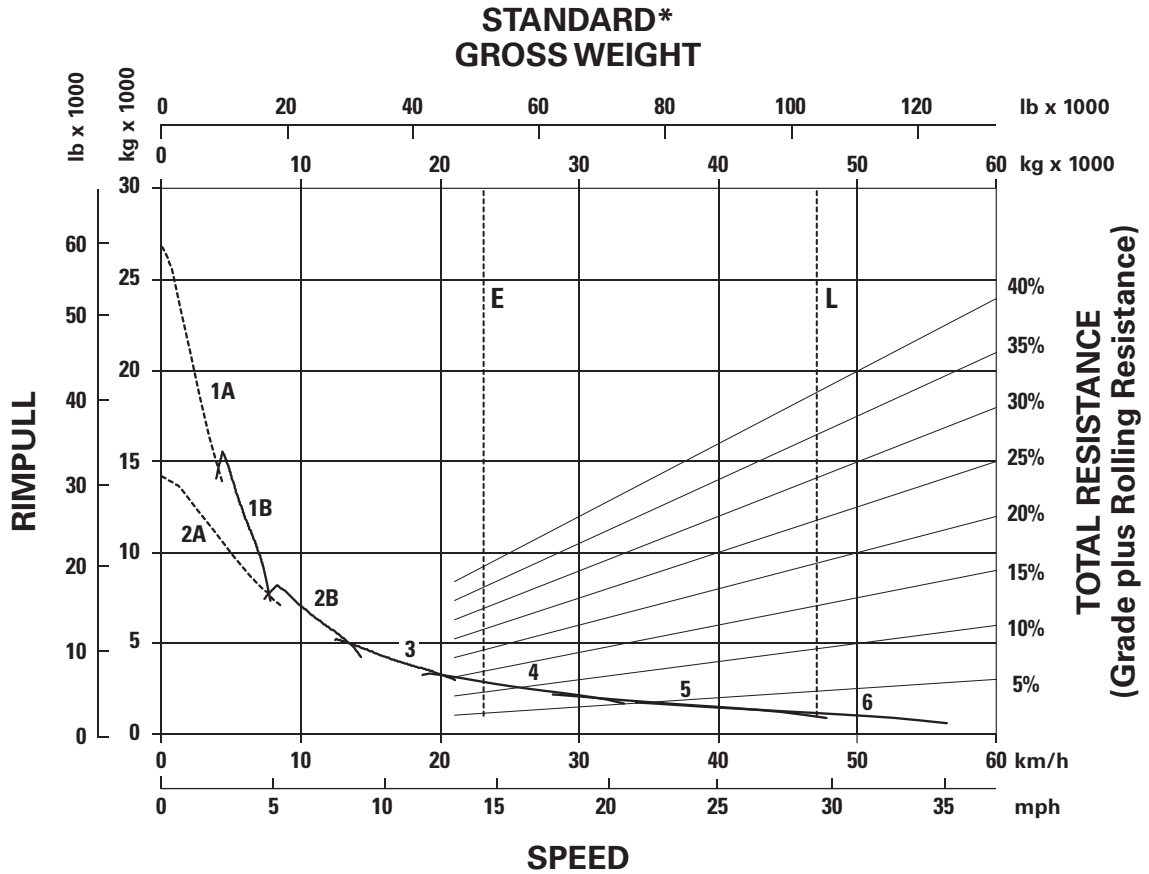
\*at sea level

**KEY**

- 3 — 3rd Gear Direct Drive
- 4 — 4th Gear Direct Drive
- 5 — 5th Gear Direct Drive
- 6 — 6th Gear Direct Drive
- 7 — 7th Gear Direct Drive
- 8 — 8th Gear Direct Drive

**KEY**

- E — Empty 72 804 kg (160,505 lb)
- L — Loaded 119 978 kg (264,505 lb)

**KEY**

- 1A — 1st Gear (Converter Drive)
- 1B — 1st Gear (Direct Drive)
- 2A — 2nd Gear (Converter Drive)
- 2B — 2nd Gear (Direct Drive)
- 3 — 3rd Gear
- 4 — 4th Gear
- 5 — 5th Gear
- 6 — 6th Gear

**KEY**

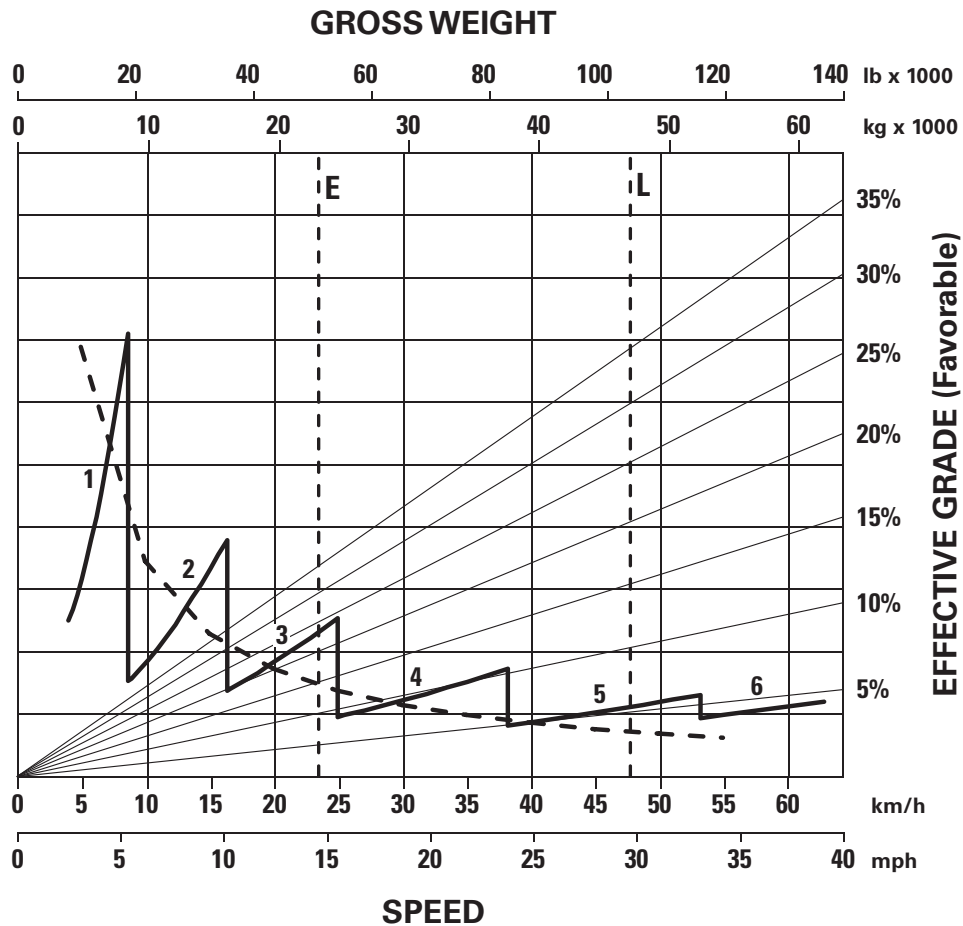
- E — Empty 23 040 kg (50,795 lb)
- L — Loaded 47 040 kg (103,707 lb)

\*At sea level.

## Articulated Trucks

### 725C2 Brake/Retarder Performance Curve

- 23.5R25 Tires
- Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)

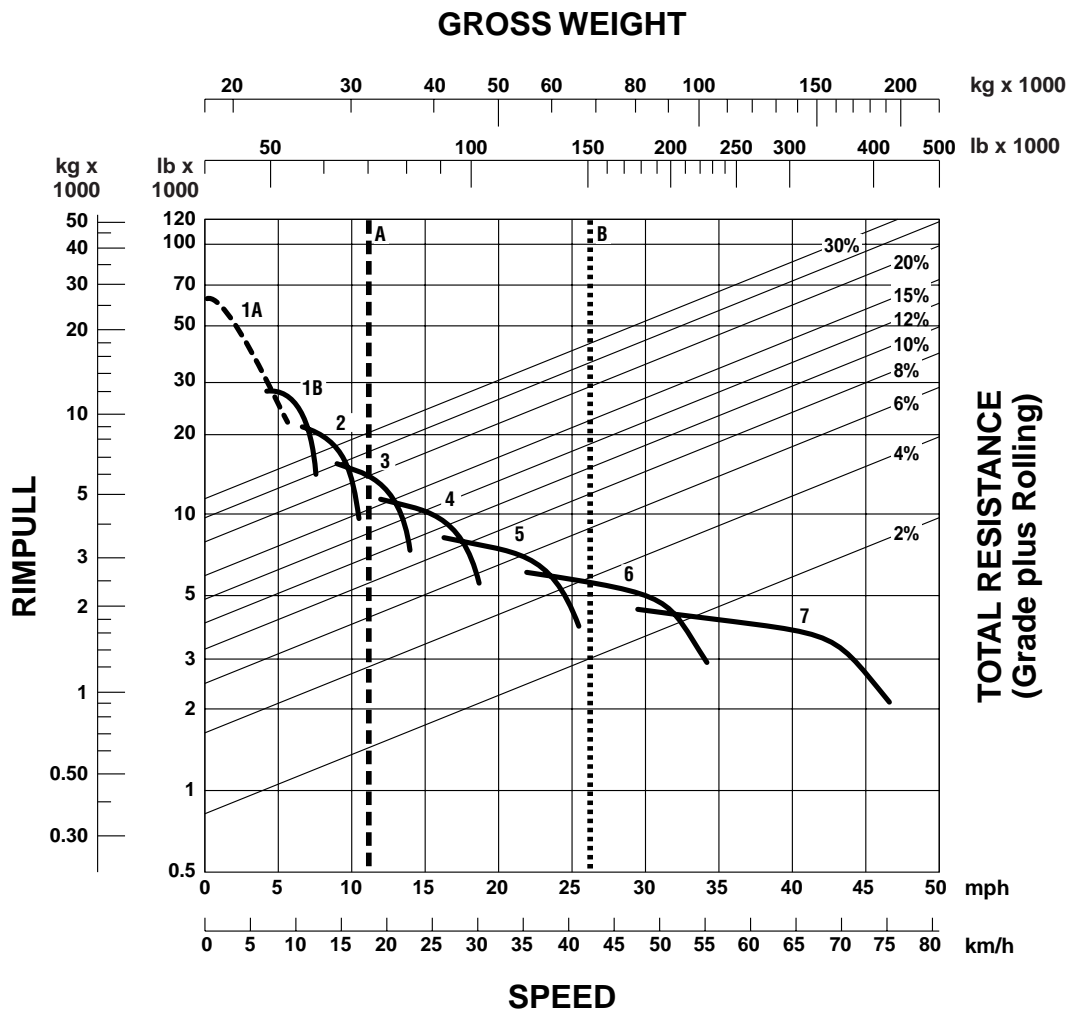


#### KEY

- 1 — 1st Gear
- 2 — 2nd Gear
- 3 — 3rd Gear
- 4 — 4th Gear
- 5 — 5th Gear
- 6 — 6th Gear

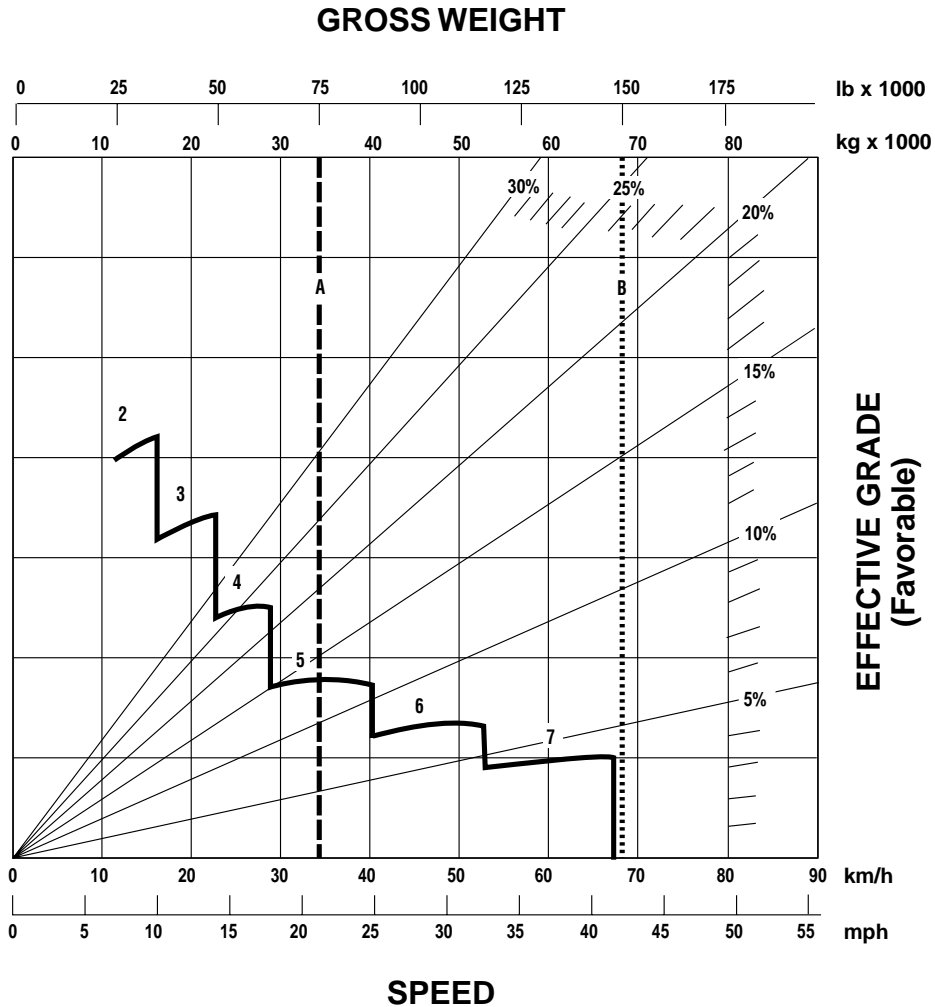
#### KEY

- E — Empty 23 040 kg (50,795 lb)
- L — Loaded 47 040 kg (103,707 lb)



- KEY**
- 1A — 1st Gear (Torque Converter)
  - 1B — 1st Gear
  - 2 — 2nd Gear
  - 3 — 3rd Gear
  - 4 — 4th Gear
  - 5 — 5th Gear
  - 6 — 6th Gear
  - 7 — 7th Gear

- KEY**
- A — Empty 31 250 kg (68,900 lb)
  - B — Max GMW 68 182 kg (150,000 lb)



**KEY**

- 2 — 2nd Gear
- 3 — 3rd Gear
- 4 — 4th Gear
- 5 — 5th Gear
- 6 — 6th Gear
- 7 — 7th Gear

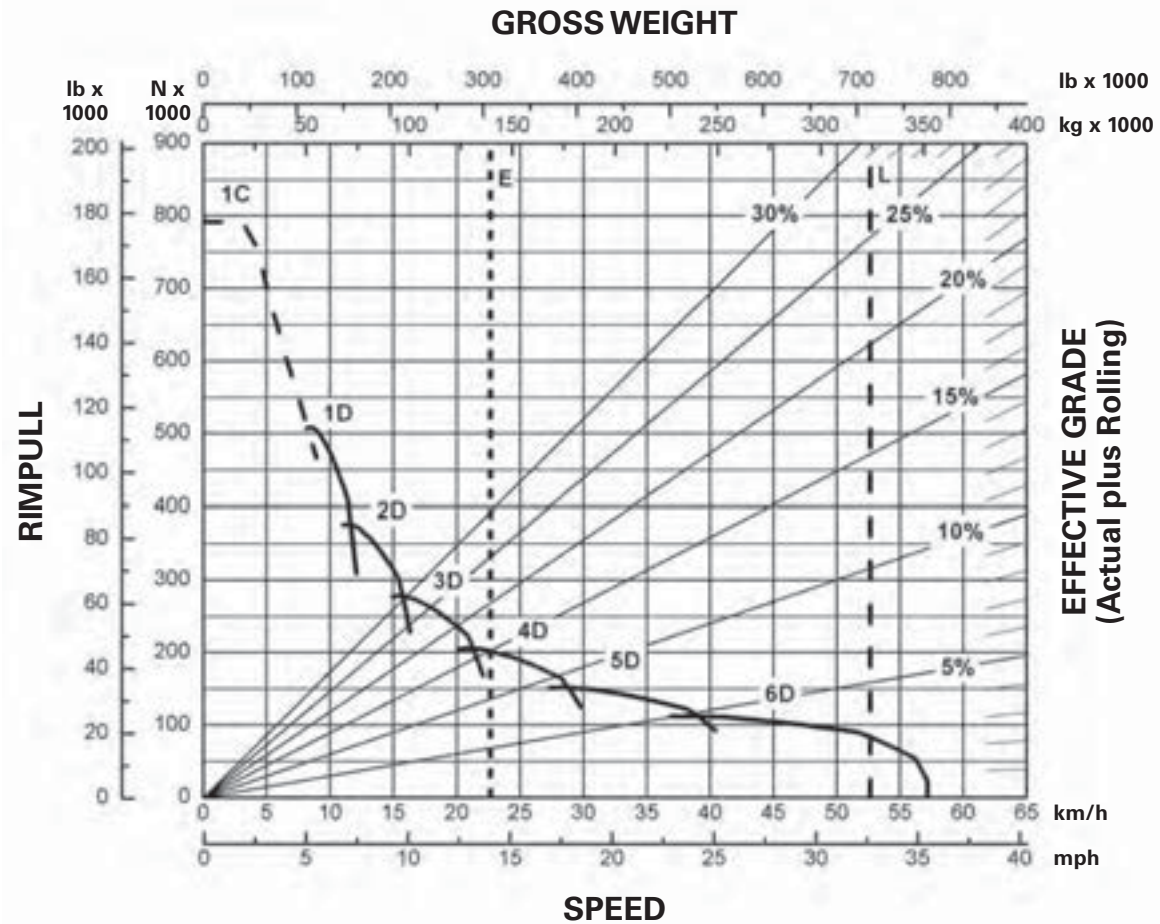
**KEY**

- A — Empty 31 250 kg (68,900 lb)
- B — Max GMW 68 182 kg (150,000 lb)

## Mining & Off-Highway Trucks

### 789D 2100 HP Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability

- 37.00R57 Tires\*\*
- 1593 mm (5'2.7") Tire Radius



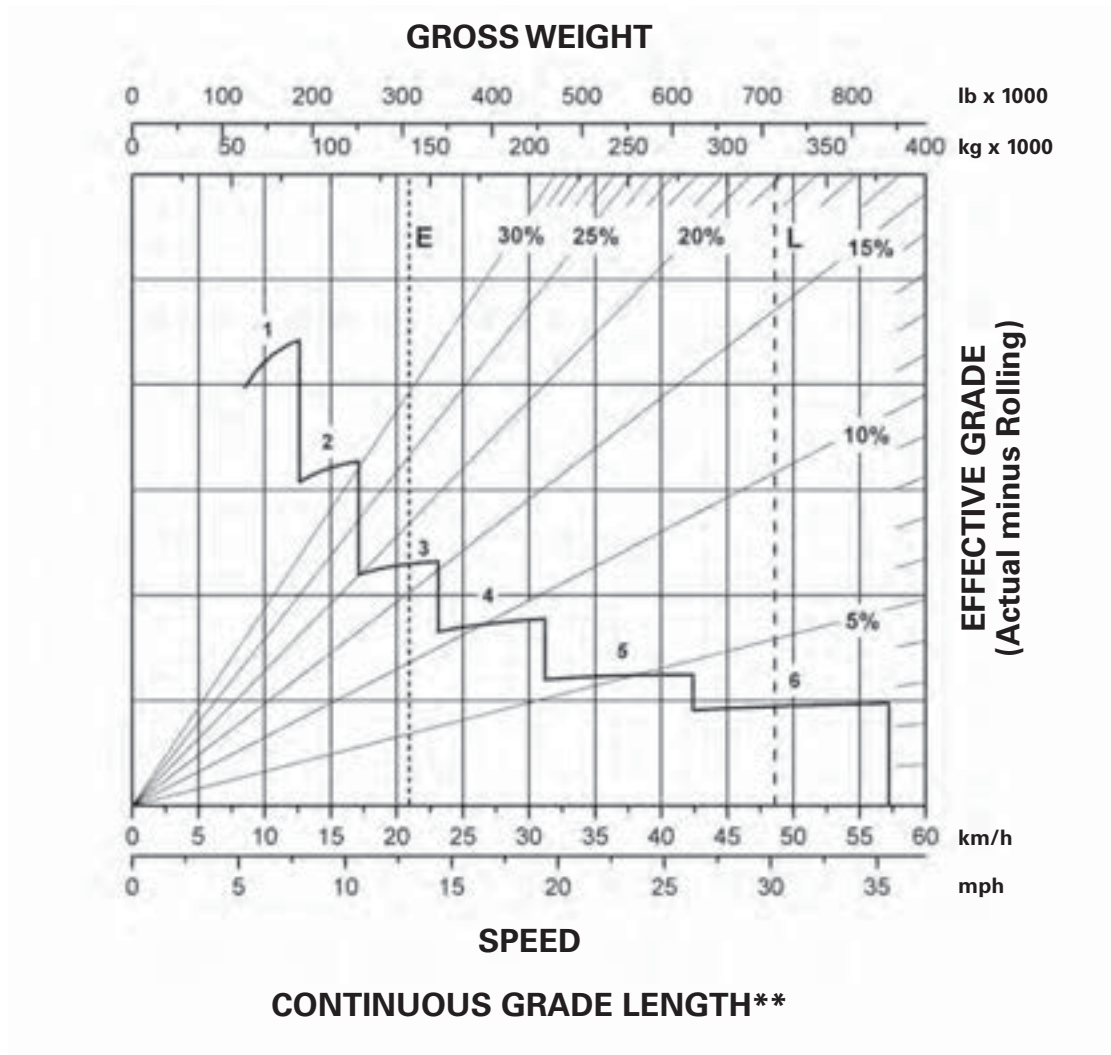
#### KEY

- 1C — 1st Gear (Torque Converter)
- 1D — 1st Gear
- 2D — 2nd Gear
- 3D — 3rd Gear
- 4D — 4th Gear
- 5D — 5th Gear
- 6D — 6th Gear

#### KEY

- E — Empty Operating Weight 141 214 kg (311,324 lb)\*
- L — Target GMW 324 319 kg (715,000 lb)

\*Truck equipped with sideboards and liners.  
 \*\*At Sea Level.



**KEY**

- 1 — 1st Gear
- 2 — 2nd Gear
- 3 — 3rd Gear
- 4 — 4th Gear
- 5 — 5th Gear
- 6 — 6th Gear

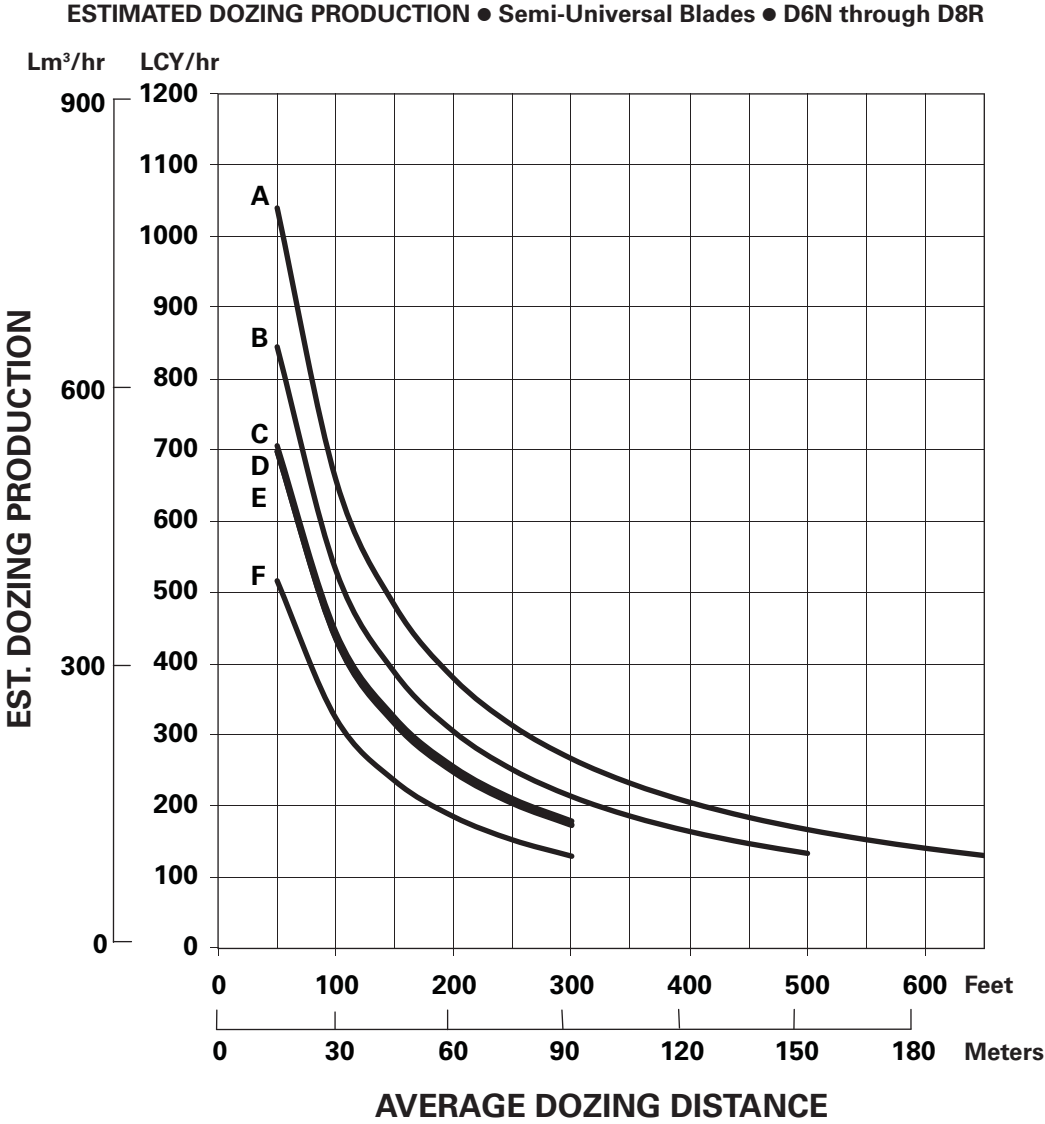
**KEY**

- E — Empty Operating Weight 141 214 kg (311,324 lb)\*
- L — Target GMW 324 319 kg (715,000 lb)

\*Truck equipped with sideboards and liners.

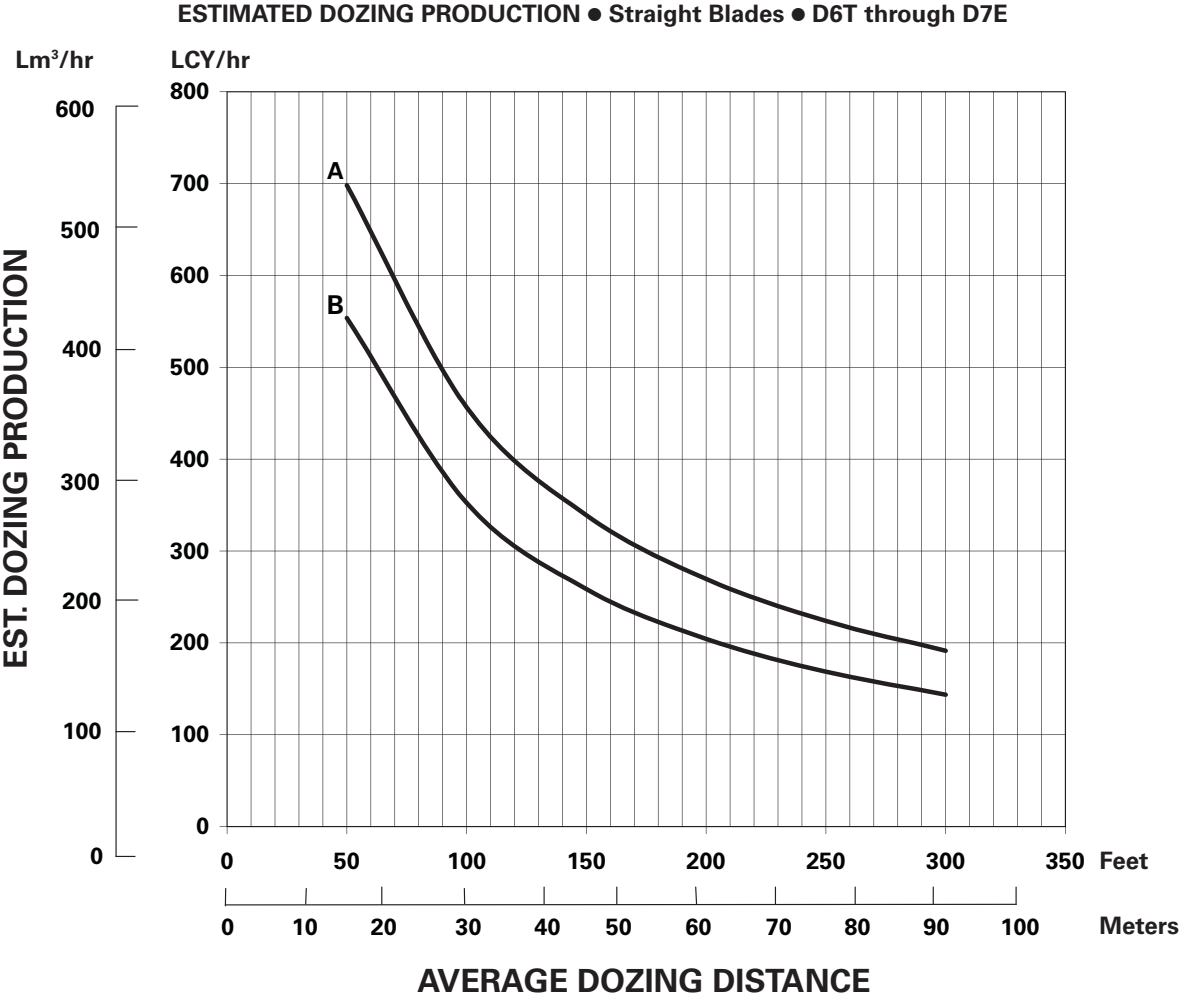
\*\*At Sea Level.





- KEY**
- A — D8R
  - B — D7R
  - C — D6T Tier 4 Interim/Stage IIIB/Japan 2011 (Tier 4 Interim)
  - D — D6T
  - E — D6R
  - F — D6N

**NOTE:** This chart is based on numerous field studies made under varying job conditions. Refer to correction factors following these charts.



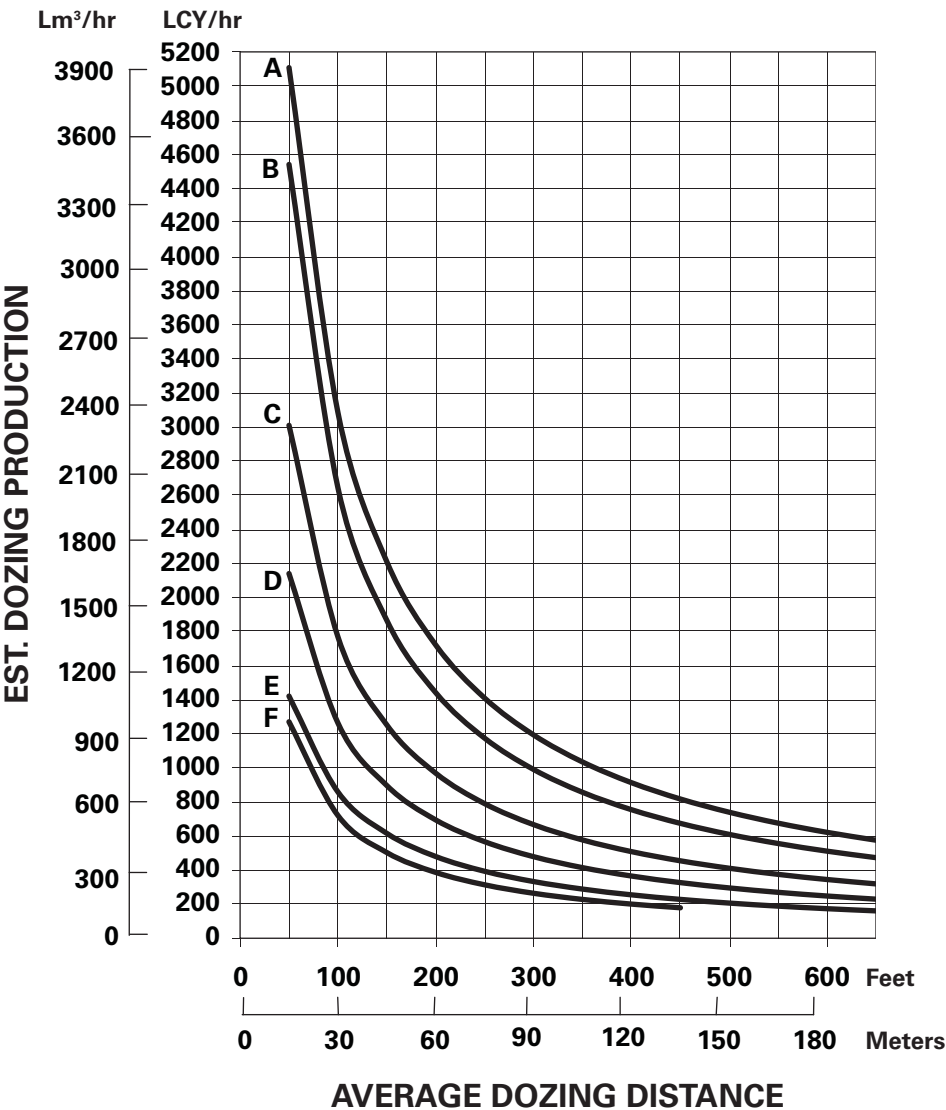
KEY

A — D7E

B — D6T

NOTE: This chart is based on numerous field studies made under varying job conditions. Refer to correction factors following these charts.

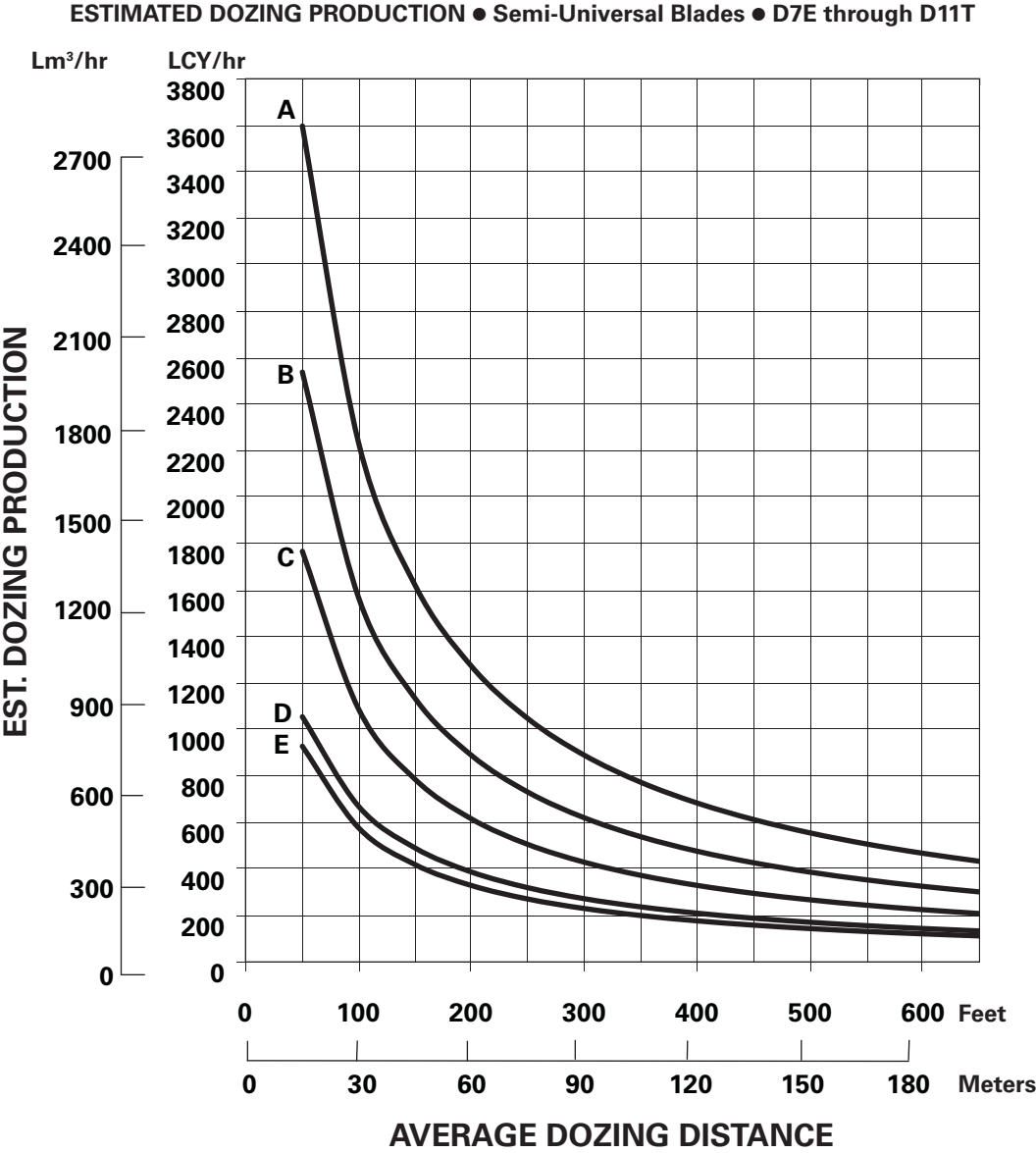
ESTIMATED DOZING PRODUCTION ● Universal Blades ● D7E through D11T CD



KEY

- A — D11T CD
- B — D11T
- C — D10T2
- D — D9T
- E — D8T
- F — D7E

NOTE: This chart is based on numerous field studies made under varying job conditions. Refer to correction factors following these charts.

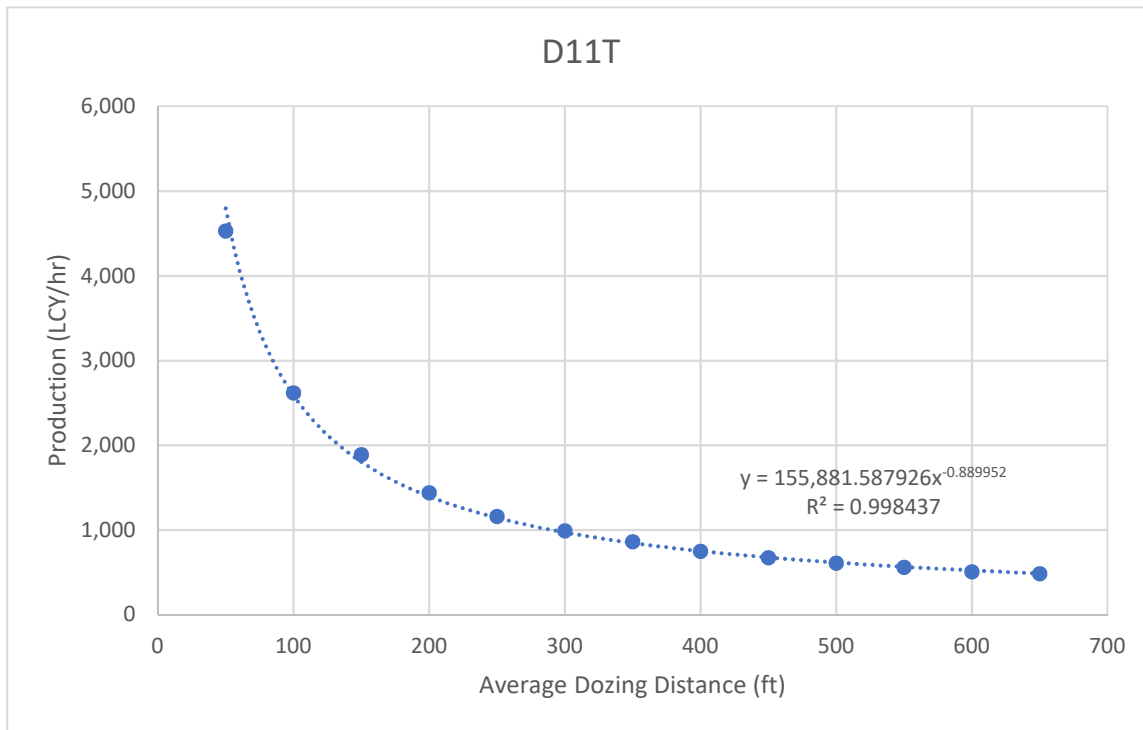


KEY

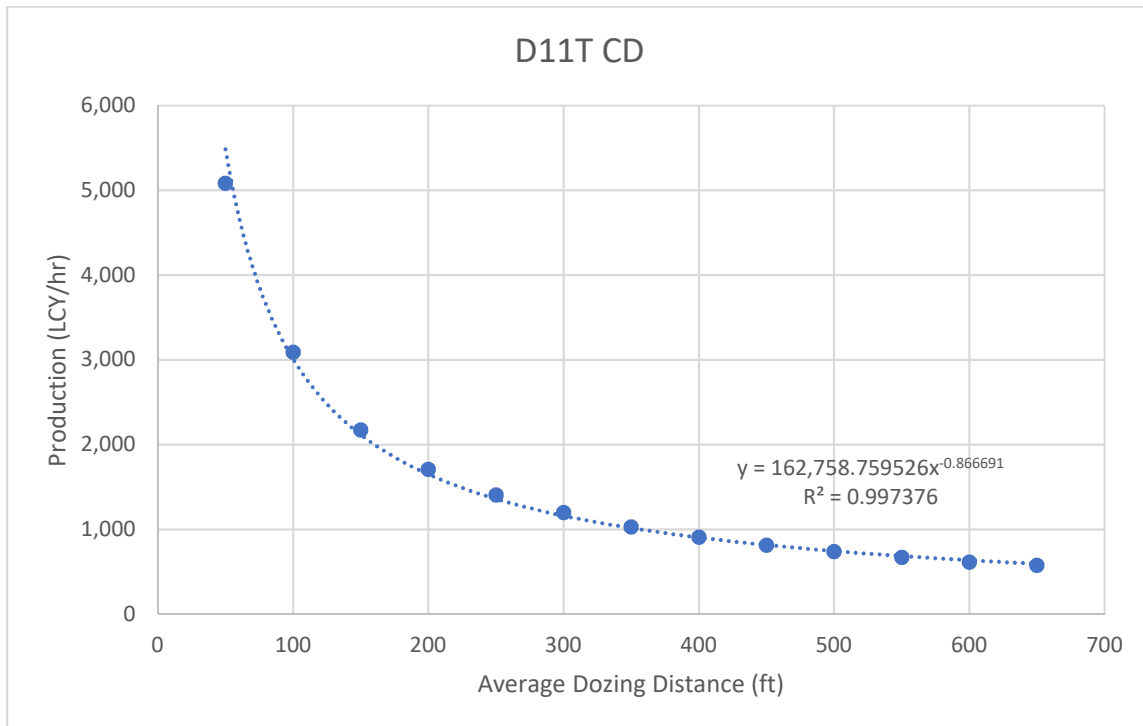
- A — D11T
- B — D10T2
- C — D9T
- D — D8T
- E — D7E

**NOTE:** This chart is based on numerous field studies made under varying job conditions. Refer to correction factors following these charts.

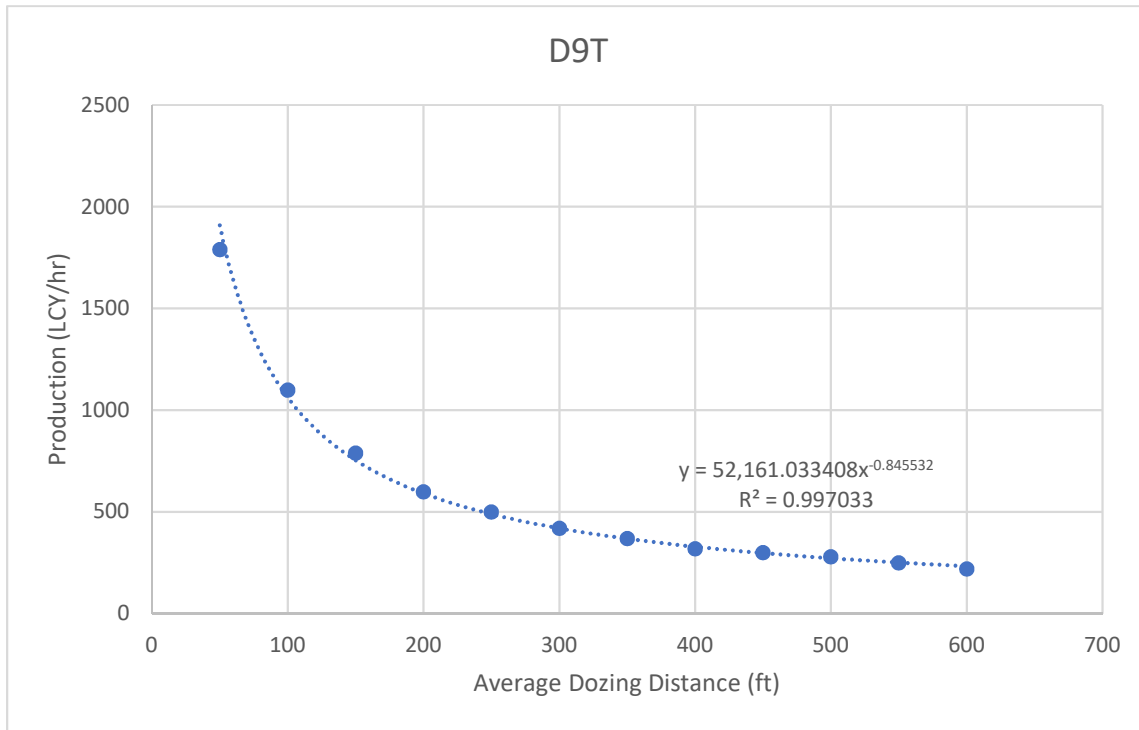
## Dozing Production



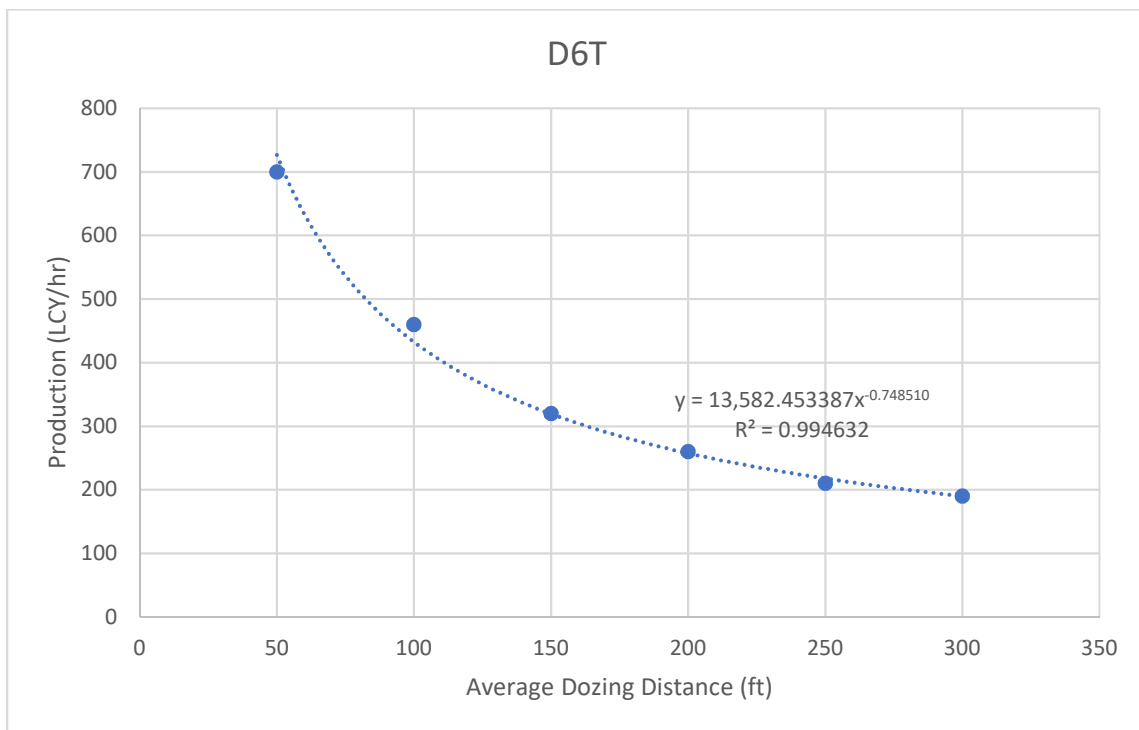
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 19-51



Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 19-51

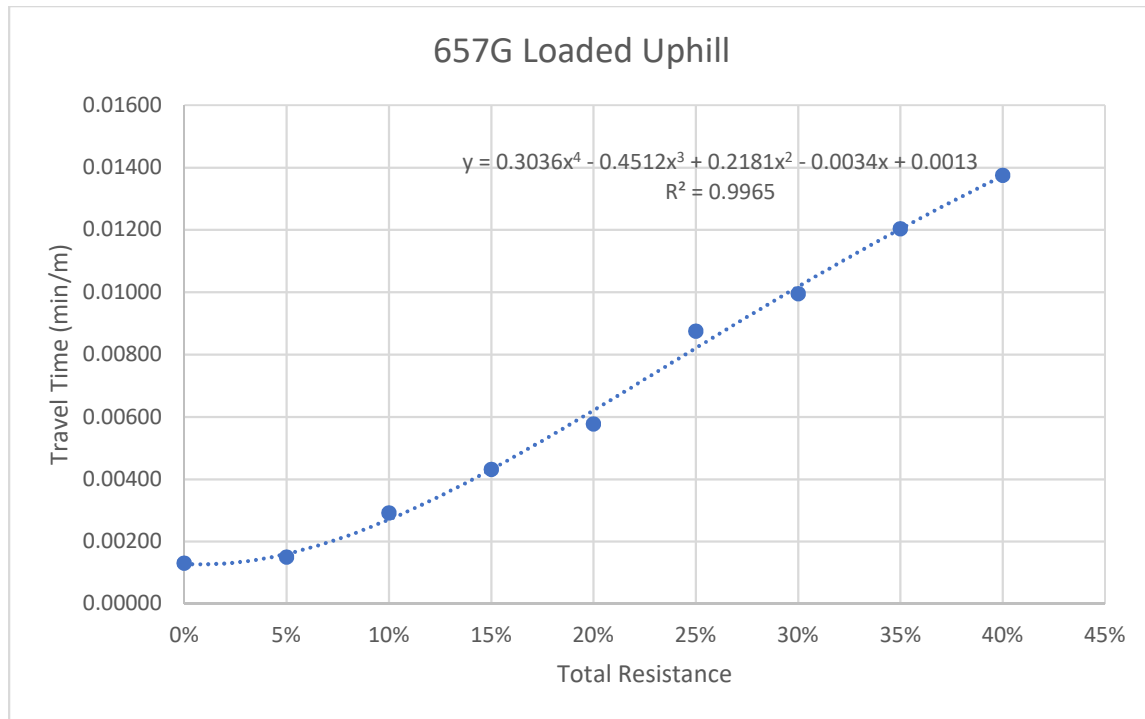


Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 19-52

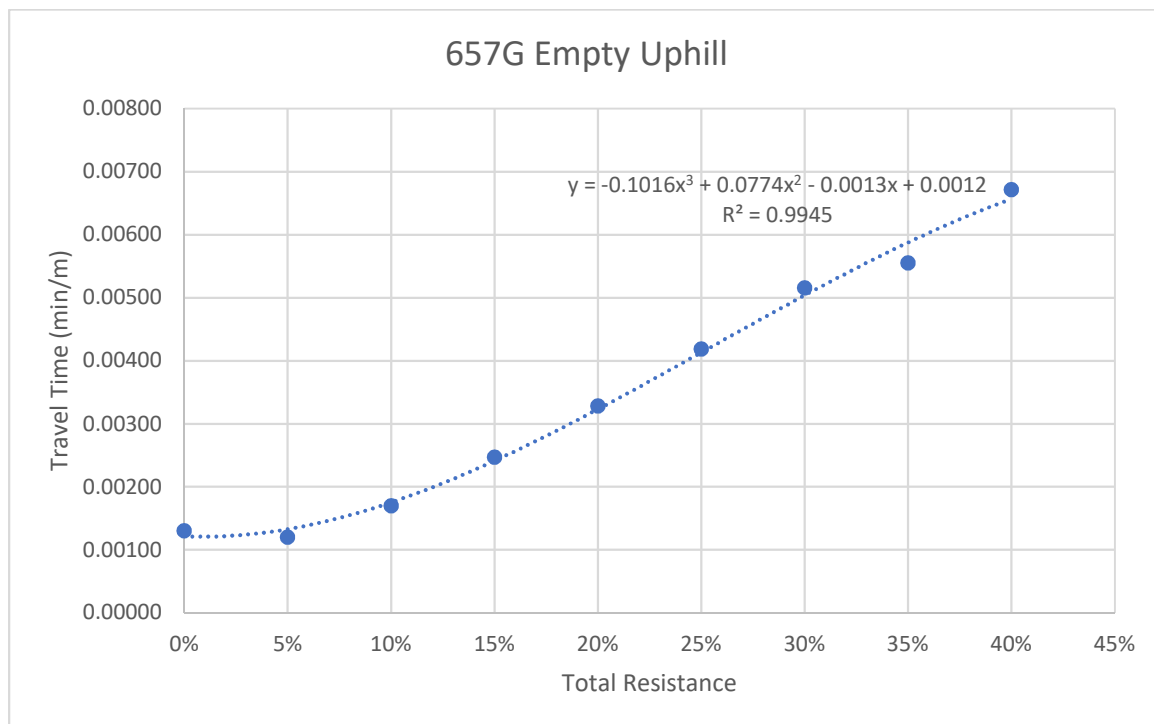


Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 19-53

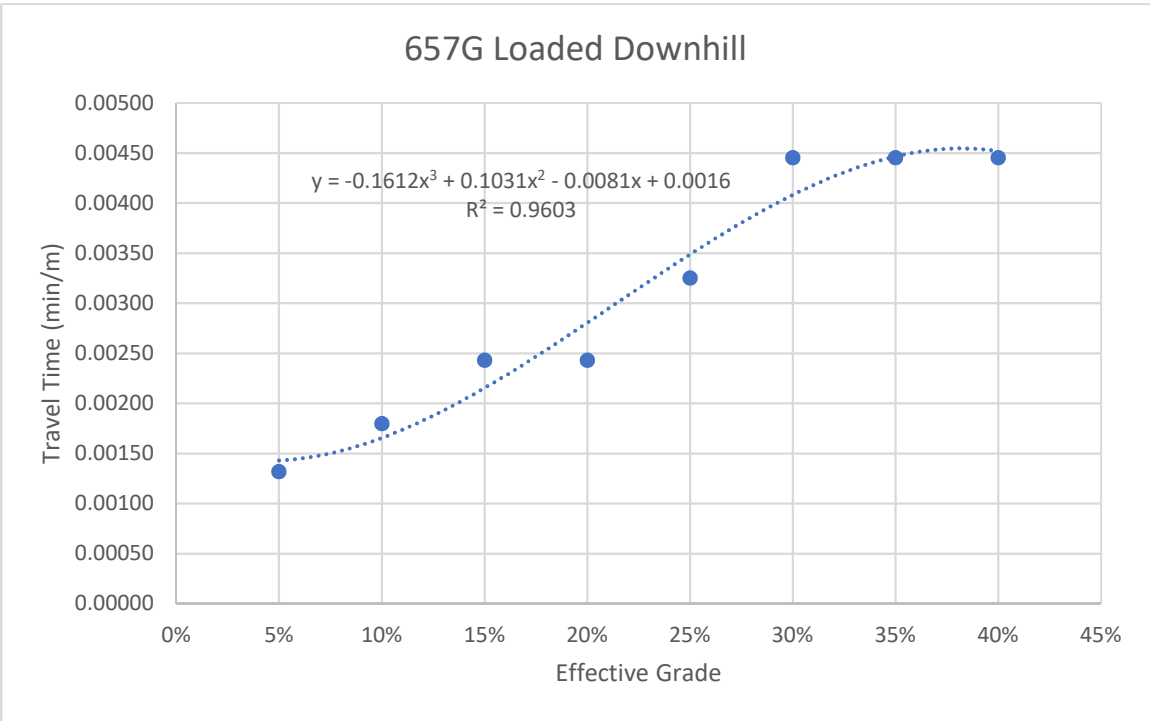
## Scraper Haul Travel Time



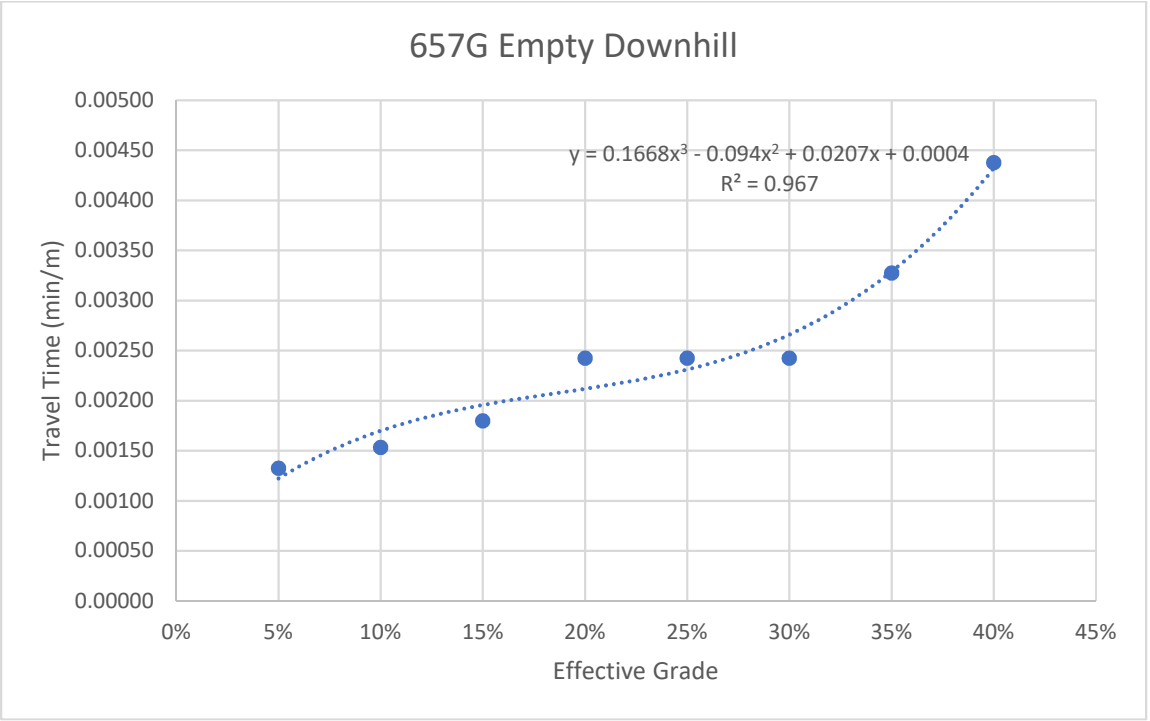
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 24-29



Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 24-29



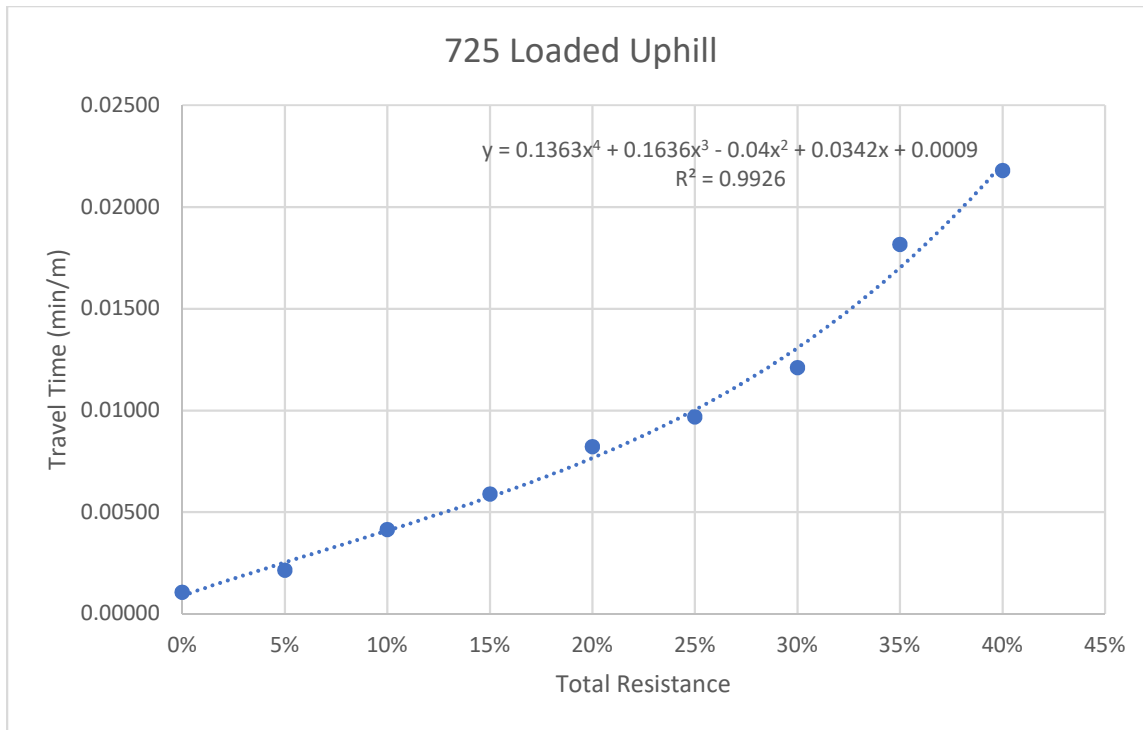
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 24-30



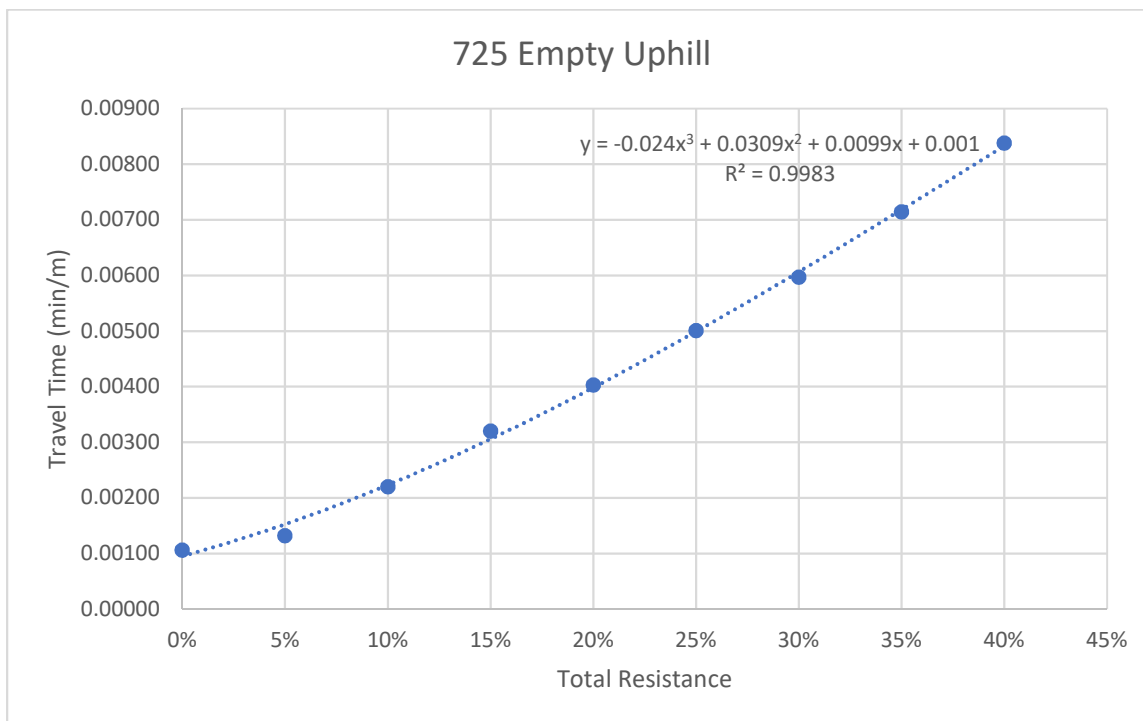
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 24-30



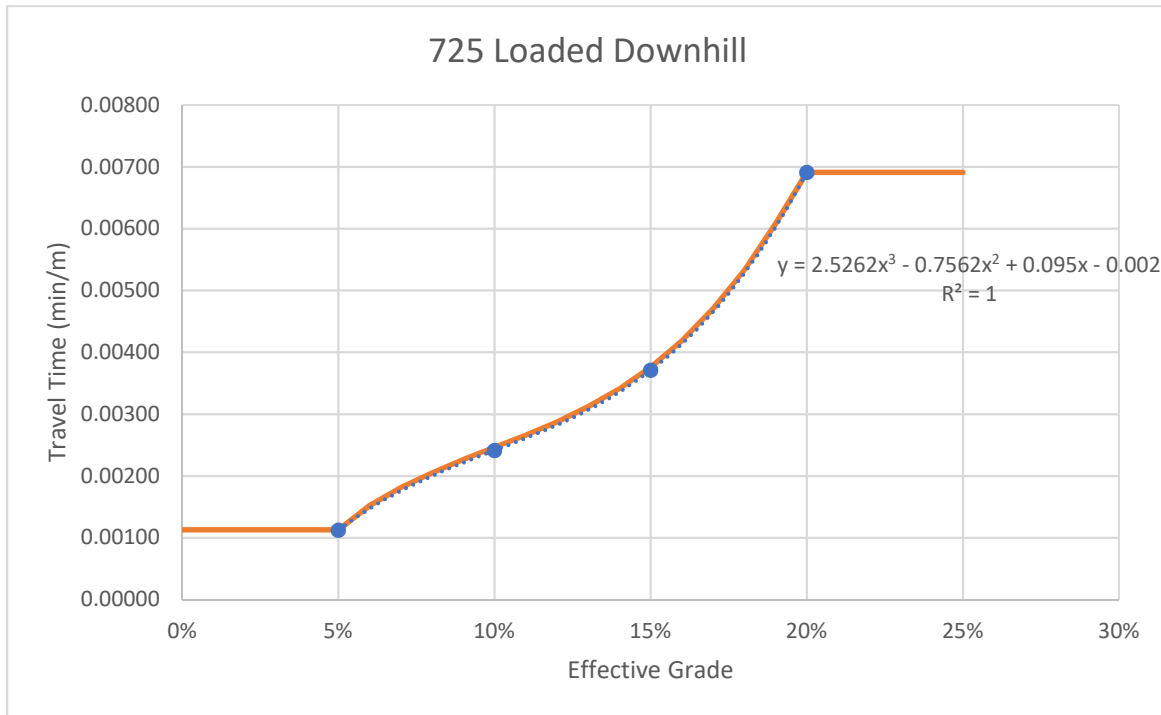
## Truck Haul Travel Time



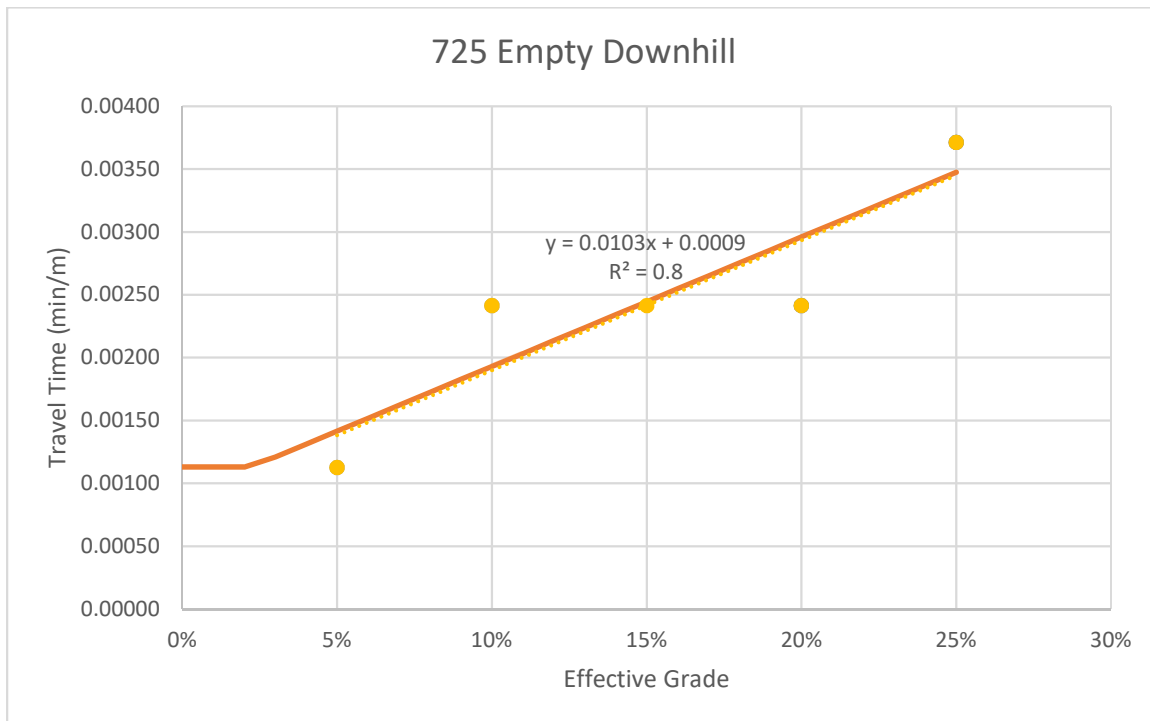
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 1-9



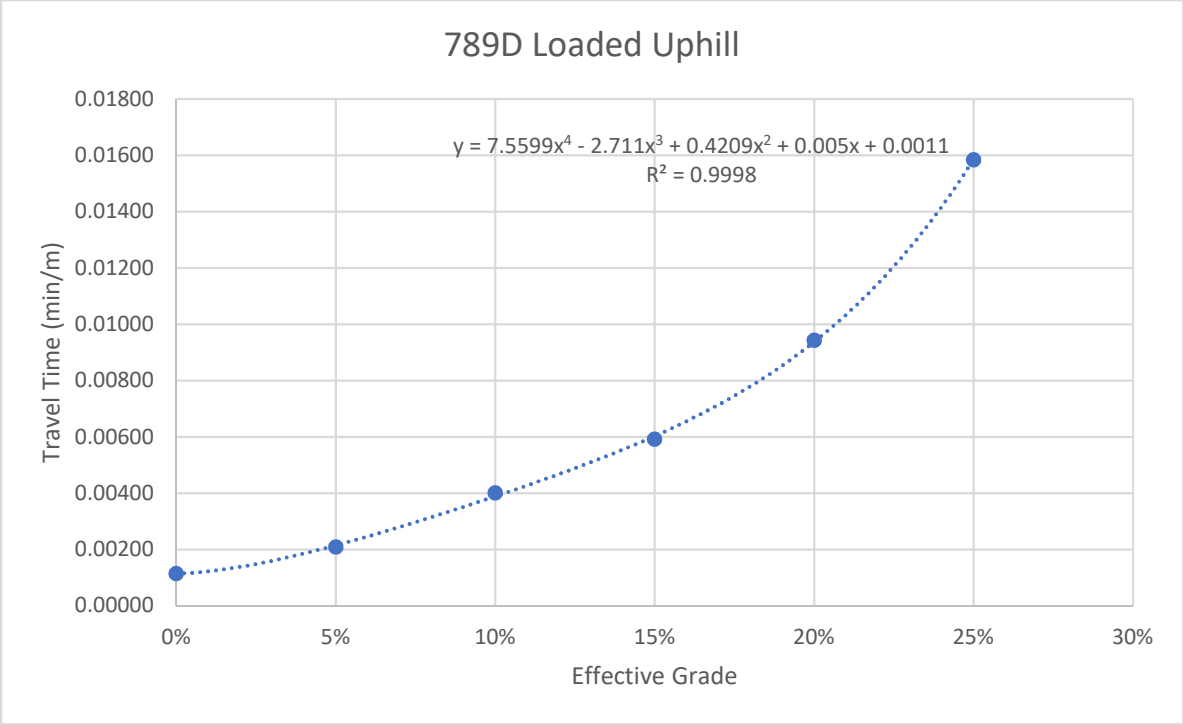
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 1-9



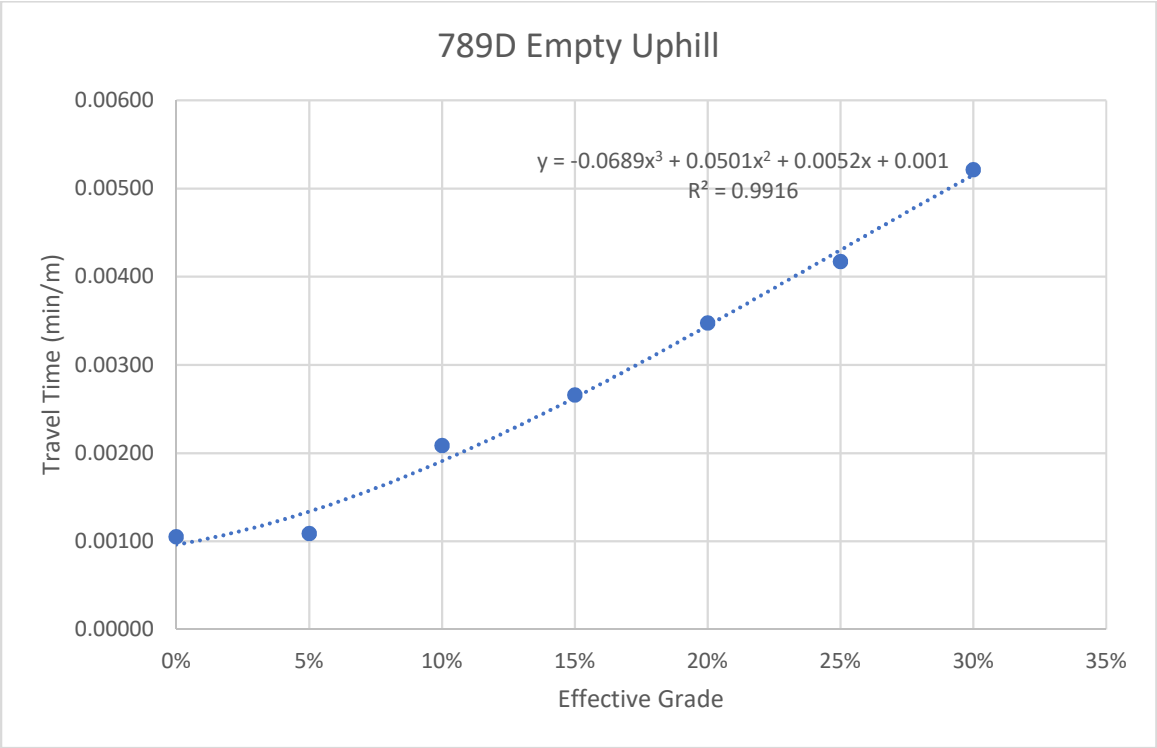
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 1-10



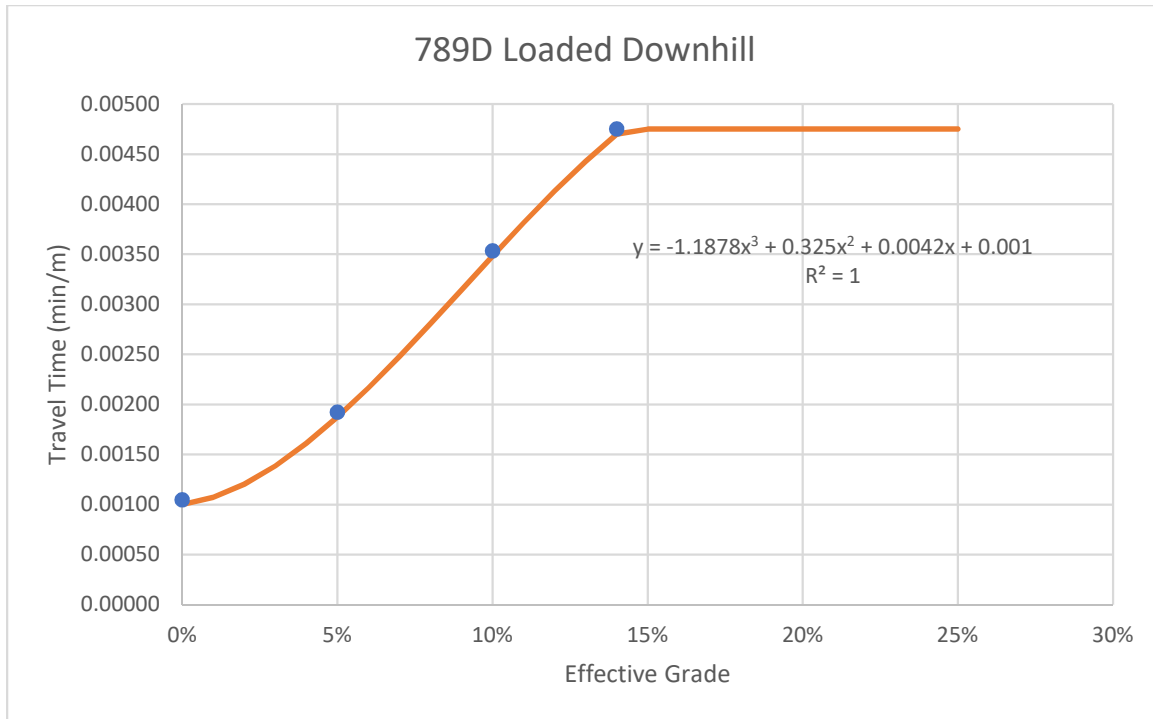
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 1-10



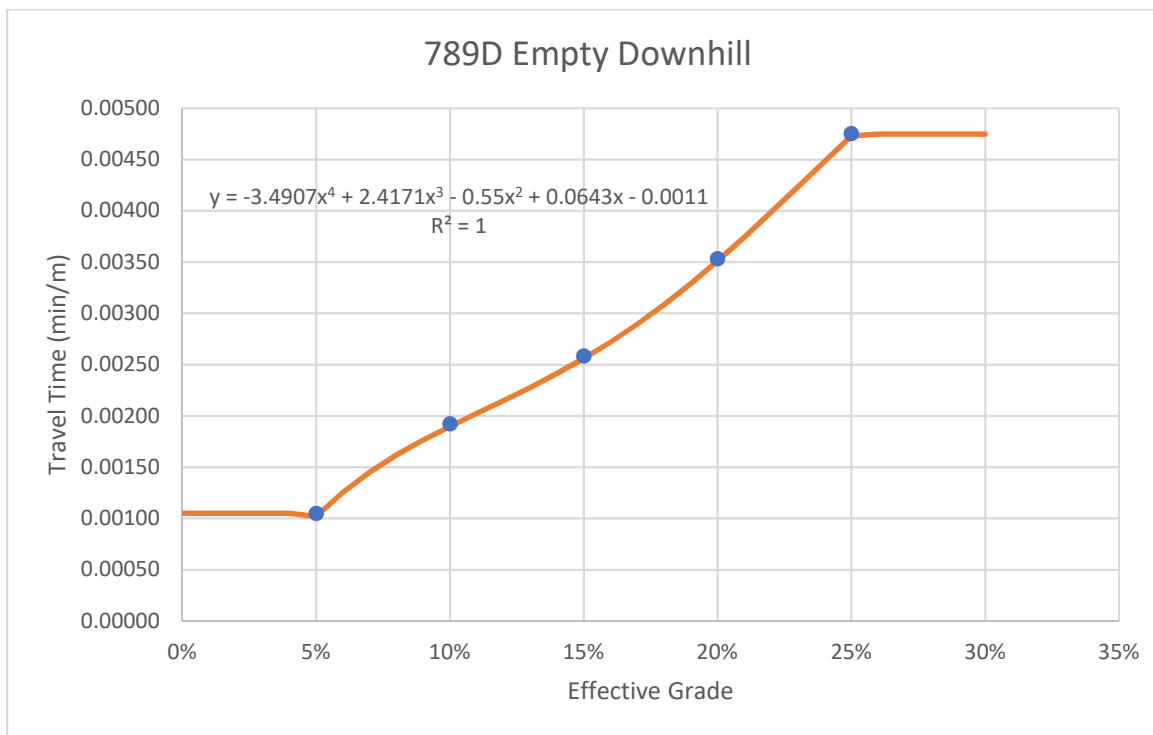
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 10-64



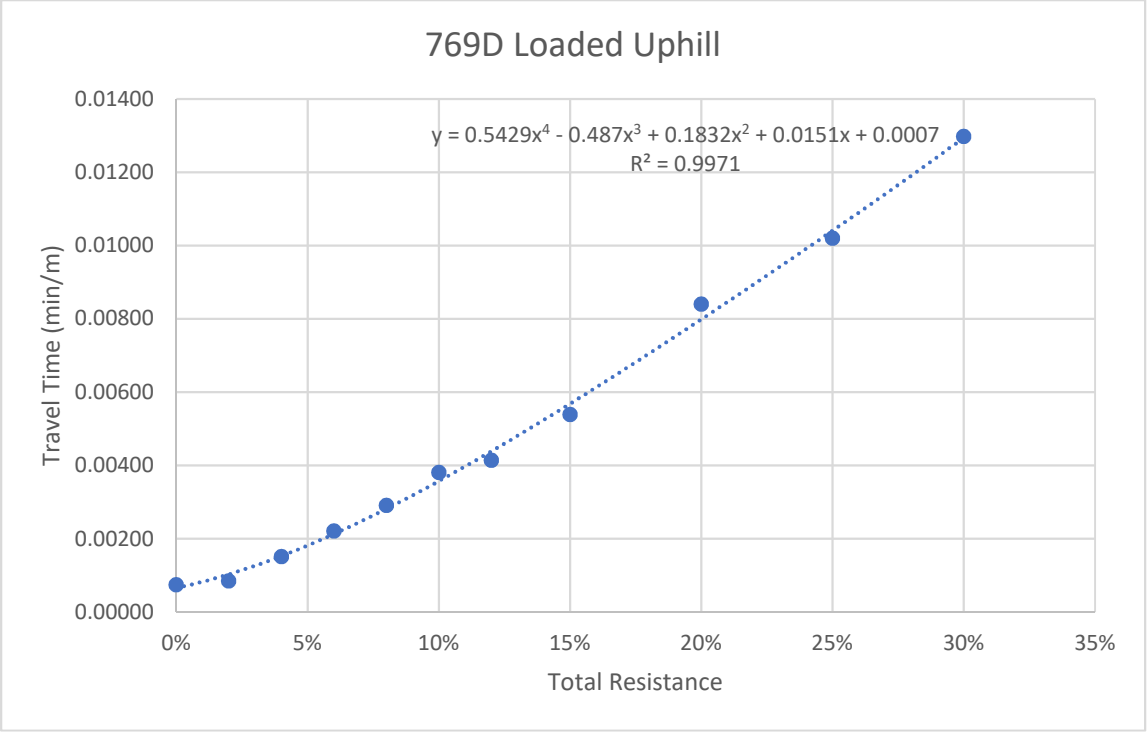
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 10-64



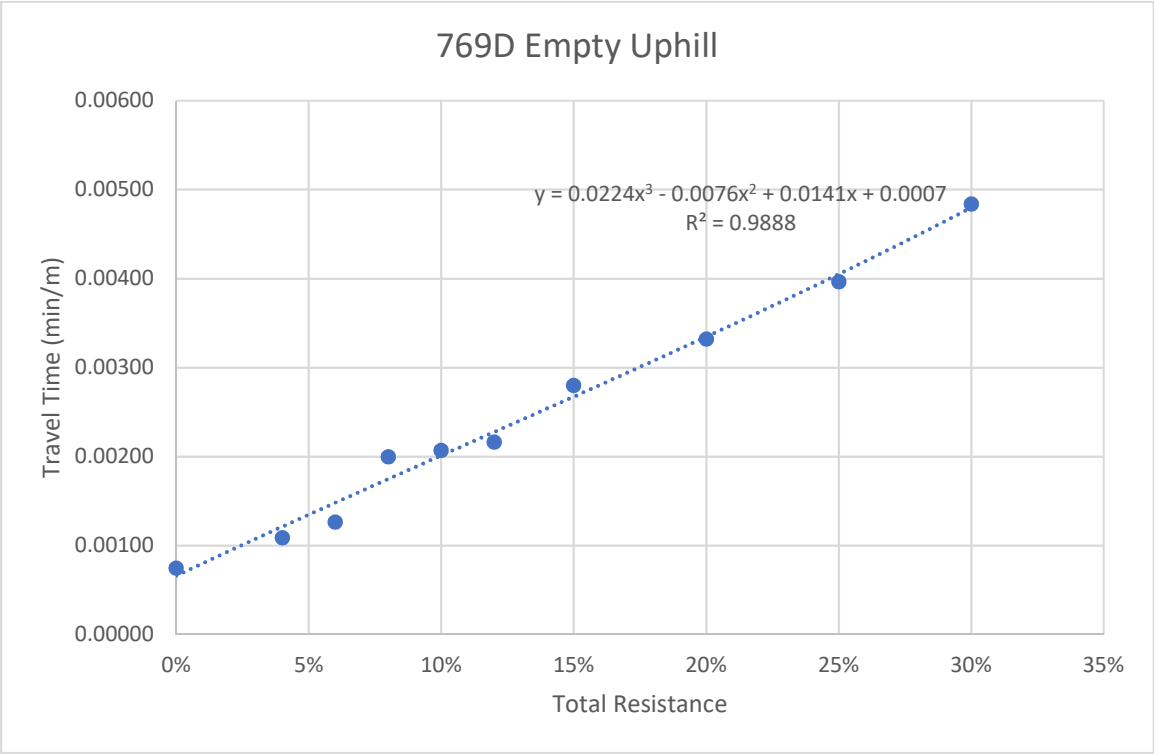
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 10-65



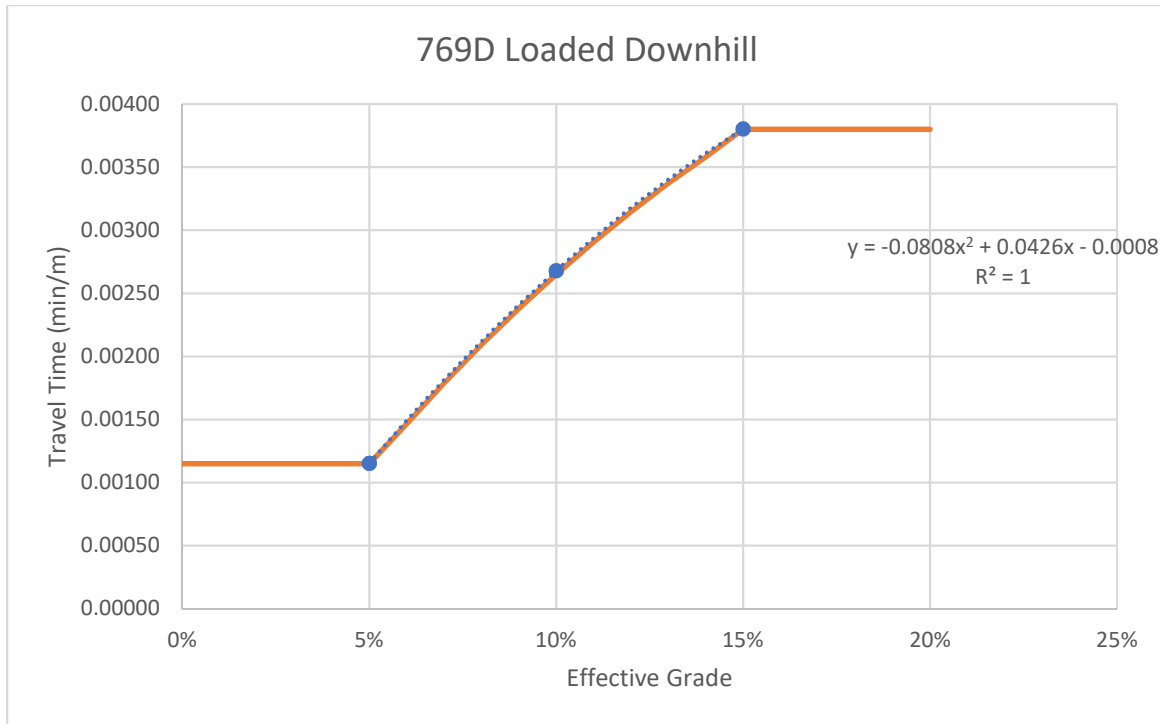
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 47, 10-65



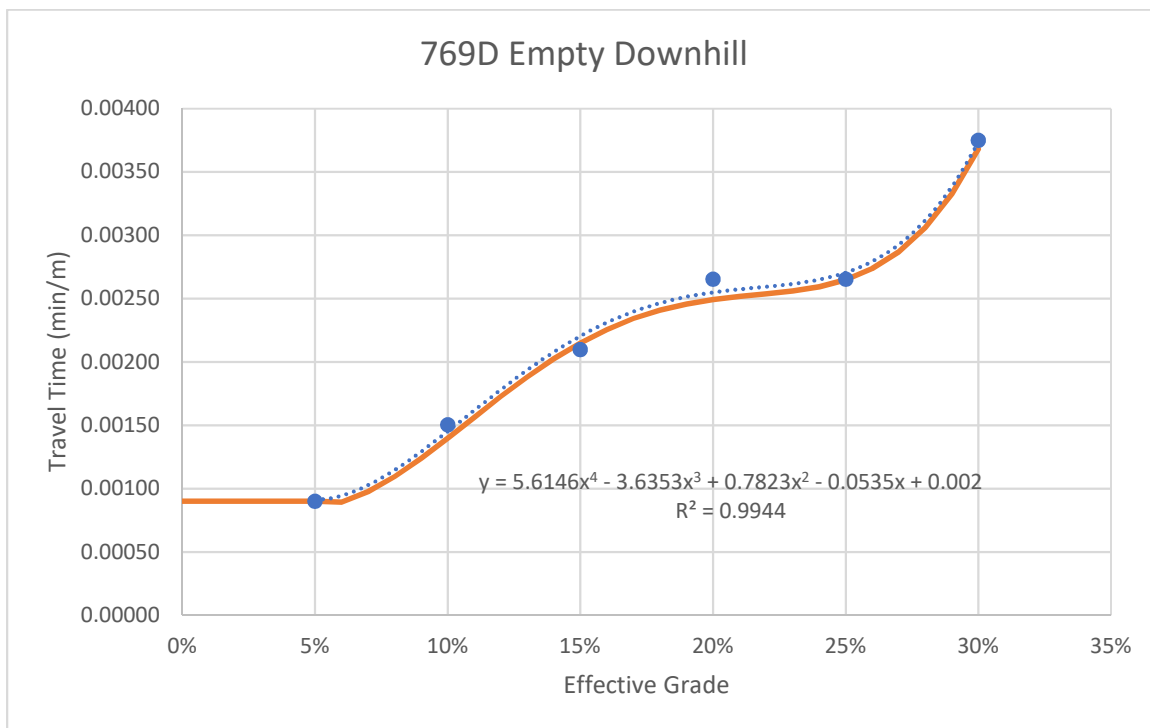
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 29, 9-10



Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 29, 9-10



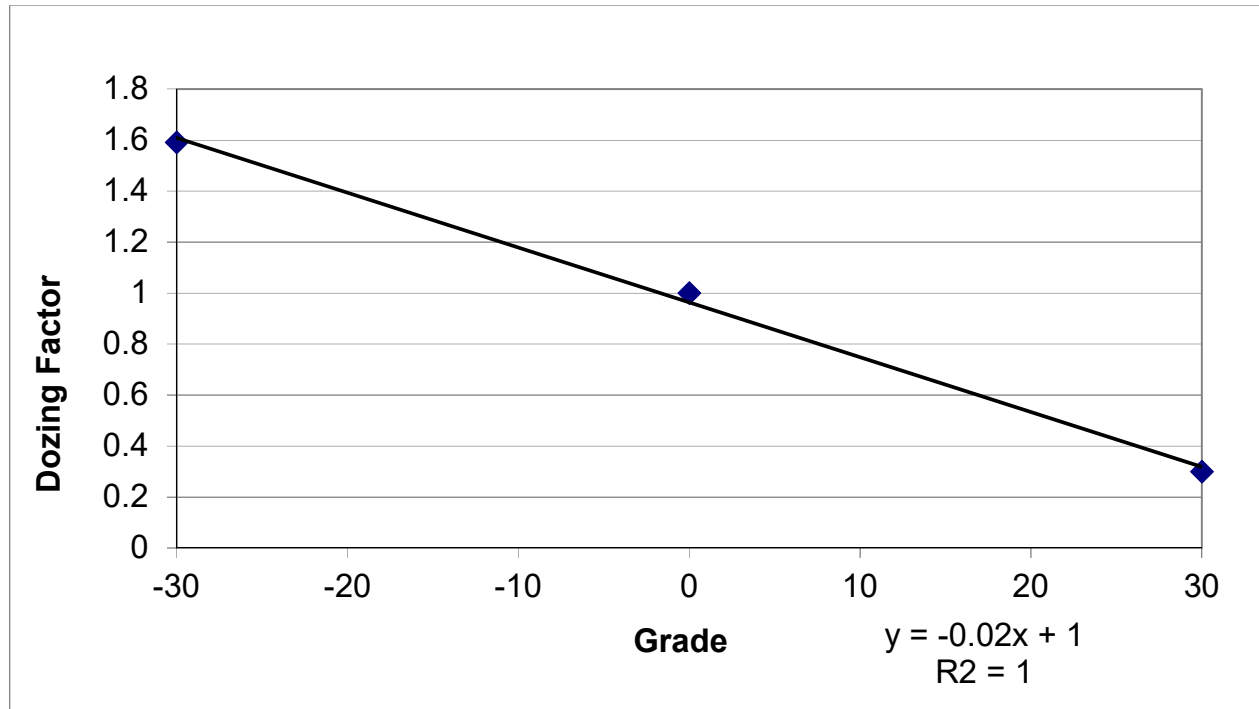
Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 29, 9-11



Caterpillar Performance Handbook Edition 29, 9-11

### Grade vs. Dozing Factor

Grade %	Dozing Factor
0	1
-30	1.59
30	0.3







# **Appendix B.4**

## **R.S. Means Data**



## RS Means Online Data

### Demolition - accessed February 13, 2019

Line Number	Description	Unit	Material	Labor	Equipment	Total	Data Release	CCI Location
024116130100	Building demolition, large urban projects, mixture of types, excludes foundation demolition, dump fees	C.F.	\$ -	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.25	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
024116170400	Building footings and foundations demolition, floors, concrete slab on grade, plain concrete, 6" thick, excludes disposal costs and dump fees	S.F.	\$ -	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.62	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
260505100370	Non metallic sheathed cable, (Romex), #14, 3 wire, electrical demolition, remove	L.F.	\$ -	\$ 0.63	\$ -	\$ 0.63	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
024113800200	Selective demolition, utility poles & cross arms, utility poles, wood, 35'-45' high	Ea.	\$ -	\$ 193.83	\$ 22.41	\$ 216.24	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
130505750530	Steel tank, single wall, above ground, 5,000 thru 10,000 gallon, selective demolition, excluding foundation, pumps or piping	Ea.	\$ -	\$ 553.42	\$ 452.55	\$ 1,005.97	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)

### Sludge/water removal from pipelines - accessed March 13, 2019

Line Number	Description	Unit	Material	Labor	Equipment	Total	Data Release	CCI Location
026510300320	Removal of underground storage tanks, petroleum storage tanks, non-leaking, remove sludge, water and remaining product from tank bottom of tank with vacuum truck, 9,000 - 12,000 gallon tank	Ea.	\$ -	\$ 98.95	\$ 207.74	\$ 306.69	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)

### Revegetation - accessed February 13, 2019

Line Number	Description	Unit	Material	Labor	Equipment	Total	Data Release	CCI Location
015433201500	Rent disc harrow attachment for tractor, Excl. Hourly Oper. Cost.	Month	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 616.33	\$ 616.33	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)

### Concrete cutoff wall (dissipater [dissipation basin]) - accessed February 13, 2019

Line Number	Description	Unit	Material	Labor	Equipment	Total	Data Release	CCI Location
033053406200	Structural concrete, in place, gravity retaining wall (3000 psi), 4' high, includes forms(4 uses), Grade 60 rebar, concrete (Portland cement Type I), placing and finishing	C.Y.	\$ 147.68	\$ 95.95	\$ 11.34	\$ 254.97	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)

### Wastes requiring special handling (cleanup, transportation, and disposal) - accessed February 13, 2019

Line Number	Description	Unit	Material	Labor	Equipment	Total	Data Release	CCI Location
028120101120	Hazardous waste cleanup/pickup/disposal, solid pickup, bulk material, minimum	Ton	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 162.26	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
028120101130	Hazardous waste cleanup/pickup/disposal, solid pickup, bulk material, maximum	Ton	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 508.13	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
028120101260	Hazardous waste cleanup/pickup/disposal, transportation to disposal site, truckload = 80 drums or 25 C.Y. or 18 tons, minimum	Mile	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 3.37	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)
028120101270	Hazardous waste cleanup/pickup/disposal, transportation to disposal site, truckload = 80 drums or 25 C.Y. or 18 tons, maximum	Mile	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 6.19	Year 2019	NEW MEXICO / LAS CRUCES (880)

# Crews - Standard

Crew No.		Bare Costs		Incl. Subs O&P		Cost Per Labor-Hour	
Crew B-12B		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, 1.5 C.Y.			908.70		999.57	56.79	62.47
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1696.70		\$2186.37	\$106.04	\$136.65
Crew B-12C		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, 2 C.Y.			1078.00		1185.80	67.38	74.11
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1866.00		\$2372.60	\$116.63	\$148.29
Crew B-12D		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, 3.5 C.Y.			2256.00		2481.60	141.00	155.10
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$3044.00		\$3668.40	\$190.25	\$229.28
Crew B-12E		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, .5 C.Y.			443.75		488.13	27.73	30.51
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1231.75		\$1674.93	\$76.98	\$104.68
Crew B-12F		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, .75 C.Y.			681.25		749.38	42.58	46.84
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1469.25		\$1936.18	\$91.83	\$121.01
Crew B-12G		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 15 Ton			866.60		953.26		
1 Clamshell Bucket, .5 C.Y.			42.55		46.81	56.82	62.50
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1697.15		\$2186.86	\$106.07	\$136.68
Crew B-12H		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 25 Ton			1386.00		1524.60		
1 Clamshell Bucket, 1 C.Y.			51.20		56.32	89.83	98.81
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$2225.20		\$2767.72	\$139.07	\$172.98
Crew B-12I		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 20 Ton			1130.00		1243.00		
1 Dragline Bucket, .75 C.Y.			21.85		24.04	71.99	79.19
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1939.85		\$2453.84	\$121.24	\$153.36
Crew B-12J		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Gradall, 5/8 C.Y.			862.55		948.80	53.91	59.30
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1650.55		\$2135.61	\$103.16	\$133.48

Crew No.		Bare Costs		Incl. Subs O&P		Cost Per Labor-Hour	
Crew B-12K		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Gradall, 3 Ton, 1 C.Y.			1185.00		1303.50	74.06	81.47
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1973.00		\$2490.30	\$123.31	\$155.64
Crew B-12L		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 15 Ton			866.60		953.26		
1 F.E. Attachment, .5 C.Y.			63.95		70.34	58.16	63.98
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1718.55		\$2210.41	\$107.41	\$138.15
Crew B-12M		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 20 Ton			1130.00		1243.00		
1 F.E. Attachment, .75 C.Y.			68.90		75.79	74.93	82.42
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1986.90		\$2505.59	\$124.18	\$156.60
Crew B-12N		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 25 Ton			1386.00		1524.60		
1 F.E. Attachment, 1 C.Y.			74.85		82.33	91.30	100.43
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$2248.85		\$2793.74	\$140.55	\$174.61
Crew B-12O		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 40 Ton			1392.00		1531.20		
1 F.E. Attachment, 1.5 C.Y.			85.65		94.22	92.35	101.59
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$2265.65		\$2812.22	\$141.60	\$175.76
Crew B-12P		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 40 Ton			1392.00		1531.20		
1 Dragline Bucket, 1.5 C.Y.			35.10		38.61	89.19	98.11
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$2215.10		\$2756.61	\$138.44	\$172.29
Crew B-12Q		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, 5/8 C.Y.			587.30		646.03	36.71	40.38
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$1375.30		\$1832.83	\$85.96	\$114.55
Crew B-12S		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Hyd. Excavator, 2.5 C.Y.			1441.00		1585.10	90.06	99.07
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$2229.00		\$2771.90	\$139.31	\$173.24
Crew B-12T		Hr.	Daily	Hr.	Daily	Bare Costs	Incl. O&P
1 Equip. Oper. (crane)		\$57.45	\$459.60	\$86.25	\$690.00	\$49.25	\$74.17
1 Laborer		41.05	328.40	62.10	496.80		
1 Crawler Crane, 75 Ton			1734.00		1907.40		
1 F.E. Attachment, 3 C.Y.			111.50		122.65	115.34	126.88
16 L.H., Daily Totals			\$2633.50		\$3216.85	\$164.59	\$201.05

## **Appendix B.4 (continued)**

### **Caterpillar Handbook Pages**



# **Caterpillar Performance Handbook**

---

**Edition 29**



# CONSTRUCTION & MINING TRUCKS

# CONSTRUCTION & MINING TRACTORS

## CONTENTS

Features .....	9-1
Truck Specifications .....	9-2
Tractor Specifications .....	9-4
Tire Specifications .....	9-7
Use of Brake Performance curves .....	9-8
Fixed times for hauling units .....	9-8
Mechanical Power Train Efficiencies .....	9-9
Curves:	
769D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-10
771D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-14
773D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-18
775D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-23
776D, 777D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-27
784C, 785C Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-31
789C Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-36
793C Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance, Travel Time .....	9-40

### Features:

- **Caterpillar four-stroke-cycle diesels** ... turbo-charged, aftercooled, adjustment-free fuel system (direct injection).
- **Electronically-controlled automatic transmission** ... speed sensing device automatically shifts transmission between 1st and gear selected by operator.
- **Truck Production Management System (TPMS)** utilizes strut pressure sensors and an on-board microprocessor to determine payload weight, cycle segment times, delay times, actual clock time and date of each cycle.
- **Vital Information Management System (VIMS)** Monitors all vital machine functions. Keeps operator informed of current machine operating conditions, helps reduce downtime and allows service personnel easy access to data for fast accurate diagnosis. VIMS includes Production Management System.

- **Electronic Unit Injection (EUI)** in the 776D-793C and **Hydraulic Electronic Unit Injection (HEUI)** on 769D-775D electronically maintains fuel settings, provides automatic altitude and air filter restriction compensation, automatic variable timing, improved diagnostics and increased fuel efficiency.
- **Oil cooled disc brakes** provide retarding, service, parking, and secondary braking in one sealed, fade-resistant, maintenance-free unit. 769D-777D front brakes are caliper disc, can be switched out of the service system when not needed but activate as part of the secondary system. (Front oil-cooled brakes optional on 777D.) 784C-793C front brakes are oil-cooled disc.
- **Automatic Retarder Control (ARC)** electronically controls braking on grade to maintain faster downhill speeds and consistently higher engine speed.
- **Full hydraulic steering**, with front suspension cylinders serving as kingpins.
- **Four independent**, self-contained, oil-pneumatic suspension cylinders absorb loading and road shocks. Wide spacing for stability.
- **Dual slope body** has V-bottom for load balance and retention. Low loading height and center of gravity.
- **Quarry trucks** have single-slope flat floor for smooth, metered dumping into crushers or hoppers. Optional flat floor body available for 769D, 773D.
- **Integral Roll Over Protective Structure (ROPS)** cab standard on all models.
- **Separate hydraulic systems** prevents cross contamination.

### Tractor Features:

- **Yoke type hitch** oscillates four ways to reduce frame stresses. Rugged turn stops prevent excessive wagon rotation either direction.
- **Rear platform** functions as a power train guard and provides safe, stable work area. Fenders and mud flaps protect from material thrown by tires.

**NOTE:** Listed features may be standard on some models. Optional on others. Contact your Caterpillar Dealer for specific information.





MODEL	769D		769D		771D	
	Flat Floor		Dual Slope		Quarry	
Body Type						
Gross Vehicle Weight	68 180 kg	<b>150,000 lb</b>	68 180 kg	<b>150,000 lb</b>	73 970 kg	<b>163,100 lb</b>
Chassis Weight*	22 950 kg	<b>50,600 lb</b>	22 950 kg	<b>50,600 lb</b>	22 950 kg	<b>50,600 lb</b>
Body Weight	7800 kg	<b>17,200 lb</b>	7330 kg	<b>16,170 lb</b>	10 350 kg	<b>22,820 lb</b>
Maximum Payload**	37 430 kg	<b>82,533 lb</b>	37 900 kg	<b>83,570 lb</b>	40 670 kg	<b>89,680 lb</b>
Standard Liner Weight	3300 kg	<b>7280 lb</b>	3160 kg	<b>6970 lb</b>	—	
Payload with Standard Liner	34 130 kg	<b>75,250 lb</b>	34 740 kg	<b>76,600 lb</b>	—	
Capacity:						
Struck (SAE)	16.5 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>21.6 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	17 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>22.2 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	20.2 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>26.4 yd<sup>3</sup></b>
Heaped (2:1) (SAE)	24.2 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>31.7 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	24.2 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>31.7 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	27.5 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>36 yd<sup>3</sup></b>
Distribution Empty:						
Front	<b>49.7%</b>		<b>49.8%</b>		<b>46.3%</b>	
Rear	<b>50.3%</b>		<b>50.2%</b>		<b>53.7%</b>	
Distribution Loaded:						
Front	<b>33.2%</b>		<b>33.3%</b>		<b>32.9%</b>	
Rear	<b>66.8%</b>		<b>66.7%</b>		<b>67.1%</b>	
Engine Model	<b>3408E</b>		<b>3408E</b>		<b>3408E</b>	
Number of Cylinders	<b>8</b>		<b>8</b>		<b>8</b>	
Bore	137 mm	<b>5.4"</b>	137 mm	<b>5.4"</b>	137 mm	<b>5.4"</b>
Stroke	152 mm	<b>6"</b>	152 mm	<b>6"</b>	152 mm	<b>6"</b>
Displacement	18 L	<b>1099 in<sup>3</sup></b>	18 L	<b>1099 in<sup>3</sup></b>	18 L	<b>1099 in<sup>3</sup></b>
Flywheel Power	362 kW	<b>485 hp</b>	362 kW	<b>485 hp</b>	362 kW	<b>485 hp</b>
Gross Power	380 kW	<b>510 hp</b>	380 kW	<b>510 hp</b>	380 kW	<b>510 hp</b>
Standard Tires	<b>18.00R33(E-4)</b>		<b>18.00R33(E-4)</b>		<b>18.00R33(E-4)</b>	
Machine Clearance Turning Circle	19.8 m	<b>65'0"</b>	19.8 m	<b>65'0"</b>	19.8 m	<b>65'0"</b>
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	530 L	<b>140 U.S. gal</b>	530 L	<b>140 U.S. gal</b>	530 L	<b>140 U.S. gal</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	75 km/h	<b>47 mph</b>	75 km/h	<b>47 mph</b>	56 km/h	<b>35 mph</b>
<b>GENERAL DIMENSIONS</b>						
<b>(Empty):</b>						
Height to Canopy Rock Guard Rail	4.07 m	<b>13'4"</b>	4.03 m	<b>13'3"</b>	4.02 m	<b>13'2"</b>
Wheelbase	3.71 m	<b>12'2"</b>	3.71 m	<b>12'2"</b>	3.71 m	<b>12'2"</b>
Overall Length	8.73 m	<b>28'7"</b>	8.57 m	<b>28'1"</b>	8.73 m	<b>28'7"</b>
Loading Height (Empty)	3.19 m	<b>10'6"</b>	3.14 m	<b>10'4"</b>	3.40 m	<b>11'2"</b>
Height at Full Dump	7.75 m	<b>25'5"</b>	7.71 m	<b>25'3"</b>	7.74 m	<b>25'5"</b>
Body Length (Target Length)	5.43 m	<b>17'10"</b>	5.28 m	<b>17'4"</b>	5.52 m	<b>18'1"</b>
Width (Operating)	5.01 m	<b>16'5"</b>	5.01 m	<b>16'5"</b>	5.01 m	<b>16'5"</b>
Width (Shipping)***	3.95 m	<b>12'11"</b>	3.95 m	<b>12'11"</b>	3.95 m	<b>12'11"</b>
Front Tire Tread	3.10 m	<b>10'2"</b>	3.10 m	<b>10'2"</b>	3.10 m	<b>10'2"</b>

\*Weights include lubricants, coolants, and 10% fuel.

\*\*Maximum rating requires selection of proper tires and is dependent on selection of optional equipment. Gross vehicle weight should not be exceeded.

\*\*\*Disassembled.

# **Caterpillar Performance Handbook**

# **41**



# CATERPILLAR PERFORMANCE HANDBOOK

a publication by Caterpillar Inc., Peoria, Illinois, U.S.A.

JANUARY 2011

**To be removed from the Caterpillar Performance Handbook subscription list, to change your mailing address, or to change the quantity of books you receive, please call 309-266-0942 or 800-566-7782 (Option 3) or email Media Logistics Services at [Media\\_Logistics@cat.com](mailto:Media_Logistics@cat.com).**

Performance information in this booklet is intended for estimating purposes only. Because of the many variables peculiar to individual jobs (including material characteristics, operator efficiency, underfoot conditions, altitude, etc.), neither Caterpillar Inc. nor its dealers warrant that the machines described will perform as estimated.

**NOTE: Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.**

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice.

CAT, CATERPILLAR, SAFETY.CAT.COM, their respective logos, "Caterpillar Yellow" and the "Power Edge" trade dress, as well as corporate and product identity used herein, are trademarks of Caterpillar and may not be used without permission.

# WHEEL TRACTOR-SCRAPERS

## TOWED SCRAPERS

### CONTENTS

#### WHEEL TRACTOR-SCRAPERS

Features .....	8-2
Specifications:	
Standard Scrapers .....	8-3
Tandem Powered and Push-Pull Scrapers ..	8-4
Elevating Scraper .....	8-6
Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers .....	8-7
Ground Engaging Tools:	
Router Bits .....	8-8
Cutting Edges .....	8-8
Bowl Side Protectors .....	8-9
Elevating Scraper .....	8-10
Auger .....	8-10
Material Application Guide .....	8-11
Push-Load TTT Match .....	8-11
Tire Options, All Models .....	8-12
Cushion Hitch .....	8-13
Wheel Tractor-Scraper Anatomy .....	8-13
Use of Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Curves ..	8-14
Use of Travel Time Charts .....	8-16
Fixed Times for Scrapers .....	8-17
Use of Retarder Curves .....	8-17
Curves/Charts:	
621G Rimpull, Retarding, Travel Times ..	8-19
623G Rimpull, Retarding, Travel Times ..	8-23
627G Rimpull, Retarding, Travel Times ..	8-27
631G Rimpull, Retarding, Travel Times ..	8-31
637G Rimpull, Retarding, Travel Times ..	8-35
657G Rimpull, Retarding, Travel Times ..	8-39

#### TOWED SCRAPERS

Features .....	8-43
Applications .....	8-43
Recommended Pull Units .....	8-43
Specifications .....	8-44

## Wheel Tractor-Scrapers

### Specifications

- Tandem Powered
- Push-Pull



MODEL	627G		637G		657G	
Flywheel Power: Tractor	246/272 kW	330/365 hp	345/373 kW	462/500 hp	421/447 kW	564/600 hp
Scraper	178/198 kW	239/266 hp	198/211 kW	266/283 hp	306/337 kW	410/451 hp
Approx. Operating Weight (Empty)◄	37 922 kg	83,604 lb	51 963 kg	114,559 lb	68 384 kg	150,760 lb
Scraper Capacity: Struck	12 m³	15.7 yd³	18.3 m³	24 yd³	24.5 m³	32 yd³
Heaped	17 m³	22 yd³	26 m³	34 yd³	33.6 m³	44 yd³
Rated Load	23 950 kg	52,800 lb	37 013 kg	81,600 lb	47 174 kg	104,000 lb
Weight Distribution — Empty: Front	59%		59%		58%	
Rear	41%		41%		42%	
Weight Distribution — Loaded: Front	50%		50%		50%	
Rear	50%		50%		50%	
Engine Model: Tractor	C15 ACERT		C18 ACERT		C18 ACERT	
Scraper	C9 ACERT		C9 ACERT		C15 ACERT	
Rated Engine RPM: Tractor	1800		1800		1800	
Scraper	2000		2000		1800	
Displacement: Tractor	15.2 L	928 in³	18.1 L	1105 in³	18.1 L	1105 in³
Scraper	8.8 L	538 in³	8.8 L	538 in³	15.2 L	928 in³
Top Speed (Loaded)	51 km/h	32 mph	53 km/h	33 mph	53 km/h	33 mph
180° Curb-to-Curb Turning Width	11.7 m	38'5"	12.2 m	40'1"	14.2 m	46'7"
Tires — Tractor Drive	33.25R29**E3		37.25R35**E3		40.5/75R39**E3	
Scraper	33.25R29**E3		37.25R35**E3		40.5/75R39**E3	
Width of Cut	3.02 m	9'11"	3.51 m	11'6"	3.85 m	12'8"
Maximum Depth of Cut	333 mm	13.1"	437 mm	17"	440 mm	17.3"
Maximum Depth of Spread	522 mm	20.6"	480 mm	18.9"	660 mm	26"
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity: Tractor	—		—		—	
Scraper	1105 L	292 U.S. gal	1268 L	335 U.S. gal	1597 L	424 U.S. gal
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:						
Height to Top of Scraper	3.81 m	12'6"	4.18 m	13'9"	4.62 m	15'2"
Wheelbase	7.72 m	25'4"	8.77 m	28'9"	9.96 m	32'8"
Overall Length	12.88 m	42'3"	14.71 m	48'3"	16.2 m	53'1"
Overall Width	3.58 m	11'9"	3.94 m	** 12'11"	4.35 m	14'4"
Shipping Width (Draft Arm on Inside of Bowl)	—		3.63 m	* 11'11"	3.91 m	** 12'10"
Scraper Tread	2.23 m	7'4"	2.46 m	8'1"	2.81 m	9'3"
Tractor Tread	2.20 m	7'3"	2.46 m	8'1"	2.63 m	8'8"
PUSH-PULL GENERAL DIMENSIONS:						
Operating Weight (Empty)◄	39 443 kg	86,957 lb	54 057 kg	119,175 lb	72 804 kg	160,505 lb
Overall Length	15.2 m	49'7"	16.64 m	54'7"	18.01 m	59'1"
Weight Distribution — Empty: Front	59%		60%		58%	
Rear	41%		40%		42%	
Weight Distribution — Loaded: Front	51%		51%		51%	
Rear	49%		49%		49%	

\*Optional Shipping Configuration.

\*\*Standard Shipping Configuration.

◄Operating weight includes standard machine, coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, and operator.

## Specifications

### ● Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers

## Wheel Tractor-Scrapers



MODEL	637G		657G	
Flywheel Power: Tractor	345/373 kW	<b>462/500 hp</b>	421/447 kW	<b>564/600 hp</b>
Scraper	198/211 kW	<b>266/283 hp</b>	306/337 kW	<b>410/451 hp</b>
Approx. Operating Weight (Empty)	54 050 kg	<b>118,909 lb</b>	72 190 kg	<b>158,817 lb</b>
Scraper Capacity: Struck	31 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>41 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	45 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>59 yd<sup>3</sup></b>
Heaped	38 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>50 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	56 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>73 yd<sup>3</sup></b>
Rated Load	34 473 kg	<b>76,000 lb</b>	49 895 kg	<b>110,000 lb</b>
Approx. Operating Weight (Loaded)	88 409 kg	<b>194,909 lb</b>	121 933 kg	<b>268,817 lb</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	53 km/h	<b>33 mph</b>	53 km/h	<b>33 mph</b>
180° Curb-to-Curb Turning Width	13.7 m	<b>44'10"</b>	15.6 m	<b>51'3"</b>
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:				
Height to Top of Scraper	4.18 m	<b>13'9"</b>	4.62 m	<b>15'2"</b>
Wheelbase	9.53 m	<b>31'3"</b>	11.01 m	<b>36'1"</b>
Overall Length	15.47 m	<b>50'9"</b>	17.21 m	<b>56'5"</b>
Overall Width	3.94 m	<b>** 12'11"</b>	4.35 m	<b>14'4"</b>
Shipping Width (Draft Arm on Inside of Bowl)	3.63 m	<b>* 11'11"</b>	3.91 m	<b>** 12'10"</b>
Scraper Tread	2.46 m	<b>8'1"</b>	2.81 m	<b>9'3"</b>
Tractor Tread	2.46 m	<b>8'1"</b>	2.63 m	<b>8'8"</b>

\*Optional Shipping Configuration.

\*\*Standard Shipping Configuration.

8

### Coal Bowl

Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers are typically used for building and maintaining coal stockpiles and hauling coal to the supply system at coal power plants. The self-loading capability, large capacity, coal pile compaction, and high speed of Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers make them the tool of choice for moving coal both short and long distances. Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers are available in the 637G and 657G tandem engine models.

### Coal Bowl Advantages:

- Load hoppers
- Manage coal stockpiles
- Compaction reduces risk of spontaneous combustion in coal stockpile
- Exclusively designed large capacity coal bowls

### Notes:

- The 637G Coal Scraper is 736 mm (**29.0"**) longer, the bowl sides are 476 mm (**18.7"**) taller, and the apron is 499 mm (**19.6"**) taller than its earthmoving counterpart.
- The 657G Coal Scraper is 1072 mm (**42.2"**) longer, the bowl sides are 1010 mm (**39.8"**) taller, the apron is 677 mm (**26.7"**) taller, and the ejector is 944 mm (**37.2"**) taller than its earthmoving counterpart.

# WHEEL LOADERS INTEGRATED TOOLCARRIERS

## CONTENTS

Wheel Loaders:	
Features .....	12-1
Integrated Toolcarriers:	
Features .....	12-2
Specifications .....	12-3
Performance Data .....	12-9
Machine Dimensions .....	12-83
SAE Loader Ratings .....	12-110
Machine Selection:	
Cycle Time Factors .....	12-112
Truck Loading .....	12-113
Bucket Fill Factors .....	12-113
Example Problem .....	12-114
Alternative Method of Selection .....	12-115
Nomographs .....	12-116
Machine/Attachment Selection .....	12-118
Bucket Selection .....	12-124
Estimated Haul or Return Time Charts ..	12-138
Travel Time Charts .....	12-139
988H Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts ..	12-151
Travel Time Charts .....	12-153
990H Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts ..	12-157
Travel Time Charts .....	12-158
992K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts ..	12-160
Travel Time Charts .....	12-162
993K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts ..	12-164
Travel Time Charts .....	12-166
994F Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts ..	12-170
Travel Time Charts .....	12-171
Production Estimating Tables:	
Cubic Meters and Cubic Yards .....	12-175
Metric Tons and U.S. Tons in Shot Rock ..	12-176
Work Tools:	
Wheel Loaders .....	12-178
Integrated Toolcarriers .....	12-179
Fusion Coupler System .....	12-180
Work Tools .....	12-181
Waste Handling Wheel Loaders .....	25-31

## WHEEL LOADERS

### Features:

- Cat heavy duty diesel engine.
- Productive operator environment. Excellent visibility.
- Automatic lift and bucket controls.
- Adjustable suspension seat and steering column.
- Four wheel enclosed wet disc brakes.
- Automatic power shift transmissions. Allows operator to select automatic or manual mode.
- Hydrostatic drive on 906H, 908H and 914G.
- Transmission neutralizer switch (924H, 924Hz, 928Hz, 930H, 938H-980H).
- Computerized machine function monitoring.
- Command control steering with integrated transmission controls and electro-hydraulic controls ... 950H-980H.
- Lock up clutch on 990H and 994F (optional on 988H).
- Impeller clutch on 988H, 990H, 992K, 993K and 994F.
- Tilting hood ... 938H-980H.
- Brake wear indicator.
- Limited slip differentials.
- Differential locks ... 938H.
- Automatic Ride Control suspension system. Operator select “on”, “off” or “automatic”.
- Payload control system.
- Optional Fusion™ coupler system for work tool interchangeability with pin-on performance. Work tools can interchange across the entire SWL/MWL/IT line.



MODEL	972H		980H		988H		990H	
Flywheel Power: Net	214 kW	287 hp	260 kW	349 hp	373 kW	501 hp	468 kW	627 hp
Gross	229 kW	307 hp	293 kW	392 hp	414 kW	555 hp	512 kW	687 hp
Rated Payload*	—		—		11.4 t	12.5 T	15 t	16.5 T
Gross Rated Bucket Payload*	—		—		16 300 kg	36,000 lb	22 700 kg	50,000 lb
Engine Model	C13 ATAAC		C15 ATAAC		C18 ACERT		C27 ACERT	
Rated Engine RPM	1800		1800		1800		2000	
Bore	130 mm	5.1"	137 mm	5.4"	145 mm	5.7"	137 mm	5.4"
Stroke	157 mm	6.2"	171 mm	6.75"	183 mm	7.2"	152 mm	6"
No. Cylinders	6		6		6		12	
Displacement	12.5 L	763 in <sup>3</sup>	15.2 L	928 in <sup>3</sup>	18.1 L	1104.5 in <sup>3</sup>	27.1 L	1666 in <sup>3</sup>
Speeds Forward	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
1st	7.2	4.5	6.6	4.1	6.7	4.2	7.0	4.3
2nd	12.6	7.8	11.8	7.3	11.8	7.3	12.1	7.5
3rd	21.4	13.3	20.7	12.9	20.8	12.9	20.8	13.0
4th	36.9	22.9	36.3	22.6	36.0	22.3	—	
Speeds Reverse								
1st	8.2	5.1	7.6	4.7	7.6	4.7	7.7	4.8
2nd	14.2	8.8	13.5	8.4	13.5	8.4	13.4	8.3
3rd	24.3	15.1	23.6	14.7	23.7	14.7	22.9	14.2
4th	38.8	24.0	41.5	25.8	—		—	
Hydraulic Cycle Time,								
Rated Load in Bucket:	Seconds		Seconds		Seconds		Seconds	
Raise	5.9		6.0		9.4		9.2	
Dump	2.1		2.1		2.4		2.9	
Lower								
(Empty, Float Down)	2.4		3.4		3.8		3.8	
Total	10.4		11.5		15.6		15.9	
Tread Width	2.23 m	7'4"	2.44 m	8'0"	2.59 m	8'6"	3.1 m	10'2"
Width Over Tires	3.00 m	9'10"	3.23 m	10'7"	3.54 m	11'7"	4.1 m	13'5"
Ground Clearance	494 mm	20"	442 mm	17.4"	549 mm	22"	478 mm	18.8"
Fuel Tank Capacity	380 L	100 U.S. gal	479 L	127 U.S. gal	712 L	188 U.S. gal	1074 L	284 U.S. gal
Hydraulic Tank Capacity	110 L	29 U.S. gal	125 L	33 U.S. gal	267 L	70 U.S. gal	174 L†	46 U.S. gal
Hydraulic System Capacity (includes tank)	200 L	52 U.S. gal	250 L	66 U.S. gal	470 L	124 U.S. gal	435 L†	115 U.S. gal

\*Changes in bucket weight, including field installed wear iron, can impact rated payload. Consult your Cat dealer for assistance in selecting and configuring the proper bucket for the application. The Cat Large Wheel Loader Payload Policy is a guideline intended to maximize wheel loader structural and component life. The Cat Payload Policy is that the "Gross Bucket plus Payload Capacity" is the MAXIMUM weight that should be carried on the end of the Lift Arm/Boom.

†990H has a separate hydraulic system for steering and engine cooling fan. System (including tank) 194 L (51 U.S. gal), tank only 132 L (35 U.S. gal).



## Wheel Loaders (cont'd)

	Product Ident. No.			Approx. Shipping Wt.	Rated Capacity					Dump Clearance	Maximum Speeds			
Model	Prefix	Years Built	Flywheel Horse- power	kg (lb)	m³ (yd³)	Breakout Force kg (lb)	Width Over Tires m (ft)	Ground Clearance mm (in)	Max. Reach at max. height mm (ft)	at max. height m (ft)	Fwd.	Rev.	Remarks	
988	87A	63-76	325	35 800 (79,000)	4.6-5.4 (6.0-7.0)	21 380 (47,130)	3.20 (10'7")	570 (22.5")	1450 (4'9")	3.33 (10'11")	30.6 (19.0)	30.6 (19.0)		
988B	50W	76-93	375	43 365 (95,600)	5.4-6.3 (7.0-8.25)	36 330 (80,100)	3.52 (11'7")	474 (18")	2150 (7'1")	3.19 (10'5")	36.2 (22.5)	41.4 (25.7)	3408 Engine Z Bar Linkage	
988F	8YG	93-95	400	43 540 (95,900)	5.4-6.1 (7.0-8.0)	37 363 (82,371)	3.52 (11'7")	496 (19")	1830 (6'0")	3.21 (10'6")	35.1 (21.8)	23.5 (14.6)	Bucket/HP increase STIC Steer	
988F Series II	2ZR	95-00	475	45 678 (100,492)	6.1-6.9 (8.0-9.0)	37 400 (82,282)	3.52 (11'7")	496 (1'7")	1611 (5'3")	3.22 (10'7")	35.1 (21.8)	23.5 (14.6)	3048E HEUI Engine Axle Shaft Brakes	
988G	2TW	01	475	50 040 (110,320)	6.3-7.0 (8.2-9.2)	46 950 (103,500)	3.47 (11'5")	549 (21.6")	2113 (6'11")	4.0 (13'1")	38.7 (24.0)	22.3 (13.8)	6 Bar Linkage "G" Series	
988G	BNH	01-05	475	50 040 (110,320)	6.3-7.0 (8.2-9.2)	46 950 (103,500)	3.47 (11'5")	549 (21.6")	2113 (6'11")	4.0 (13'11")	38.6 (24.0)	25.1 (15.6)	6 Bar Linkage "G" Series	
988H	BXY	05	501	49 546 (109,249)	6.4-7.0 (8.33-9.2)	378.4 (85,068)	3.47 (11'5")	549 (22")	5.85 (19'2")	3466 (11'37")	36 (22.3)	23.7 (14.7)	3.88 Meter Linkage	
990	7HK	93-95	610	72 910 (160,600)	8.6 (11.2)	59 776 (131,784)	4.13 (13'6")	552 (21.7")	2070 (6'10")	3.99 (13'1")	22.5 (14.0)	25.0 (15.5)	ICTC & New Model	
990 Series II	4FR	96-05	625	72 200 (159,170)	8.4-9.2 (11-12)	63 100 (138,800)	4.0 (13'1")	490 (19.3")	1990 (6'6")	4.05 (13'3")	22.5 (14.0)	25.0 (15.5)	HEUI Engine	
990H	BWX	05	627	77 842 (171,642)	8.6-9.2 (11.25-12)	602 (135,429)	4.16 (13'3")	478 (18'8")	8.07 (26'6")	4220 (13'10")	22.4 (13.92)	24.8 (15.41)	Standard Lift 8.6 m³/11.2 yd³ Bucket	
992	25K	68-73	550	47 670 (105,100)	7.65 (10.0)	36 900 (81,360)	3.93 (12'11")	530 (21")	2820 (8'3")	4.52 (14'10")	35.6 (22.1)	38.5 (23.8)		
992B	25K	73-77	550	64 320 (141,800)	7.65 (10.0)	29 330 (64,660)	— (8'4")	— (6'4")	1930 (6'4")	4.34 (14'3")	40.2 (25.0)	43.6 (27.1)		
992C	42X	77-81	690	85 640 (188,800)	9.6 (12.5)	66 240 (146,030)	4.55 (14'11")	533 (21")	2310 (7'7")	4.17 (13'8")	21.1 (13.1)	23.3 (14.5)	3412 PCT Engine Z Bar Linkage	
992C	49Z	81-92	690	88 430 (194,950)	10.4 (13.5)	66 285 (146,132)	4.50 (14'9")	544 (21")	2310 (7'7")	4.17 (13'8")	21.0 (13.0)	22.9 (14.2)	3412 DIT Engine	
992D	7MJ	92-97	710	88 690 (195,125)	10.7 (14.0)	62 670 (137,870)	4.50 (14'9")	544 (21")	2300 (7'7")	4.17 (13'8")	21.0 (13.0)	22.9 (14.2)		
992G	7HR	98-00	800	91 540 (201,810)	11.5-12.3 (15-16)	62 650 (137,840)	4.5 (14'9")	691 (27.2")	2300 (7'7")	4.6 (15'3")	20.2 (12.5)	22.7 (14.1)	6 Bar Linkage "G" Series	
992K	H4C	07	801	97 294 (214,535)	10.7-12.3 (14-16)	584.66 (128,917)	— (14'9")	682 (2'2")	9313 (30'6")	4480 (14'8")	20.6 (12.8)	22.4 (13.9)	10.7 m³/14 yd³ Bucket	
993K	Z9K	07	945	133 637 (294,800)	12.8-14.5 (16.7-19)	709 (159,500)	4.93 (16'2")	783 (30'8")	9313 (30'7")	4849 (15'11")	20.1 (12.5)	12.5 (13.7)	12.8 m³/16.7 yd³ Bucket	
994	9YF	90-98	1250	177 000 (390,300)	10.3 (13.4)	103 420 (228,000)	5.20 (17'1")	662 (26")	2692 (8'10")	6.20 (20'4")	24.7 (15.0)	26.6 (16.5)		

# CATERPILLAR PERFORMANCE HANDBOOK

a publication by Caterpillar, Peoria, Illinois, U.S.A.

JUNE 2018

Performance information in this booklet is intended for estimating purposes only. Because of the many variables peculiar to individual jobs (including material characteristics, operator efficiency, underfoot conditions, altitude, etc.), neither Caterpillar nor its dealers warrant that the machines described will perform as estimated.

**NOTE: Always refer to the appropriate Operation and Maintenance Manual for specific product information.**

Materials and specifications are subject to change without notice.

CAT, CATERPILLAR, SAFETY.CAT.COM, their respective logos, "Caterpillar Yellow" and the "Power Edge" trade dress, as well as corporate and product identity used herein, are trademarks of Caterpillar and may not be used without permission.

# ARTICULATED TRUCKS

## CONTENTS

Features .....	1-1
Specifications .....	1-2
Ground Pressure .....	1-6
Curves:	
725C2 Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake/Retarder Performance Curve .....	1-9
730C2 Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake/Retarder Performance Curve .....	1-13
730C2 EJ Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake/Retarder Performance Curve .....	1-17
735C Series Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake/Retarder Performance Curve .....	1-21
740C EJ Series Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake/Retarder Performance Curve .....	1-25
745C Series Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake/Retarder Performance Curve .....	1-29

### Features:

- **Cat® engines with ACERT™ Technology** meet U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final), or Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent emission standards. The four core elements of meeting these standards are:
  - I) Common Rail;
  - II) Electronics, ADEM™ A4;
  - III) Fuel delivery, Mechanical-activated Electronic Unit Injection (MEUI™ A-C);
  - IV) Air Management, Wastegate Turbocharging, Air to Air Aftercooling (ATAAC) with the proven technology of a crossflow cylinder head.
- **Cat electronically controlled transmissions** ... Transmissions purpose built and designed for articulated trucks and their applications. Advanced Productivity Electronic Control Strategy (APECS) delivering smooth shifting transmissions with improved acceleration and high productivity. Providing complete integration with the engines for efficient power delivery as well as offering advanced diagnostic and troubleshooting capabilities.

- **Articulating and fully oscillating hitch** ... Links front and rear frames for exceptional maneuverability and traction on uneven terrain while eliminating damaging twisting of the frames. Bolted hitch design allows optimum material choices for the cast hitch head and the hard-wearing tube. Bolted design allows easier rebuild and repair.
  - **Three-point front suspension** ... Three-point front suspension with long-stroke, low-pressure suspension cylinders provide unparalleled ride quality for operator comfort and higher average haul speeds. Front and rear suspension together with the hitch provide for excellent traction in all conditions.
  - **Wide, long and low dump body design** ... For excellent loadability and high fill factors, excellent machine stability and load retention as well as a good match for other Cat loading systems. Diverging flow design also gives excellent material ejection.
  - **Standard ROPS/FOPS, low sound level cab** ... Two man cab common across the range. Large cab with excellent visibility, ergonomic control layout and plentiful storage.
  - **High capacity low pressure tires in single formation** ... For superior traction and flotation in poor underfoot conditions.
  - **Bare Chassis offerings** ... For certain applications the Caterpillar OEM Solutions Group offers non-dumper/Bare Chassis arrangements.
- Bare Chassis arrangements applications could include: water, service (fuel and lube), high capacity body (waste, coal, etc.), open body (log, pipe, etc.), container carrier, hook lift, tow, cable reel, etc. Please refer to specific OEM for additional information.

<b>MODEL</b>	<b>725C2</b>		<b>730C2</b>		<b>730C2 EJ</b>	
Gross Power — SAE J1995	239 kW	<b>320 hp</b>	280 kW	<b>375 hp</b>	280 kW	<b>375 hp</b>
Net Power — SAE J1349	234 kW	<b>314 hp</b>	274 kW	<b>367 hp</b>	274 kW	<b>367 hp</b>
Net Power — ISO 14396	236 kW	<b>316 hp</b>	276 kW	<b>370 hp</b>	276 kW	<b>370 hp</b>
Operating Weight (Empty)*	23 040 kg	<b>50,795 lb</b>	23 725 kg	<b>52,305 lb</b>	26 395 kg	<b>57,277 lb</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	55 km/h	<b>34 mph</b>	55 km/h	<b>34 mph</b>	55 km/h	<b>34 mph</b>
Gross Machine Weight	47 040 kg	<b>103,707 lb</b>	51 725 kg	<b>114,034 lb</b>	54 515 kg	<b>119,270 lb</b>
Distribution Empty:						
Front		<b>63%</b>		<b>62%</b>		<b>59%</b>
Center		<b>19%</b>		<b>19%</b>		<b>21%</b>
Rear		<b>18%</b>		<b>19%</b>		<b>20%</b>
Distribution Loaded:						
Front		<b>36%</b>		<b>34%</b>		<b>30%</b>
Center		<b>32%</b>		<b>33%</b>		<b>35%</b>
Rear		<b>32%</b>		<b>33%</b>		<b>35%</b>
Max. Capacity**	24.0 t	<b>26.5 T</b>	28 t	<b>31 T</b>	28 t	<b>31 T</b>
Struck (SAE)	11 m³	<b>14.4 yd³</b>	13.3 m³	<b>17.4 yd³</b>	13.5 m³	<b>17.7 yd³</b>
Heaped (2:1) (SAE)	15 m³	<b>19.6 yd³</b>	17.5 m³	<b>23 yd³</b>	16.9 m³	<b>22.1 yd³</b>
Tailgate Heaped SAE 2:1	15.6 m³	<b>20.4 yd³</b>	18.8 m³	<b>24.6 yd³</b>	—	
Tailgate Struck	11.1 m³	<b>14.5 yd³</b>	13.9 m³	<b>18.2 yd³</b>	—	
Engine Model	<b>C9.3 ACERT</b>		<b>C13 ACERT</b>		<b>C13 ACERT</b>	
No. Cylinders	<b>6</b>		<b>6</b>		<b>6</b>	
Bore	115 mm	<b>4.53"</b>	130 mm	<b>5.12"</b>	130 mm	<b>5.12"</b>
Stroke	149 mm	<b>5.87"</b>	157 mm	<b>6.18"</b>	157 mm	<b>6.18"</b>
Displacement	9.3 L	<b>567 in³</b>	12.5 L	<b>763 in³</b>	12.5 L	<b>763 in³</b>
Tires	<b>23.5R25</b>		<b>23.5R25</b>		<b>750/65/R26</b>	
Clearance Radius	8075 mm	<b>317.9"</b>	8075 mm	<b>317.9"</b>	8075 mm	<b>317.9"</b>
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	412 L	<b>108.8 U.S. gal</b>	412 L	<b>108.8 U.S. gal</b>	412 L	<b>108.8 U.S. gal</b>
DEF Tank Capacity	20 L	<b>5.3 U.S. gal</b>	20 L	<b>5.3 U.S. gal</b>	20 L	<b>5.3 U.S. gal</b>
<b>General Dimensions (Empty):</b>						
Height to Cab Top	3482 mm	<b>137.1"</b>	3482 mm	<b>137.1"</b>	3461 mm	<b>136"</b>
Overall Length	10 547 mm	<b>415.2"</b>	10 555 mm	<b>415.6"</b>	10 376 mm	<b>408.5"</b>
Loading Height (Empty)	2725 mm	<b>107.3"</b>	2911 mm	<b>114.6"</b>	3025 mm	<b>119.1"</b>
Height at Full Dump	6306 mm	<b>248.3"</b>	6464 mm	<b>254.5"</b>	—	
Body Length	5696 mm	<b>224.3"</b>	5783 mm	<b>227.7"</b>	5340 mm	<b>210.2"</b>
Width (Operating — Over Mirrors)	3704 mm	<b>145.8"</b>	3704 mm	<b>145.8"</b>	3704 mm	<b>145.8"</b>

\*Includes coolant, lubricant and full fuel tank.

\*\*Rating dependent on optional equipment. Maximum gross weight (empty weight plus payload) should not be exceeded.

MODEL	725C2		730C2		730C2 EJ	
Gross Power — SAE J1995	239 kW	<b>320 hp</b>	280 kW	<b>375 hp</b>	280 kW	<b>375 hp</b>
Net Power — SAE J1349	234 kW	<b>314 hp</b>	274 kW	<b>367 hp</b>	274 kW	<b>367 hp</b>
Net Power — ISO 14396	236 kW	<b>316 hp</b>	276 kW	<b>370 hp</b>	276 kW	<b>370 hp</b>
Operating Weight (Empty)*	22 775 kg	<b>50,211 lb</b>	23 305 kg	<b>51,378 lb</b>	25 980 kg	<b>57,277 lb</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	55 km/h	<b>34 mph</b>	55 km/h	<b>34 mph</b>	55 km/h	<b>34 mph</b>
Gross Machine Weight	46 775 kg	<b>103,121 lb</b>	51 305 kg	<b>113,107 lb</b>	54 100 kg	<b>119,270 lb</b>
Distribution Empty:						
Front		<b>62%</b>		<b>62%</b>		<b>58%</b>
Center		<b>19%</b>		<b>19%</b>		<b>21%</b>
Rear		<b>19%</b>		<b>19%</b>		<b>21%</b>
Distribution Loaded:						
Front		<b>35%</b>		<b>34%</b>		<b>29%</b>
Center		<b>33%</b>		<b>33%</b>		<b>36%</b>
Rear		<b>32%</b>		<b>33%</b>		<b>35%</b>
Max. Capacity**	24.0 t	<b>26.5 T</b>	28 t	<b>31 T</b>	28 t	<b>31 T</b>
Struck (SAE)	11 m³	<b>14.4 yd³</b>	13.3 m³	<b>17.4 yd³</b>	13.5 m³	<b>17.7 yd³</b>
Heaped (2:1) (SAE)	15 m³	<b>19.6 yd³</b>	17.5 m³	<b>23 yd³</b>	16.9 m³	<b>22.1 yd³</b>
Tailgate Heaped SAE 2:1	15.6 m³	<b>20.4 yd³</b>	18.8 m³	<b>24.6 yd³</b>	—	
Tailgate Struck	11.1 m³	<b>14.5 yd³</b>	13.9 m³	<b>18.2 yd³</b>	—	
Engine Model	<b>C9.3 ACERT</b>		<b>C13 ACERT</b>		<b>C13 ACERT</b>	
No. Cylinders	<b>6</b>		<b>6</b>		<b>6</b>	
Bore	115 mm	<b>4.53"</b>	130 mm	<b>5.12"</b>	130 mm	<b>5.12"</b>
Stroke	149 mm	<b>5.87"</b>	157 mm	<b>6.18"</b>	157 mm	<b>6.18"</b>
Displacement	9.3 L	<b>567 in³</b>	12.5 L	<b>763 in³</b>	12.5 L	<b>763 in³</b>
Tires	<b>23.5R25</b>		<b>23.5R25</b>		<b>750/65/R26</b>	
Clearance Radius	8075 mm	<b>317.9"</b>	8075 mm	<b>317.9"</b>	8075 mm	<b>317.9"</b>
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	412 L	<b>108.8 U.S. gal</b>	412 L	<b>108.8 U.S. gal</b>	412 L	<b>108.8 U.S. gal</b>
<b>General Dimensions (Empty):</b>						
Height to Cab Top	3482 mm	<b>137.1"</b>	3482 mm	<b>137.1"</b>	3461 mm	<b>136"</b>
Overall Length	10 547 mm	<b>415.2"</b>	10 555 mm	<b>415.6"</b>	10 376 mm	<b>408.5"</b>
Loading Height (Empty)	2725 mm	<b>107.3"</b>	2911 mm	<b>114.6"</b>	3025 mm	<b>119.1"</b>
Height at Full Dump	6306 mm	<b>248.3"</b>	6464 mm	<b>254.5"</b>	—	
Body Length	5696 mm	<b>224.3"</b>	5783 mm	<b>227.7"</b>	5340 mm	<b>210.2"</b>
Width (Operating — Over Mirrors)	3704 mm	<b>145.8"</b>	3704 mm	<b>145.8"</b>	3704 mm	<b>145.8"</b>

\*Includes coolant, lubricant and full fuel tank.

\*\*Rating dependent on optional equipment. Maximum gross weight (empty weight plus payload) should not be exceeded.

# HYDRAULIC EXCAVATORS

## CONTENTS

### HYDRAULIC EXCAVATORS

Specifications . . . . .	7-8	Equipping Excavators:	
Shipping Dimensions . . . . .	7-41	Long Reach . . . . .	7-209
Major Component Weights . . . . .	7-76	Long Reach Excavation . . . . .	7-211
Range Dimensions:		Super Long Reach . . . . .	7-214
One-piece Boom . . . . .	7-96	Short Reach . . . . .	7-216
Hydraulically Adjustable Boom . . . . .	7-117	Machine Selection (tracks vs. wheels) . . . . .	7-218
Lifting Capacity (definition) . . . . .	7-122	Shoe Selection and Ground Pressure . . . . .	7-219
Lifting Capacity at Ground Level (charts) . . . . .	7-124	Quick Coupler Systems . . . . .	7-224
Buckets . . . . .	7-176	Ripping & Loading in Quarries . . . . .	7-230
Bucket Capacity (definition) . . . . .	7-185	Major Attachment Summary . . . . .	7-233
Curl and Crowd Forces . . . . .	7-185	Work Tools . . . . .	7-245
Bucket Specifications . . . . .	7-197	Cycle Time Estimating Charts . . . . .	7-246
New Nomenclature for		Machine Operation . . . . .	7-249
Hydraulic Excavator Buckets . . . . .	7-199	Maximizing Production	
Bucket Types . . . . .	7-201	with a Mass Excavator . . . . .	7-249
Bucket Sales Support . . . . .	7-205	Selecting a Mass Excavator . . . . .	7-250
Working Weights (bucket & payload) . . . . .	7-206	Earthmoving Production . . . . .	7-252
		Production Estimating Tables . . . . .	7-254
		Trenching Production . . . . .	7-256

Cycle Time Estimating Chart

Model		308E2 CR SB	311D LRR	312D, 312D L	315D L	319D L, 319D LN	M314F, M315D2	M316F, M317D2, M318F	M320F, M320D2	M322F, M322D2
Bucket Size	L	220	450	520	520	800	610	750	900	1050
	yd <sup>3</sup>	0.30	0.59	0.68	0.68	1.05	0.80	0.98	1.18	1.37
Soil Type		← Packed Earth →					← Sand/Gravel →			
Digging Depth	m	1.8	1.5	1.8	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0	3.0
	ft	6'0"	5'0"	6'0"	10'0"	10'0"	10'0"	10'0"	10'0"	10'0"
Load Bucket	min	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.07	0.09	0.05	0.06	0.06	0.08
Swing Loaded	min	0.03	0.06	0.06	0.08	0.09	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.06
Dump Bucket	min	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.04
Swing Empty	min	0.08	0.05	0.05	0.06	0.07	0.04	0.04	0.05	0.05
Total Cycle Time	min	0.22	0.21	0.21	0.24	0.28	0.17	0.18	0.20	0.23

7

Cycle Time Estimating Chart

Model		320D2	320D RR, 321D CR, 323D2	324D	328D LCR	329D	336D	349D2, 349E, 349F	365C L	385C
Bucket Size	L	800	800	1000	N/A	1100	1400	2400	1900	3760
	yd <sup>3</sup>	1.05	1.05	1.31		1.44	1.83	3.0	2.5	5.0
Soil Type		← Hard Clay →								
Digging Depth	m	2.3	2.3	3.2	N/A	3.2	3.4	4.0	4.2	5.6
	ft	8	8	10		10	11	13	14	18
Load Bucket	min	0.09	0.09	0.09	N/A	0.09	0.09	0.13	0.10	0.19
Swing Loaded	min	0.06	0.06	0.06	N/A	0.06	0.07	0.07	0.09	0.06
Dump Bucket	min	0.03	0.03	0.04	N/A	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.04	0.03
Swing Empty	min	0.05	0.05	0.06	N/A	0.06	0.07	0.06	0.07	0.07
Total Cycle Time	min	0.23	0.23	0.25	N/A	0.25	0.27	0.28	0.30	0.35

N/A = Not Applicable

# MINING & OFF-HIGHWAY TRUCKS

## CONTENTS

Features .....	10-2
Truck Specifications .....	10-4
Tire Specifications .....	10-19
Use of Brake Performance Curves .....	10-20
Fixed Times for Hauling Units .....	10-20
Mechanical Power Train Efficiencies .....	10-21

## Curves:

770G Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-22
772G Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-28
773E Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-34
773G Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-37
775G Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-43
777E Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-49
777G Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-52
785C Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-58
785D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-61
789D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-64
793D Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-68
793F Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-73
794 AC Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-78
795F AC Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-80
797F Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability, Brake Performance .....	10-82



## Mining & Off-Highway Trucks | Specifications

MODEL	785C		785D		789D	
Body Type	Dual Slope		Dual Slope		Dual Slope	
Target Gross Machine Weight §	249 476 kg	<b>550,000 lb</b>	249 476 kg	<b>550,000 lb</b>	324 319 kg	<b>715,000 lb</b>
Basic Machine Weight*	59 385 kg	<b>130,922 lb</b>	46 240 kg	<b>101,942 lb</b>	48 554 kg	<b>107,043 lb</b>
Attachments**	21 602 kg	<b>47,624 lb</b>	35 781 kg	<b>78,885 lb</b>	52 249 kg	<b>115,190 lb</b>
Body Weight without Liners***	22 997 kg	<b>50,700 lb</b>	22 997 kg	<b>50,700 lb</b>	26 606 kg	<b>58,656 lb</b>
Full Liner	8113 kg	<b>17,886 lb</b>	8113 kg	<b>17,886 lb</b>	9692 kg	<b>21,367 lb</b>
Operating Machine Weight	112 097 kg	<b>247,132 lb</b>	113 131 kg	<b>249,412 lb</b>	137 101 kg	<b>302,256 lb</b>
Debris (3% of Operating Machine Weight)	3363 kg	<b>7414 lb</b>	3394 kg	<b>7482 lb</b>	4113 kg	<b>9068 lb</b>
Empty Operating Weight	115 460 kg	<b>254,546 lb</b>	116 525 kg	<b>256,894 lb</b>	141 214 kg	<b>311,324 lb</b>
Target Payload §	134.0 m tons	<b>147.7 tons</b>	133.0 m tons	<b>146.6 tons</b>	183.1 m tons	<b>201.8 tons</b>
Capacity:						
Heaped (2:1) (SAE) Base Body	78 m³	<b>102 yd³</b>	78 m³	<b>102 yd³</b>	108 m³	<b>141 yd³</b>
Heaped (2:1) (SAE) with Std. Sideboards	91 m³	<b>119 yd³</b>	91 m³	<b>119 yd³</b>	125 m³	<b>161 yd³</b>
Distribution Empty:						
Front		<b>45%</b>		<b>45.5%</b>		<b>46%</b>
Rear		<b>55%</b>		<b>54.5%</b>		<b>54%</b>
Distribution Loaded:						
Front		<b>33.3%</b>		<b>33.3%</b>		<b>33%</b>
Rear		<b>66.7%</b>		<b>66.7%</b>		<b>66%</b>
Engine Model	<b>3512B EUI</b>		<b>3512C HD-EUI</b>		<b>3516C HD</b>	
Number of Cylinders	<b>12</b>		<b>12</b>		<b>16</b>	
Bore	170 mm	<b>6.7"</b>	170 mm	<b>6.7"</b>	170 mm	<b>6.7 in</b>
Stroke	190 mm	<b>7.5"</b>	215 mm	<b>8.46"</b>	210 mm	<b>8.3 in</b>
Displacement	51.8 L	<b>3158 in³</b>	58.56 L	<b>3574 in³</b>	78.1 L	<b>4766 in³</b>
Net Power	979 kW	<b>1313 hp</b>	979 kW	<b>1313 hp</b>	1468 kW	<b>1969 hp</b>
Gross Power	1082 kW	<b>1450 hp</b>	1082 kW	<b>1450 hp</b>	1566 kW	<b>2100 hp</b>
Standard Tires	<b>33.00R51</b>		<b>33.00R51</b>		<b>37.00R57</b>	
Machine Clearance Turning Circle	30.6 m	<b>100'5"</b>	33.2 m	<b>108'11"</b>	30.23 m	<b>99'2"</b>
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	1893 L	<b>500 U.S. gal</b>	1893 L	<b>500 U.S. gal</b>	2082 L	<b>550 U.S. gal</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	56.5 km/h	<b>35.1 mph</b>	56.5 km/h	<b>35.1 mph</b>	57.2 km/h	<b>35.5 mph</b>
<b>GENERAL DIMENSIONS (Empty):</b>						
Height to Canopy Rock Guard Rail	5.77 m	<b>19'0"</b>	5.68 m	<b>18'7"</b>	6.50 m	<b>21'4"</b>
Wheelbase	5.18 m	<b>17'0"</b>	5.18 m	<b>17'0"</b>	5.70 m	<b>18'8"</b>
Overall Length (Base Body)	11.02 m	<b>36'3"</b>	11.55 m	<b>37'9"</b>	12.72 m	<b>41'9"</b>
Loading Height (Base Body)	4.97 m	<b>16'4"</b>	4.97 m	<b>16'4"</b>	5.60 m	<b>18'4"</b>
Height at Full Dump	11.21 m	<b>36'10"</b>	11.81 m	<b>38'9"</b>	13.20 m	<b>43'4"</b>
Body Length (Target Length)	7.65 m	<b>25'2"</b>	7.65 m	<b>25'2"</b>	8.29 m	<b>27'3"</b>
Width (Operating)	6.64 m	<b>21'10"</b>	7.06 m	<b>23'2"</b>	7.65 m	<b>25'1"</b>
Width (Shipping)****	3.91 m	<b>12'10"</b>	3.91 m	<b>12'10"</b>	3.84 m	<b>12'7"</b>
Front Tire Tread	4.85 m	<b>15'11"</b>	4.85 m	<b>15'11"</b>	5.37 m	<b>17'8"</b>

\*See Weight Definitions and Relations on page 18 of this section. Note: No mandatory or optional attachments or fuel.

\*\*Typical selection of mandatory and optional attachments.

\*\*\*Data provided is for a representative body and liner package. Several dual slope, flat floor, and mine specific design (MSD) bodies and liner packages are available. All weights, capacities, and dimensions are dependent on the machine configuration (body type, attachments, tires, and optional equipment selected).

\*\*\*\*Disassembled.

§Reference Caterpillar's latest 10/10/20 Payload Policy for information on gross machine operating weight and target payload.

**NOTE:** Contact Mining Representative to use Caterpillar Weight Configurator for application specific weights.

**USE OF BRAKE PERFORMANCE CURVES**

The speed that can be maintained when the machine is descending a grade with retarder applied can be determined from the retarder curves in this section when gross machine weight and total effective grade are known.

Select appropriate grade distance chart that covers total downhill haul; don't break haul into individual segments.

To determine brake performance: Read from gross weight down to the percent effective grade. (Effective grade equals actual % grade *minus* 1% for each 10 kg/metric ton (20 lb/U.S. ton) of rolling resistance.) From this weight-effective grade point, read horizontally to the curve with the highest obtainable speed range, then down to maximum descent speed brakes can safely handle without exceeding cooling capacity. When braking, engine RPM should be maintained at the highest possible level without overspeeding. If cooling oil overheats, reduce ground speed to allow transmission to shift to next lower speed range.

Brake Performance Curves are made in compliance with ISO 10268 and applicable to Sea Level and 32° C (90° F) temperature. Contact Factory for Application Specific Performance.

**USE OF RIMPULL-SPEED-GRADEABILITY CURVES**

For best results, use Caterpillar Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC) to simulate cycle time, fuel burn, and production for Application Specific Performance inquiries. Contact Factory Representative or visit [catminer.cat.com/stb](http://catminer.cat.com/stb) for more information.

(See Wheel Tractor Scraper Section)

**Total Effective Grade** (or Total Resistance) is grade assistance *minus* rolling resistance.

10 kg/metric ton (20 lb/U.S. ton) = 1% adverse grade.

*Example —*

With a favorable grade of 20% and rolling resistance of 50 kg/metric ton (100 lb/U.S. ton), find Total Effective Grade.

(50 kg/metric ton) =  $50 \div 10 = 5\%$  Effective Grade  
(from Rolling Resistance)  
100 lb/ton =  $100 \div 20 = 5\%$  Effective Grade  
20% (grade) – 5% (resistance) =  
15% Total Effective Grade

**TYPICAL FIXED TIMES FOR HAULING UNITS**

Wait time, delays and operator efficiency all impact cycle time. Minimizing truck exchange time can have a significant effect on productivity.

Fixed time for hauling units include:

1. Truck load time (various with loading tool)
2. Truck maneuver in load area (Truck exchange) (Typically 0.6-0.8 min.)
3. Maneuver and dump time at dump point (Typically 1.0-1.2 min.)

Total cycle time is the combination of:

1. The above fixed time
2. Hauling time (Loaded)
3. Return time (Empty)

*Example — assume load tool spots hauler with full bucket*

	<b>988F</b>	<b>5130B</b>
cycle times	.60	.45
First pass (dump time)	.10 min.	.05 min.
2 passes (full cycle)	.70	.50
3 passes "	1.30	.95
4 passes "	1.90	1.40
5 passes "	2.50	1.85
6 passes "	3.10	2.30
7 passes "	3.70	2.75
8 passes "	4.30	3.20
9 passes "	4.90	3.65
10 passes "	5.40	4.10

**NOTE:** Other sizes of loading tools will have different cycle times. See Wheel Loader section for **average** cycle times for truck loading.

# MOTOR GRADERS

## CONTENTS

Industries Served . . . . .	11-1
Features . . . . .	11-2
Applications . . . . .	11-6
Truck to Motor Grader Match . . . . .	11-8
Specifications: Standard Versions . . . . .	11-9
Specifications: Global Versions . . . . .	11-12
Travel Speeds . . . . .	11-19
All Wheel Drive (AWD) . . . . .	11-21
Mid Mount and Front Mount Scarifiers . . . . .	11-21
Rear Ripper and Rear Ripper Scarifier . . . . .	11-22
Production . . . . .	11-27
Formulas . . . . .	11-29
Extreme Slope Operation . . . . .	11-30
Work Tools . . . . .	11-31

## INDUSTRIES SERVED

The motor grader is one of the most versatile work tools in the Cat® product line. The M Series machines are used in numerous applications within a wide range of industries. The major industries using Cat motor graders, along with the typical applications within each, are summarized below.

### ● Heavy Construction

- Highway Construction
- Paving/Resurfacing
- Airport Construction
- Railroad Construction
- Dam and Levee Construction
- Haul Road Maintenance

### ● Governmental

- Road Maintenance
- Road Construction
- Ditch Building/Cleaning
- Snow Removal

### ● Building Construction

- Residential Construction
- Commercial Construction
- Industrial Construction
- Sewer and Water Systems

### ● Industrial

- Waste Disposal
- Pipeline Construction

### ● Mining

- Haul Road Maintenance
- Snow Removal

### ● Forestry

- Access Road Construction
- Forest Development
- Snow Removal
- Haul Road Maintenance

- **Geographic Versions** — Cat motor graders were specifically designed to meet the needs of different geographic regions and regulations. K/K2 Series for less regulated locations and M/M2/M3 Series are available with an assortment of standard features and optional equipment. All motor graders feature advanced electronically controlled Cat engines, power train components, hydraulics and machine structures.

## FEATURES, M Series Motor Graders:

Building on the strong heritage of the H Series, the M Series delivers multiple technological breakthroughs, setting the new standard for motor graders. The H Series has been the industry standard in a variety of heavy construction, mining, road building and governmental applications. The M Series continues this tradition, incorporating revolutionary, customer-driven enhancements by:

- Improving ease of operation and operation training time
- Offering best-in-class operator station and unmatched visibility
- Delivering maximum productivity
- Improving availability and decreasing maintenance time

The M Series line includes eleven models: 120, 120 AWD, 140, 140 AWD, 160, 160 AWD, 12, 12 AWD, 14, 16, 24. The 120 through 14 meet construction, road building, and governmental applications. The All Wheel Drive models improve traction in poor underfoot conditions such as snow, mud, and sand. The 16 and 24 meet the specialized needs of large mining customers.

- **Operation Station:** The 120 through 16 models feature a revolutionary cab design that provides unmatched comfort, visibility, storage and ease of use, which can enhance operator confidence and productivity. The interior noise level is maintained between 70 and 74 dB(A) with the doors and windows closed.

**Ease of Operation.** The revolutionary joystick controls and exceptional visibility make operating easier without sacrificing control. The intuitive joystick control pattern allows both new and experienced operators to become productive quickly. Logical grouping of hydraulic functions in the joysticks allow any operator to easily control several functions at the same time. This allows the operator to be more productive and remain comfortable throughout the work shift.

**Advanced Joystick Controls.** Two electro-hydraulic joysticks reduce hand and wrist movement as much as 78% compared to conventional lever controls for greatly enhanced operator efficiency. The intuitive pattern is easy to learn and provides the precise implement control to allow both new and experienced operators to become productive quickly. Logical grouping of hydraulic functions in the joysticks allow any operator to control several functions at the same time for more productivity.

**Visibility.** The 120 through 16 models boast excellent visibility to the work area, made possible with angled cab doors, a tapered engine enclosure and a patented sloped rear window. Ample glass area and carefully placed components provide excellent visibility to enhance operator confidence and productivity in all motor grader applications. The cab design gives the operator an exceptional view forward to the blade, working surface and front tires. The black glare-reducing paint on the front frame and engine enclosure enhances visibility.

- **Drawbar, Circle and Moldboard:** The 120 through 16 models provide a broad range of extended blade positions particularly beneficial in mid-range bank sloping, ditch cutting and ditch cleaning. A long wheel base allows for an aggressive blade angle permitting material to roll more freely, reducing power requirements. Top-accessible drawbar wear inserts and the shimless moldboard retention system make DCM adjustments fast and simple, delivering more precise material control while lowering operating costs.

**Top-Adjust Drawbar Wear Strips.** The patented top-adjust wear strips dramatically reduce drawbar/circle adjustment time. By removing the access plates on top of the drawbar, shims and wear strips can easily be added or replaced. This feature reduces service downtime and lowers overall machine operating costs.

**Shimless Moldboard Retention System.** The unique shimless moldboard retention system reduces the potential for blade chatter. Adjusting screws keep the moldboard's wear strips aligned for precise blade control and dramatic reductions in service time.

- **Power Train:** Integrated, electronically controlled systems, deliver smooth reliable performance with reduced operating costs.

**Smooth Shifting Transmission.** The transmission design combines several key innovations to ensure smooth, powerful shifts throughout the gear range.

**Advanced Productivity Electronics Control Strategy (APECS).** APECS utilizes an electronic control strategy to read the input from sensors to shift the transmission at the optimal point. Event based shifting allows operators to experience faster, smoother and more consistent shifts. Note: M Series 3 Only.

**Electronically Controlled Shifting.** The full Electronic Clutch Pressure Control (ECPC) system optimizes inching modulation and smoothes shifting between all gears and directional changes. This provides outstanding control and also extends the life of the transmission by reducing stress on gears.

**Load Compensation.** This standard feature ensures consistent shift quality regardless of blade or machine load.

**Hydraulic Brakes.** The oil bathed, multi-disc service brakes are hydraulically actuated, providing smooth predictable braking and lower operating costs. With brakes located at each tandem wheel, the Cat motor graders offer the largest total brake surface area in the industry, delivering dependable stopping power and longer brake life.

- **Engine:** The Cat motor grader combines power management with ACERT™ Technology to deliver maximum power and efficiency while reducing the environmental impact.

**ACERT Technology.** ACERT Technology allows Cat engines to supply more power per unit of displacement without causing premature wear. This breakthrough technology reduces emissions during the combustion process by using advanced technology in the air and fuel systems, in conjunction with integrated electronics. ACERT Technology enhances overall engine performance while dramatically reducing exhaust emissions.

**Power Management.** Power Management utilizes Variable Horse Power (VHP) and Variable Horse Power Plus (VHP Plus) to optimize motor grader performance. VHP delivers additional power in the working gear while balancing fuel consumption, traction and horsepower. VHP Plus, delivers additional power in each forward gear 5th through 8th for increased speed on grade and performance.

**Exhaust Emission Standards.** The Cat ACERT Technology engines in the M Series Motor Graders meet U.S. EPA Tier 3/EU Stage IIIA equivalent/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) emission standards. The M Series 2 machines meet U.S. EPA Tier 4 Interim/EU Stage IIIB/Japan 2011 (Tier 4 Interim) equivalent emission standards. The M Series 3 machines meet U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final/EU Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

- **Hydraulics:** Electro-hydraulics enable advanced machine controls with precise and predictable movements.

**Advanced Electro-Hydraulic System.** The Cat motor grader product line incorporates a state-of-the-art electro-hydraulic system. This technology is the foundation for revolutionary changes of the machine and implement controls. Advanced joystick controls provide unmatched controllability with precise, predictable hydraulic movements and the reliability you expect from Cat products.

**Load Sensing Hydraulics (PPPC).** The time proven load-sensing system and the advanced Proportional Priority Pressure-Compensating (PPPC, or “triple-PC”) electro-hydraulic valves are designed to provide superior implement control and enhanced machine performance in all applications. Continuous matching of hydraulic flow and pressure to power demands creates less heat and reduces power consumption.

- **Serviceability:**

**Grouped Service Points.** Grouped daily service points in the left side service center help ensure proper maintenance and inspection routines.

**Extended Service Intervals.** Extended service intervals, such as 500-hour engine oil changes and 4000-hour hydraulic oil changes, reduce machine service time and increase availability.

**Ecology Drains.** Conveniently located ecology drains shorten service times and help keep the environment safe by preventing spills.

**Diagnostics and Monitoring.** Cat Messenger and Cat Message are offered as standard equipment to enhance diagnostic capabilities by displaying machine system errors and fault codes. Cat Electronic Technician is a two way communication tool that provides easy access to stored diagnostic data and lets technicians configure machine parameters through the Cat Data Link. Product Link™ provides a communication flow of vital machine data and location. Cat motor graders integrate Cat Messenger, Cat Electronic Technician, and S•O•S<sup>SM</sup> analysis for easy monitoring and fast troubleshooting, keeping your machine up and running. Note: Cat Messenger is standard on M Series and M Series 2 only. Cat Message is standard on M Series 3 only.

- **Safety.** Safety is an integral part of all machine and system designs. Cat motor graders provide a safe working environment for both the operator and ground personnel. ROPS and FOPS structures meeting current SAE and ISO requirements are standard on all Global machines. Back-up alarms are a standard feature.

**Operator Presence System.** The Operator Presence System keeps the parking brake engaged until the operator is seated for safe operation.

**Secondary Steering System.** The standard secondary steering system automatically engages in case of a drop in steering pressure, allowing the operator to steer the machine to a stop.

**Speed Sensitive Steering.** The steering software automatically provides an infinitely variable ratio between the joystick and the steer tires, resulting in less sensitive steering as the groundspeed increases.

**Hydraulic Lockout.** A simple switch located in the cab disables all implement functions while still providing machine steering control. This safety feature is especially useful while the machine is roading.

**Circle Drive Slip Clutch.** This standard feature protects the drawbar, circle and moldboard from shock loads when the end of the blade encounters immovable objects. It also reduces the possibility of abrupt directional changes in poor traction conditions, protecting the machine, operator and surroundings.

**Blade Lift Accumulators.** This optional feature uses accumulators to help absorb impact loads to the moldboard by allowing vertical blade travel. Blade lift accumulators reduce unnecessary wear and help to avoid unintended machine movement for increased operator safety.

**Drop-Down Rear Lights.** Optional drop-down lights fold out from the rear of the machine. This creates a wider, lower profile, to be better aligned with passenger cars.

**Rearview Camera.** Visibility is further enhanced with an optional Work Area Vision System (WAVS) LCD color monitor in the cab.

- **Automatic Differential Lock/Unlock.** The Auto Diff-Lock feature automatically unlocks the differential during a turn, re-locks when straight, for easier operation and improved power train protection.
- **Swing Out Cooling Fan.** This standard feature allows for easy access to the cooling cores reducing time required for clean out. The latched door requires no tools for opening and closing. Note: M Series 2 and M Series 3 Only.

**APPLICATIONS, Motor Graders:**

The broad line of Cat motor graders allows the customer to choose a motor grader that best fits the intended application. Below is a summary of the typical motor grader applications.

**Finish Grading**

This application involves preparing a roadway or site surface for future paving or other construction activity. The material being moved is usually a hard, dry base material on a solid underfoot. Finish blading is the motor grader application that requires the highest degree of accuracy. Thus, it is primarily done at low operating speeds — usually less than 5 km/h (3 mph) — in gears 1 and 2. To ensure a smooth, even finished surface, one gear is usually maintained for a given pass. Pass lengths during this application are usually less than 600 m (2000 feet) for road construction and 150 m (500 feet) for site development. Most finish blading is performed by contractors in the Heavy Construction and Building Construction industries.

**Heavy Blading**

This application involves cutting, moving, and mixing material, usually in the initial stages of surface preparation. A variety of material types are moved in this manner, and the blade tip position varies accordingly. Full blade loads are usually experienced during heavy blading, since moving material is the primary goal. Pass lengths within this application vary, but are usually less than 600 m (2000 feet). Unlike finish blading, the speed of the machine is dependent on the load being moved when heavy blading material. Typical operating speeds are from 0-10 km/h (0 to 6 mph). Therefore, gears 2 through 4 are frequently used in this application. Most heavy blading activity is performed by contractors in the Heavy Construction, Governmental, Industrial, and Forestry industries.

**Site Preparation**

This application involves any material cutting, moving, and mixing necessary to prepare a residential, commercial, or industrial site for construction. A variety of materials are encountered in this application. Blade loads vary depending on the activity being performed. Both heavy blading and finish blading are performed when preparing a site. Pass lengths are typically in the range of 30-300 m (100 to 1000 feet). Typical operating speeds for site preparation vary depending on whether heavy blading or finish blading activities are being performed. Most site preparation activities are performed by contractors in the Building Construction industry.

**Road Maintenance**

This application involves reshaping dirt or gravel roads to maintain a crown or superelevation, or restoring the surface itself. This generally involves secondary roads maintained by governmental bodies such as townships and counties. Materials being moved in this application vary from extremely hard dirt bases to moist gravel surfaces. The typical blade load falls between that of finish blading and heavy blading. Pass lengths are frequently longer than 600 m (2000 feet) and can extend for miles. The general speed range for this application is 5-16 km/h (3 to 10 mph), corresponding to gears 2 (heavy dirt) through 5 (soft gravel). As with finish blading, accuracy of the graded surface is the primary concern in this application. Thus, frequent shifts should be avoided whenever possible. A gear should be chosen and maintained unless there is a significant change in the material being moved. Most road maintenance activities are performed by the Governmental industry.



### Haul Road Maintenance

This application of the motor grader involves reshaping haul roads at mining, construction, or forestry work sites, usually for the purpose of maintaining smooth travel surfaces for equipment. Materials being moved while maintaining haul roads vary widely. Typical blade loads are about one-third to half of full capacity. Haul roads that experience large hauling units travelling on soft material may require heavy blade loads in order to reshape the road surface. Pass lengths vary depending on the application but can extend for miles on remote forestry or large mine haul roads. The general speed range for haul road maintenance is heavily dependent on the material being moved as well as the grade of the haul road. Many mine sites are in mountainous areas, requiring haul roads with steep grades. Generally, haul-road maintenance is performed at speeds similar to those required for general road maintenance 5-16 km/h (3 to 10 mph).

A travel surface that allows for the safe and efficient movement of machinery is the ultimate goal with this motor grader application. Very precise roadway elevations and slopes are desired but less crucial than when finish blading. Most haul road maintenance activities are performed by the Mining, Heavy Construction, and Forestry industries.

### Side/Bank Slope Work

This application involves preparing side slopes or bank slopes along roadways by placing the moldboard on a sloped surface. Slopes of up to a 2:1 angle can be cut using a motor grader. Often the motor grader is operated on the level surface adjacent to the slope, and the moldboard is extended outward to the sloped surface. Fine soils are generally encountered in this application of the motor grader. Blade loads are usually less than half of the full blade capacity, and pass lengths are seldom longer than 600 m (2000 feet). A smooth-graded sloped surface is the primary concern in this application so frequent shifts should be avoided. The typical speed range is 0-6 km/h (0 to 4 mph), corresponding to a gear selection of 1 to 3. The nominal speed is heavily dependent on the type of material being moved and on the slope of the surface. Most side/bank slope work is performed by the Heavy Construction and Governmental industries.

### Ditch Building/Cleaning

This application involves cutting “V” and flat-bottom ditches for drainage purposes and rebuilding them when necessary. Due to excessive rain and/or poor material, ditches often need cleaning and reshaping. When building ditches, materials with a wide range of densities are encountered. Blade loads vary accordingly, from half to full-blade capacity. Pass lengths are usually less than 600 m (2000 feet). The primary objective is to move material in a manner that yields a ditch with the desired slope. Ditch building often involves cutting and moving material of high density. Therefore, typical speed ranges vary. Most ditch building work, however, is performed in gears 1 through 3, corresponding to a maximum speed of about 8 km/h (5 mph). Ditch cleaning usually involves blading moist materials underneath a sod cover. Blade loads are usually less than half of full blade capacity when cleaning ditches, and pass lengths are similar to those encountered in ditch building. Typical maximum speeds for this activity are similar to that of ditch building, but less of a blade load is experienced. Ditch building and cleaning activities are usually performed by the Heavy Construction and Governmental industries.




















Ripping/Scarifying

This application involves conditioning hard, rough soils before they are bladed. Shanks on the ripper and/or scarifier are pushed into the ground, thus breaking up otherwise hard surfaces. Hard materials such as asphalt can also be loosened in order to make grading operations less damaging to the moldboard. Rippers and scarifiers can also be used to mix aggregates together. The materials being ripped/ scarified are usually hard and dry. Rippers generally penetrate 150-300 mm (6 to 12 inches) into the ground, while scarifiers typically penetrate to a depth of 25-200 mm (1 to 8 inches). Pass lengths are generally less than 600 m (2000 feet) for both activities. Since the material being ripped/scarified is generally hard, the typical maximum speed for this application is about 6 km/h (4 mph) gears 1-2. If the ripper/scarifier is used for mixing aggregates, the typical operating range becomes 6-20 km/h (4 to 12 mph) gears 3-6. Most ripping/scarifying activities are performed by the Heavy Construction and Governmental industries.

Snow Removal

Snow removal is the process of cutting and removing snow or ice from the roadway. In addition to the standard motor grader moldboard, other attachments such as a snow wing, V-plow, one-way plow, or reversible plow can be used to remove the snow. The moldboard itself is the most commonly used attachment for snow plowing. It is used in areas where snow depths are low, the terrain is relatively flat, and where excessive drifting does not occur. A snow wing is a moldboard that attaches to the machine’s right side. The wing’s curvature lifts the snow and “wings” it off the plowed surface. The snow wing is often used in conjunction with the standard moldboard, where the moldboard cuts the material and feeds it onto the wing. V-plows are mounted in front of the motor grader and are designed to dig into and lift packed snow. The typical speed range for snow removal is 10-30 km/h (6 to 18 mph), corresponding to a gear range of 3 to 7. Snow plowing often involves lower speeds than snow removal. The typical operating range for snow plowing is 8-19 km/h (5 to 12 mph) gears 2 to 4. The majority of Snow Removal/Plowing operations are performed by the Governmental, Mining, and Forestry industries.

TRUCK TO MOTOR GRADER MATCH

	740	770	775	777	785	789	793	797
12/140/160								
14								
16								
18								
24								

NOTE: Calculations based on 30 degree blade angle, standard moldboard width.  
May not be applicable in all applications depending on haul road damage.  
Rule of thumb 2.5 times the truck width.

MODEL	14M3		16M3	
Base Power — Net	178 kW	238 hp	216 kW	290 hp
VHP Range — Net	178-213 kW	238-285 hp	216-259 kW	290-348 hp
VHP Plus Range — Net	180-215 kW	241-289 hp	—	—
Operating Weight*	25 968 kg	57,250 lb	32 411 kg	71,454 lb
Engine Model	C13 ACERT		C13 ACERT	
Rated Engine RPM	1850		2000	
No. of Cylinders	6		6	
Displacement	12.5 L	763 in <sup>3</sup>	12.5 L	763 in <sup>3</sup>
Max. Torque:				
Tier 4 Final <sup>1</sup>	1542 N·m	1137 lb-ft	1771 N·m	1306 lb-ft
Tier 2 and Tier 3 Equivalent <sup>2</sup>	1542 N·m	1137 lb-ft	1721 N·m	1270 lb-ft
No. of Speeds Forward/Reverse	8/6		8/6	
Top Speed: Forward	50.5 km/h	31.4 mph	51.7 km/h	32.1 mph
Reverse	39.9 km/h	24.8 mph	40.8 km/h	25.3 mph
Std. Tires — Front and Rear	20.5R25		23.5R25	
Front Axle/Steering:				
Oscillation Angle	32°		35°	
Wheel Lean Angle — Left/Right	17.1°/17.1°		18°/17°	
Steering Angle	50°		47.5°	
Articulation Angle	20°		20°	
Minimum Turning Radius**	7.9 m	25'11"	9.3 m	30'6"
No. Circle Support Shoes	6		6	
Hydraulics:				
Pump Type	Variable Piston		Variable Piston	
Max. Pump Flow	257 L/min	68 gpm	280 L/min	74 gpm
Tank Capacity	64 L	16.9 U.S. gal	70 L	18.5 U.S. gal
Implement Pressure: Max.	24 100 kPa	3495 psi	24 750 kPa	3590 psi
Min.	3400 kPa	493 psi	3400 kPa	493 psi
Interior Sound Level/SAE J919:				
Tier 4 Final/EU Certified <sup>1</sup>	73 dB(A)		71 dB(A)	
Tier 2 and Tier 3 Equivalent <sup>2</sup>	73 dB(A)		72 dB(A)	
Electrical:				
System Size	24V		24V	
Std. Battery CCA @ 0° F	1125		1400	
Std. Alternator	150		150	
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:				
Height (to top of ROPS)	3566 mm	140.4"	3719 mm	146.4"
Overall Length	9677 mm	381"	10 593 mm	417"
With Ripper and Pushplate	10 899 mm	429.1"	12 051 mm	474.4"
Wheelbase	6616 mm	260.5"	7365 mm	290"
Blade Base	2880 mm	113.4"	3066 mm	120.7"
Overall Width (at top of front tires)	3050 mm	120.1"	3411 mm	134.3"
Standard Blade: Length	4267 mm	14'0"	4877 mm	16'0"
Height	585 mm	23.0"	787 mm	31.0"
Thickness	25.4 mm	1.0"	25 mm	1.0"
Lift Above Ground	438 mm	17.2"	400 mm	15.7"
Max. Shoulder Reach:***				
Frame Straight — Left	3460 mm	136.2"	2311 mm	91"
Frame Straight — Right	3350 mm	131.9"	2311 mm	91"
Fuel Tank Capacity	416 L	109.9 U.S. gal	496 L	131 U.S. gal

\*Operating Weight — based on standard machine configuration with full fuel tank, coolant, lubricants and operator.

\*\*Minimum Turning Radius — combining the use of articulated frame steering, front wheel steer and unlocked differential.

\*\*\*Applicable for the standard blade with hydraulic sideshift and tip control. Maximum shoulder reach is obtainable to the right.

<sup>1</sup> Meets Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

<sup>2</sup> Meets Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent and Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

**TRAVEL SPEEDS @ MAXIMUM RPM WITH STD. TIRES (M/M2/M3 SERIES)**

Gear		1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8	
		km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
120M	Forward	4.1	2.6	5.6	3.5	8.2	5.1	11.2	7.0	17.5	10.8	23.7	14.8	32.7	20.3	47.5	29.5
	Reverse	3.3	2.0	6.1	3.8	8.9	5.5	13.8	8.6	25.8	16.0	37.5	23.3	—	—	—	—
120M2	Forward	4.0	2.5	5.4	3.4	7.8	4.8	10.8	6.7	16.8	10.4	22.8	14.2	31.4	19.5	45.7	28.4
	Reverse	3.1	1.9	5.9	3.9	8.5	5.3	13.2	8.2	24.8	15.4	36.1	22.4	—	—	—	—
12M	Forward	4.0	2.5	5.5	3.4	8.0	5.0	11.0	6.8	17.1	10.6	23.3	14.5	32.0	19.9	46.6	29.0
	Reverse	3.2	2.0	6.0	3.7	8.7	5.4	13.5	8.4	25.3	15.7	36.8	22.9	—	—	—	—
12M2	Forward	4.1	2.5	5.5	3.4	8.0	5.0	11.0	6.9	17.1	10.6	23.3	14.5	32.0	19.9	46.6	29.0
	Reverse	3.2	2.0	6.0	3.7	8.7	5.4	13.5	8.4	25.3	15.7	36.8	22.9	—	—	—	—
12M3	Forward	4.1	2.5	5.5	3.4	8.0	5.0	11.0	6.9	17.1	10.6	23.3	14.5	32.0	19.9	46.6	29.0
	Reverse	3.2	2.0	6.0	3.7	8.7	5.4	13.5	8.4	25.3	15.7	36.8	23.0	—	—	—	—
140M	Forward	4.0	2.5	5.5	3.4	8.0	5.0	11.0	6.9	17.1	10.6	23.3	14.5	32.0	19.9	46.6	29.0
	Reverse	3.2	2.0	6.0	3.7	8.7	5.4	13.5	8.4	25.3	15.7	36.8	22.9	—	—	—	—
140M2	Forward	4.1	2.5	5.5	3.4	8.0	5.0	11.0	6.9	17.1	10.6	23.3	14.5	32.0	19.9	46.6	29.0
	Reverse	3.2	2.0	6.0	3.7	8.7	5.4	13.5	8.4	25.3	15.7	36.8	22.9	—	—	—	—
140M3	Forward	4.1	2.5	5.5	3.4	8.0	5.0	11.0	6.9	17.1	10.6	23.3	14.5	32.0	19.9	46.6	29.0
	Reverse	3.2	2.0	6.0	3.7	8.7	5.4	13.5	8.4	25.3	15.7	36.8	23.0	—	—	—	—
160M	Forward	4.1	2.5	5.6	3.5	8.1	5.0	11.2	7.0	17.4	10.8	23.7	14.7	32.6	20.3	47.4	29.5
	Reverse	3.3	2.0	6.1	3.8	8.8	5.5	13.7	8.5	25.7	16.0	37.4	23.3	—	—	—	—
160M2	Forward	4.1	2.6	5.6	3.5	8.1	5.1	11.2	7.0	17.4	10.8	23.7	14.7	32.6	20.3	47.4	29.5
	Reverse	3.3	2.0	6.1	3.8	8.9	5.5	13.7	8.5	25.7	16.0	37.4	23.3	—	—	—	—
160M3	Forward	4.1	2.6	5.6	3.5	8.1	5.1	11.2	7.0	17.4	10.8	23.7	14.7	32.6	20.3	47.4	29.5
	Reverse	3.3	2.0	6.1	3.8	8.8	5.5	13.7	8.5	25.7	16.0	37.4	23.3	—	—	—	—
14M3	Forward	4.4	2.7	5.9	3.7	8.6	5.3	11.8	7.4	18.4	11.4	24.9	15.5	34.3	21.3	49.9	31.0
	Reverse	3.4	2.1	6.4	4.0	9.4	5.8	14.5	9.0	27.0	16.8	39.4	24.5	—	—	—	—
16M3	Forward	4.5	2.8	6.1	3.8	8.9	5.5	12.3	7.6	19.0	11.8	25.8	16.0	35.5	22.0	51.7	32.1
	Reverse	3.6	2.2	6.6	4.1	9.7	6.0	15.0	9.3	28.0	17.4	40.8	25.3	—	—	—	—
18M3	Forward	4.5	2.8	6.1	3.8	8.9	5.5	12.3	7.6	19.0	11.8	25.8	16.0	35.5	22.0	51.7	32.1
	Reverse	3.6	2.2	6.6	4.1	9.7	6.0	15.0	9.3	28.0	17.4	40.8	25.3	—	—	—	—
24M	Forward	3.7	2.3	5.7	3.6	9.7	6.0	15.1	9.4	28.0	17.4	43.4	27.0	—	—	—	—
	Reverse	5.5	3.4	14.5	9.0	41.6	25.8	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

**NOTE:** 120M speeds were calculated with a 628 mm (24.7") tire at 2000 rpm rated speed.

120M2 speeds were calculated with a 620 mm (24.4") tire at high idle, 2150 rpm.

12M2-160M2 speeds were calculated with a 655 mm (25.8") tire at high idle, 2150 rpm.

12M3-160M3 speeds were calculated with a 655 mm (25.8") tire at 2000 rpm rated speed.

PRODUCTION

The motor grader is used in a variety of applications in a variety of industries. Therefore, there are many ways to measure its operating capacity, or production. One method expresses a motor grader's production in relation to the area covered by the moldboard.

Formula:

$$A = S \times (L_e - L_o) \times 1000 \times E \text{ (Metric)}$$
$$A = S \times (L_e - L_o) \times 5280 \times E \text{ (English)}$$

- where
- A: Hourly operating area (m<sup>2</sup>/h or ft<sup>2</sup>/h)

S: Operating speed (km/h or mph)

L<sub>e</sub>: Effective blade length (m or ft)

L<sub>o</sub>: Width of overlap (m or ft)

E: Job efficiency

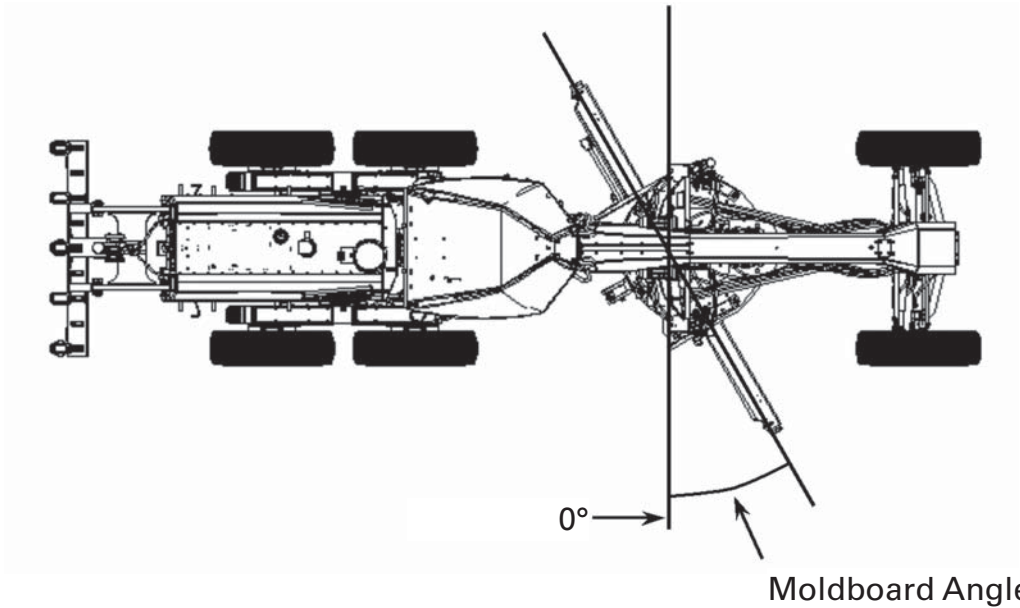
Operating Speeds:

Typical operating speeds by application		
Finish Grading:	0-4 km/h	(0-2.5 mph)
Heavy Blading:	0-9 km/h	(0-6 mph)
Ditch Repair:	0-5 km/h	(0-3 mph)
Ripping:	0-5 km/h	(0-3 mph)
Road Maintenance:	5-16 km/h	(3-9.5 mph)
Haul Road Maintenance:	5-16 km/h	(3-9.5 mph)
Snow Plowing:	7-21 km/h	(4-13 mph)
Snow Winging:	15-28 km/h	(9-17 mph)

Effective Blade Length:

Since the moldboard is usually angled when moving material, an effective blade length must be computed to account for this angle. This is the actual width of material swept by the moldboard.

**NOTE:** Angles are measured as shown below. The effective length becomes shorter as the angle increases.



Moldboard Length, m (ft)	Effective Length, m (ft) 30 degree blade angle	Effective Length, m (ft) 45 degree blade angle
3.658 (12)	3.17 (10.4)	2.59 (8.5)
4.267 (14)	3.70 (12.1)	3.02 (9.9)
4.877 (16)	4.22 (13.9)	3.45 (11.3)
7.315 (24)	6.33 (20.8)	5.17 (17.0)

For other blade lengths and carry angles:  
Effective length = COS [Radians (Blade L)] 3 Blade Length

Width of Overlap:

The width of overlap is generally 0.6 m (2.0 ft). This overlap accounts for the need to keep the tires out of the windrow on the return pass.

Job Efficiency:

Job efficiencies vary based on job conditions, operator skill, etc.

A good estimation for efficiency is approximately 0.70 to 0.85, but actual operating conditions should be used to determine the best value.

Example problem:

A Cat motor grader with a 3.66 m (12 ft) moldboard is performing road maintenance on a township road. The machine is working at an average speed of 13 km/h (8 mph) with a moldboard carry angle of 30 degrees. What is the motor grader’s production based on coverage area?

**Note:** Due to the long passes involved in road maintenance — fewer turnarounds — a higher job efficiency of 0.90 is chosen.

Solution:

From the table, the effective blade length is 3.17 m (10.4 ft).

Metric

Production, A = 13 km/h × (3.17 m – 0.6 m) ×  
1000 × 0.90  
= **30 069 m²/hr (3.07 hectares/hr)**

English

Production, A = 8 mph × (10.4 ft – 2.0 ft) ×  
5280 × 0.90  
= **319,334 ft²/hr (7.33 acres/hr)**

To pinpoint the theoretical number of motor graders required to properly maintain your haul roads, based on your specific mining applications, please download the haul road maintenance calculator on <https://catminer.cat.com>.

Haul road maintenance impacts cycle time, tire, frame and drive train components, safety and ultimately your cost per ton. To achieve optimal truck productivity, your haul roads must be properly maintained.

- Moderate:
- Road Maintenance
  - Pad Cleaning
  - Rock Clearing
  - Shoulder Sweeping

- Difficult:
- Ripping
  - Spreading Dump Material
  - Road Profiling/Reshaping

**BLADE PULL**

This specification is also known as drawbar pull. This spec can be calculated as follows:

Variables:

Rear weight  
of machine = Wr

Tire traction  
coefficient = T (Look up the table entitled  
“Coefficient of Traction Factors”)

$$Wr \times T = \text{Blade Pull}$$

Example problem:

Calculate the blade pull for a 140M Global Version machine operating in a quarry pit...

*Metric*

RW = 10 501 kg

T = 0.65

$$10\,501 \times 0.65 = 6825.65$$

*English*

RW = 23,151 lb

T = 0.65

$$23,151 \times 0.65 = 15,048.15$$

**BLADE DOWN PRESSURE**

This spec can be calculated as follows:

Variables:

Blade to front axle length = BA

Wheel base length = WB

Weight on front wheels = FW

Blade down pressure = BD

$$\frac{WB}{(WB - BA)} \times FW = BD$$

Example problem:

Calculate the blade down pressure for a 140M Global Version machine...

*Metric*

BA = 2565 mm FW = 4223 kg

WB = 6086 mm BD = ?

$$\frac{6086}{(6086 - 2565)} \times 4223 = 7299 \text{ kg}$$

*English*

BA = 101 in

FW = 9310 lb

WB = 240 in

BD = ?

$$\frac{240}{(240 - 101)} \times 9310 = 16,075 \text{ lb}$$

This specification is only a minor indicator of a motor grader's productivity. It alone gives no measure of overall machine productivity. When considering motor grader production you need an optimum balance between the machine's front and rear weights. If a machine has too much weight on the front axle, it might have a high blade down pressure spec. It will, however, lack the essential rear weight and traction needed to push through the load. Too much weight in the rear and it will not have the necessary weight in the front during heavy cuts to maintain proper steering control.

Cat machines are built with this optimum balance in mind. A Cat motor grader is engineered with the proper weight distribution necessary for maximum productivity.

**Effective Blade Length\***

		Moldboard							
		3.66 m (12')		4.27 m (14')		4.88 m (16')		7.32 m (24')	
		m	ft	m	ft	m	ft	m	ft
Angle°	0°	3.66	12.00	4.27	14.00	4.88	16.00	7.32	24.00
	5°	3.64	11.95	4.25	13.95	4.86	15.94	7.29	23.91
	10°	3.60	11.82	4.20	13.79	4.80	15.76	7.21	23.64
	15°	3.53	11.59	4.12	13.52	4.71	15.45	7.07	23.18
	20°	3.44	11.28	4.01	13.16	4.58	15.04	6.87	22.55
	25°	3.32	10.88	3.87	12.69	4.42	14.50	6.63	21.75
	30°	3.17	10.39	3.69	12.12	4.22	13.86	6.33	20.78
	35°	3.00	9.83	3.50	11.47	4.00	13.11	5.99	19.66
	40°	2.80	9.19	3.27	10.72	3.74	12.26	5.61	18.39
	45°	2.59	8.49	3.02	9.90	3.45	11.31	5.17	16.97

\*Effective blade length is the amount of blade coverage the machine is capable of when the blade is at a given angle.

## EXTREME SLOPE OPERATION

There are two ways of defining slope work. The slope perpendicular to the machine's direction of travel is commonly referred to as "Side Sloping." The slope parallel to the machine's direction of travel — the machine's ability to travel up or down terrain, is commonly referred to as "Gradeability."

Side Sloping capability for our Cat graders is somewhat subjective, but general agreement among professional operators is that working on a slope ratio of 2.5:1 (21.8 degrees) is the safe limit ... an experienced operator may be able to operate on a 2:1 (28 degrees) slope. Many factors influence this limit such as operator experience, machine configuration, tires and soil conditions, but a 2.5:1 is achievable. Further, a 3:1 slope is the approximate maximum side slope a grader can work on in straight frame configuration. The steeper side slopes all require the machine be articulated to safely navigate the slope.

Gradeability is approximately 22 degrees. This is established by the grader's ability to stop without skidding the tires while moving downhill. The motor grader can, however, *climb* grades steeper than 22 degrees. The traction coefficient is the critical factor in determining whether a grader can safely navigate the slope. Caterpillar recommends that you never climb a slope steeper than you can safely descend.

**Maximum lubrication angle:** We have measured the graders on a tilt table and pump cavitation occurs around 30 degrees (58% or 1.7:1). This is beyond the grade or slope a motor grader can operate on.

When working side hills and slopes, consideration should be given to the following important points.

- **Speed of Travel** — At higher speeds, inertia forces tend to make the grader less stable.
- **Roughness of Terrain or Surface** — Ample allowance should be made where the terrain or surface is uneven.
- **Mounted Equipment** — Mounted attachments such as front plows, snow wings, rippers and other mounted equipment cause the tractor to balance differently.
- **Nature of Surface** — New earthen fills may give way with the weight of the grader. Rocky surfaces may promote side slipping of grader.
- **Excessive Loads or Side Draft** — This may cause wheel slippage, where the downhill tires "dig in," increasing the angle of grader.
- **Tire Selection and Maintenance** — Consideration should be given to proper tire selection and air pressure. For more information, consult Caterpillar publications — Motor Grader Tire Selection Guide and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- **Drawbar, Circle and Blade Position** — The position of the blade can affect the stability of the machine.
- **Articulation Angle** — Articulation angle can affect the stability of the machine.
- **Wheel Lean Angle** — Wheel lean angle can affect the stability of the machine.

**NOTE:** Safe operation on steep slopes may require special machine maintenance as well as excellent operator skill and proper equipment setup for the specific application. Consult Caterpillar publications for further operating tips — Operation & Maintenance Manual, Motor Grader Application Guide, and the Grade Comparison Chart in the Tables section of this Performance Handbook.

Work Tool	120M/ 120M2	12M/ 12M2/ 12M3	140M/ 140M2/ 140M3	160M/ 160M2/ 160M3	16M3/ 18M3	14M3	24M
Lift Group	x	x	x	x	x	x	—
V-Plow	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
One Way Plow	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
Manual Reversible Plow	—	—	—	—	—	x	—
Hydraulic Reversible Plow	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
Snow Wing	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
Mid Mount Scarifier	x	x	x	—	—	—	—
Front Scarifier	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
Manual Angle Blade	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
Hydraulic Angle Blade	x	x	x	x	—	x	—
Straight Blade	x	x	x	x	x	x	—

This list is not all-inclusive.

See Price Lists, Cat Work Tools (Cat WT) Price List, and your Cat dealer for special attachment needs.

Attachments for Cat motor graders require additional hydraulics.

Most front-mounted attachments require a Quick Attach-Detach Parallel Lift Group.



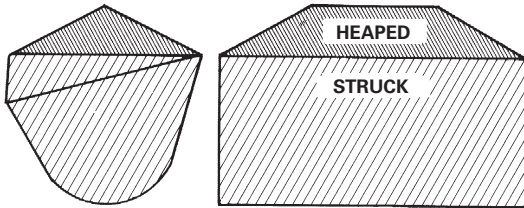
# TRACK LOADERS

## CONTENTS

Features .....	18-1
Special Arrangements .....	18-7
Specifications .....	18-8
Performance Data .....	18-10
Machine Dimensions with General Purpose Bucket .....	18-22
Machine Dimensions with Multi-Purpose Bucket .....	18-24
Rippers/Scarifiers .....	18-25
Drawbar Curves .....	18-26
Extreme Slope Operation .....	18-27
SAE Loader Ratings .....	18-28
Estimating Cycle Time .....	18-29
Bucket Fill Factors .....	18-30
Recommended Operating Capacities .....	18-30
Loader Production .....	18-30
Estimating Bucket Load .....	18-30
Estimating Production .....	18-31
Alternative Machine Selection Method .....	18-31
Production and Machine Selection: Nomographs .....	18-32
Travel Time Charts .....	18-34
Production Estimating Table .....	18-35
Work Tools .....	18-36
Shoe Options .....	18-38

## Features common to all D Series models (953D-963D-973D):

- **Improved serviceability.** All D Series Track-Type Loaders are equipped with a tiltable cab that allows complete service of the hydraulic system. Most daily maintenance checks are performed from the machine's right side, facilitating quick start up. Easy access to major components enhances serviceability and increase uptime.
- **Operator station.** Experience a high level of efficiency, comfort and productivity with the new D Series cab. The cab features a new gauge cluster, a fully air-suspension seat, the new seat mounted controls, an automatic air climate control and provides excellent visibility.
- **Messenger.** Messenger is a new electronic monitoring system with real time, visual feedback on engine and machine operating conditions. It provides information on diagnostic data, maintenance, and allows operating settings such as implement reactions.
- **Hydrostatic drive.** The closed loop hydrostatic drive with electronic control provides precise modulation for quick, smooth operation and superior maneuverability. Shorter cycle times, high efficiency, and excellent maneuverability results in increased productivity.

**SAE BUCKET RATING****SAE Bucket Capacities**

*Struck capacity* is that volume contained in a bucket after a load is leveled by drawing a straight edge resting on the cutting edge and the back of the bucket.

*Heaped capacity* is a struck capacity *plus* that additional material that would heap on the struck load at a 2:1 angle of repose with the struck line parallel to the ground.

SAE J742 (Oct. 79) specifies that the addition of any auxiliary spill guard to protect against spillage of material which might injure the operator will not be included in bucket capacity ratings. Buckets with irregular shaped cutting edges (vee edge) the strike plane should be drawn at one-third the distance of the protruding portion of the cutting edge. Cat rock buckets are built with integral see-through rock guards. Cat light material buckets come standard with bolt-on edges. These features which add to actual bucket capacity are included in published ratings.

**Dump Height**

SAE J732 JUN92 specifies that dump height is the vertical distance from the ground to the lowest point of the cutting edge with the bucket hinge pin at maximum height and the bucket at a 45° dump angle. Dump angle is the angle in degrees that the longest flat section of the inside bottom of the bucket will rotate below horizontal.

**Static Tipping Load**

The minimum weight at center of gravity of “SAE Rated” load in bucket which will rotate rear of machine to a point where, on track loaders, front rollers are clear of the track under the following conditions:

- Loader on hard level surface and stationary.
- Unit at standard operating weight.
- Bucket at maximum rollback position.

- Load at maximum forward position during raising cycle.
- Unit with standard equipment as described in specifications unless otherwise noted under the heading.

**Operating Load**

In order to comply with SAE standard J818 MAY87, the operating load for track loaders should not exceed 35% of the Static Tipping load rating. See “Performance Data” of each machine in this handbook for increases to static tipping load by adding cab, counterweights, ripper-scarifier, etc.

**SELECTING A MACHINE****Steps in selecting the proper size loader:**

- Determine production required or desired.
- Determine loader cycle time and cycles per hour. A machine size must be assumed to select a basic cycle time.
- Determine required payload per cycle in loose cubic yards and pounds (meters and kilograms).
- Determine bucket size needed.
- Make machine selection using bucket size and payload as criteria to meet production requirements.
- Compare the loader cycle time used in calculations to the cycle time of the machine selected. If there is a difference, rework the process beginning at step 2.

**1. Production Required**

The production required of a track loader should be slightly greater than the production capability of the other critical units in the earth or material moving system. For example, if a hopper can handle 300 tons per hour, a loader capable of slightly more than 300 tons should be used. Required production should be carefully calculated so the proper machine and bucket selections are made.

**2. Loader Cycle Times**

Material type, pile height, and other factors may improve or reduce production, and should be added to or subtracted from the basic cycle time when applicable.

When hauls are involved, obtain haul and return portions of the cycle from the estimated travel chart (this section). Add the haul and return times to the estimated basic cycle time to obtain total cycle time.

### CYCLE TIME FACTORS

A basic cycle time (Load, Dump, Maneuver) of 0.25-0.35 minutes is average for a track loader [the basic cycle for large track loaders, 2 m<sup>3</sup> (2.6 yd<sup>3</sup>) and up, can be slightly longer], but variations can be authenticated in the field. The following values for many variable elements are based on normal operations. Adding or subtracting any of the variable times will give the total basic cycle time.

### Estimating Cycle Time

Cycle time of a track loader needs to be determined to find loads per hour. Total cycle time includes the following segments:

Load Time + Maneuver Time + Travel Time + Dump Time

#### Load Time —

Material	Minutes
Uniform aggregates	0.03-0.05
Moist mixed aggregates	0.03-0.06
Moist loam	0.03-0.07
Soil, boulders, roots	0.04-0.20
Cemented materials	0.05-0.20

**Maneuver Time** — includes basic travel, four changes of direction and turning time, and will be about 0.20 minutes with a competent operator.

**Travel Time** — in a load and carry operation is comprised of haul and return times which can be determined by the travel charts in this section.

**Dump Time** — is dictated by the size and strength of the dump target and varies from 0.00 to 0.10 minutes. Typical dump times into highway trucks are from 0.04 to 0.07 minutes.

**NOTE:** When comparing hydrostatic track loaders with former power shift models (using the production estimating method) two factors must be considered: (1) The hydrostatic track loaders on the average outcycle power shift models by up to 10 percent due to faster machine speed and easier operation. (2) Larger, rear engine hydrostatic track loaders incorporate Z-bar linkage, which provides substantially better bucket fill factors. The degree to which each factor affects estimated production should be left to the user's judgment depending on the particular job application and conditions.

Example: Moist loam is being excavated from a bank and loaded into trucks.

	Minutes
Load — moist loam	0.05
Maneuver Time	0.20
Travel — none required	0.00
Dump	0.05
Total Cycle	0.30 min. or 200 cycles per 60 min. hour
	Minutes added (+) or Subtracted (–) From Basic Cycle

#### Materials

— Mixed . . . . .	+0.02
— Up to 3 mm (1/8 in) . . . . .	+0.02
— 3 mm (1/8 in) to 20 mm (3/4 in) . . . . .	–0.02
— 20 mm (3/4 in) to 150 mm (6 in) . . . . .	0.00
— 150 mm (6 in) and over . . . . .	+0.03 and Up
— Bank or broken . . . . .	+0.04 and Up

#### Pile

— Conveyor or Dozer piled 3 m (10 ft) and up . . . . .	0.00
— Conveyor or Dozer piled 3 m (10 ft) or less . . . . .	+0.01
— Dumped by truck . . . . .	+0.02

#### Miscellaneous

— Common ownership of trucks and loaders . . . . .	Up to –0.04
— Independently owned trucks . . .	Up to +0.04
— Constant operation . . . . .	Up to –0.04
— Inconsistent operation . . . . .	Up to +0.04
— Small target . . . . .	Up to +0.04
— Fragile target . . . . .	Up to +0.05

Using actual job conditions and the above factors, total cycle time can be estimated. Convert total cycle time to cycles per hour.

$$\frac{\text{Cycles per hour at } 100\% \text{ Efficiency}}{100\% \text{ Efficiency}} = \frac{60 \text{ Min}}{\text{Total Cycle Time in Minutes}}$$

Job efficiency is an important factor in machine selection. Efficiency is the actual number of minutes worked during an hour. Job efficiency accounts for operator breaks, and other work interruptions. See “Efficiency Considerations” in this section.

- Bucket Fill Factors
  - Recommended Operating Capacities
- Loader Production

Bucket Fill Factors

The following indicates the approximate amounts of material as a percent of rated bucket capacity which will actually be delivered per bucket per cycle. This is known as “Bucket Fill Factor.”

Loose Material	Fill Factor
Mixed Moist Aggregates	95-110%
Uniform Aggregates	
up to 3 mm (1/8 in)	95-110
3 mm-9 mm (1/8 in-3/8 in)	90-110
12 mm-20 mm (1/2 in-3/4 in)	90-110
24 mm and over (1 in)	90-110
Blasted Rock	
Well	80-95%
Average	75-90
Poor	60-75
Other	
Rock Dirt Mixtures	100-120%
Moist Loam	100-120
Soil, Boulders, Roots	80-100
Cemented Materials	85-100

Fill factors on track loaders are affected by bucket penetration, breakout force, rack back angle, bucket profile and ground engaging tools such as bucket teeth and segments or bolt-on replaceable cutting edges.

GENERAL PURPOSE BUCKET  
W/TEETH & SEGMENTS  
MAXIMUM OPERATING CAPACITIES

MODEL	GENERAL PURPOSE BUCKET SIZE		MAXIMUM OPERATING CAPACITY	
	m <sup>3</sup>	yd <sup>3</sup>	kg	lb
953D/953K	1.85	2.4	3182	7015
963D/963K	2.45	3.2	4214	9290
973D	3.21	4.2	5521	12,174

LOADER PRODUCTION

Loader production equals quantity of material the bucket carries per load × number of bucket loads per hour.

Estimating Bucket Load

The quantity of material in a loader bucket is estimated by two methods, depending on whether the material being loaded is in a loose or bank state.

1. When the material is loose, as in stockpile loading, the bucket load is estimated in loose meters (or cubic yards) by a Bucket Fill Factor (see Tables Section or chart following this discussion). The quantity of material is determined as follows:

Rated Bucket Capacity × Bucket Fill Factor =  
Bucket Payload in Loose m<sup>3</sup> (yd<sup>3</sup>)

For example, a 973 with a 3.2 m<sup>3</sup> (4.2 yd<sup>3</sup>) General Purpose bucket loading moist loam material will carry:

3.2 m<sup>3</sup> × 1.15 = 3.68 loose cubic meters  
(4.2 yd<sup>3</sup> × 1.15 = 4.83 loose cubic yards)

Once the potential bucket load has been determined, check the static tipping load ratings on the specific machine to determine if bucket load is in fact a safe operating load. (*Safe operating load as defined by SAE for track loaders should not exceed 35% of static tipping load.*)

Productivity in many applications is measured in tons. See Tables Section for material densities if conversion to tons is desired.

2. When material is in the bank state, as in excavation, productivity is measured in bank meters (cubic yards). Bucket load in Bm<sup>3</sup> (BCY) is estimated by applying one of the load factors from the Tables section to convert the excavated material in the bucket from Bm<sup>3</sup> (BCY) to Lm<sup>3</sup> (LCY) to allow for the digging and carrying characteristics of the material. The quantity of excavated material a bucket carries is then determined as follows:

Rated Bucket Capacity × Load Factor × Bucket  
Fill Factor = Bucket Payload in Bm<sup>3</sup> (BCY)

Example: a 953D with a 1.85 m<sup>3</sup> (2.4 yd<sup>3</sup>) General Purpose bucket loading wet loam earth from bank:

1.85 m<sup>3</sup> × 0.79 × 1.15 = 1.68 Bm<sup>3</sup>  
(2.4 yd<sup>3</sup> × 0.79 × 1.15 = 2.18 BCY)

## Estimating Production

Machine and job considerations include:

- Machine model and bucket size
- Material type, particle size, density and load factor (see Tables Section)
- Bucket fill factor
- Haul distance
- Underfoot conditions
- Altitude
- Dump target size, height, and type

*Example:*

### Conditions —

Machine	953D
Bucket size	1.85 m <sup>3</sup> (2.4 yd <sup>3</sup> )
Material	Moist Loam
Bucket fill factor	1.15
Haul length	30 m (100 ft)
Dump target	Pile
Travel in forward speed	

### Cycle Time Minutes

Load time	0.15
Maneuver time	0.20
Travel time (from curves)	0.40
Dump time	0.05
Total	0.80

### Loads Per Hour —

$$\frac{60 \text{ min/hr}}{0.80 \text{ min/cycle}} = 75 \text{ cycles per hour @ } 100\% \text{ efficiency}$$

### Load Per Cycle —

$$\begin{aligned}
 1.85 \text{ m}^3 \times 1.15 \text{ BFF} &= 2.13 \text{ Lm}^3 \times 0.81 \text{ LF} \\
 &= 1.72 \text{ Bm}^3 \\
 (2.4 \text{ yd}^3 \times 1.15 \text{ BFF} &= 2.76 \text{ LCY} \times 0.81 \text{ LF} \\
 &= 2.24 \text{ BCY})
 \end{aligned}$$

### Hourly Production —

$$\begin{aligned}
 1.72 \text{ Bm}^3 \times 75 \text{ cycles/h} &= 129 \text{ Bm}^3/\text{h} \\
 (2.24 \text{ BCY} \times 75 \text{ cycles/hr} &= 168 \text{ BCY/hr})
 \end{aligned}$$

More accurate production estimates can be made by recording actual machine cycle times in the same or similar application. Then visually verify the approximate bucket fill factor.

## Efficiency Considerations

Loader capacity should always be matched to peak production requirements of the job. Actual “on-the-job” loader productivity will be influenced by factors such as operator skill, personal delays, job layout and other delays. Experience and knowledge of local conditions will be the best indicators of actual job efficiency.

Operation	Working Hour	Efficiency Factor
Day	50 min/Hr	0.83

## An Alternative Machine Selection Method

Another method of selecting the right Track Loader and bucket to meet production requirements is by use of the nomographs on the following pages. The method is quicker and easier than the preceding example because it does not require as many calculations, yet the accuracy is about the same within the normal limits of input data.

Be careful when entering and reading data from the nomographs because some scales increase from bottom to top, while others are the reverse. Do not be overly concerned with the precision as affected by pencil line width or reading to the hundredth of a m<sup>3</sup> (yd<sup>3</sup>). Remember that bucket fill factor, material density, and cycle time are at best close estimates.

*Example problem*

A track loader must produce 200 Lm<sup>3</sup> (262 LCY) per hour. Estimated cycle time is 0.5 minutes, working 50 minutes per hour. Bucket fill factor is 110% and the material density is 1600 kg/Lm<sup>3</sup> (2700 lb/LCY).

Determine bucket size, machine model and hourly production in tons and yards.

## Solution

At full efficiency, it will cycle 120 times per hour. Since only an average 50 minutes are available, only 100 cycles will be completed per hour.

Starting on Scale A at 100 cycles per hour draw a straight line intersecting 200 m<sup>3</sup>/hr (262 yd<sup>3</sup>/hr) on Scale B and continuing the line on to Scale C giving 2.0 m<sup>3</sup> (2.62 yd<sup>3</sup>) required payload.

Follow steps 1 through 7 on the next two pages.



# TRACK-TYPE TRACTORS

## Hydraulic Controls

## Bulldozers

## Rippers and Winches

### CONTENTS

#### TRACK-TYPE TRACTORS

Features . . . . .	19-1
Specifications . . . . .	19-3
Power Shift Drawbar Pull vs. Ground Speed Curves . . . . .	19-18
Power Shift Travel Speeds . . . . .	19-24
Ground Pressures . . . . .	19-26
Extreme Slope Operation . . . . .	19-28

#### HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

Features . . . . .	19-29
Specifications . . . . .	19-30

#### BULLDOZERS

Features . . . . .	19-33
Summary of Blade Options . . . . .	19-34
Blade Selection . . . . .	19-36
General Dimensions (Tractor and Blade) . . . . .	19-39
SAE Blade Capacity Definition . . . . .	19-39
Blade Specifications . . . . .	19-40
Estimating Production Off-the-Job . . . . .	19-50
Job Condition Correction Factors . . . . .	19-55
Measuring Production On-the-Job . . . . .	19-56
Attachments . . . . .	19-56
Special Attachments . . . . .	19-57

#### RIPPERS

Features . . . . .	19-59
Ripper Specification Diagrams	
Adjustable Parallelogram Ripper . . . . .	19-60
Radial Ripper . . . . .	19-62
Fixed Parallelogram Ripper . . . . .	19-62
Specifications	
Track-Type Tractors . . . . .	19-63
Tip Selection . . . . .	19-73
Estimating Ripping Production . . . . .	19-73
Seismic Wave Velocity Charts . . . . .	19-76
Estimated Ripper Production Graphs . . . . .	19-81

#### WINCHES

##### PACCAR

Features . . . . .	19-84
Physical Specifications . . . . .	19-85
Operating Specifications . . . . .	19-95

##### Allied

Features . . . . .	19-99
Physical Specifications . . . . .	19-100
Operating Specifications . . . . .	19-107

#### TRACK-TYPE TRACTORS

##### Features:

- **Cat® Diesel Engines** provide the power, high torque rise, reliability and performance you can depend on.
- **HEUI™** on D6R and D7R increases fuel efficiency, reduces smoke, improves cold starting and enhances diagnostic capabilities.
- **Mechanical Electronic Unit Injector (MEUI™)** on D8T, D9T, D10T2 and D11T excels in its ability to control injection pressure over the entire engine operating speed range. It combines the technical advancement of an electronic control system with the simplicity of direct mechanically controlled unit fuel injection. These features allow the engine to have complete control over injection timing, duration, and pressure.
- **Common Rail fuel injection system** on D3K2, D4K2, D5K2, D6K2, D5R2, D6N, D6T and D7E machines; optimizes performance and fuel consumption, minimizes heat rejection, and lowers emissions.



- **Oil cooled steering clutches and brakes** standard on D9R, D10T2 and D11T.
- **Finger Tip Controls (FTC)** of transmission, steering clutches and brakes on D10T2 and D11T.
- **Differential steering** allows infinitely variable turning radius. Standard on the D5R2, D6N, D6R2, D6T, D7R, D7E, D8R, D8T and D9T, allows the tractor to make a “power turn” keeping both tracks working for more traction and higher performance.
- **Electronic Hydrostatic Power Train System** on D3K2 through D6K2 allows power turns, stepless speed range, smooth modulation, dynamic hydrostatic braking, superior maneuverability and excellent controllability.
- **Electric Drive Power Train System** on D7E allows stepless speed range, smooth modulation, and excellent efficiency. When coupled with differential steer it provides superior maneuverability with locked-track pivot turn capability and excellent controllability.
- **Combined hand lever steering** located left of operator provides easier operation on D9R.
- **Standard Tractors** designed for heavy dozing and general grading.
- **XL Tractor D6T** offers higher horsepower and longer roller frames for increased finish grading capability, flotation and productivity.
- **Extra Wide (XW) gauge** on D6T length roller frame provides wider shoes for greater flotation and stability for steep slope grading.
- **Sealed and Lubricated Track** reduces pin and bushing wear for lower undercarriage repair costs. Sealed and lubricated track is standard on the D3K2, D4K2, and D5K2 while heavy duty track chain is available on D5R, D6K2, D6N, D6T, and D7E improves wear life and reduces pin/bore stretching and cracking.
- **SystemOne™ Undercarriage** extends undercarriage system life, improves reliability, and reduces owning and operating costs. Optional on D6T (all sources), D5R2, D6K2, D6N, D6R2, optional on D8T and D8R (all sources), D3K2, D4K2, D5K2.
- **Elevated sprockets** (not on D6K2 or D7E) eliminate final drive stress induced by roller frame movement and ground impact loads. Final drives pull chain only. Seals moved up out of dirt, sand and water for longer life. Blade visibility improved because operator sits higher.
- **Resilient mounted bogie undercarriage** on D8R, D8T, D9T, D10T2 and D11T reduces shock transmitted to tractor. Allows track to conform to rough ground for better traction.
- **Solid mounted undercarriage** standard on D3K2 through D5K2 provides stable platform for low impact, and high abrasion applications. Provides optimum finish grading performance.
- **Oscillating undercarriage** on D6K2 through D7E and optional on the D8R and D8T decreases ground shock to the machine and provides a smoother, more comfortable ride for the operator.
- **Accessible modular design** on D6N XL and up greatly reduces drive train removal and installation time resulting in reduced repair costs.
- **Tag link** on D7R, D8R/D8T and up; L-shaped push arms on D6N, D6T and D7E. Both designs allow closer mounting of dozer blades. This reduces total tractor length, improves maneuverability, balance, blade penetration and pryout.
- **Low ground pressure (LGP)** tractors offer greater flotation in soft, swampy conditions. Available on D3K2 through D8T.

MODEL	D6T		D6T XL	
Emission Standards	Tier 3/Stage IIIA/ Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent		Tier 3/Stage IIIA/ Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent	
Flywheel Power	149 kW	200 hp	149 kW	200 hp
Operating Weight: <sup>1</sup>				
Power Shift Differential Steer				
SU Blade	20 580 kg	45,370 lb	21 600 kg	47,620 lb
Engine Model	C9 ACERT		C9 ACERT	
Rated Engine RPM: Power Shift	1850		1850	
No. of Cylinders	6		6	
Bore	112 mm	4.4"	112 mm	4.4"
Stroke	149 mm	5.9"	149 mm	5.9"
Displacement	8.8 L	537 in <sup>3</sup>	8.8 L	537 in <sup>3</sup>
Track Rollers (Each Side)	6		7	
Width of Standard Track Shoe	560 mm	22"	560 mm	22"
Length of Track on Ground	2.61 m	8'7"	2.81 m	9'3"
Ground Contact Area (w/Std. Shoe)	2.92 m <sup>2</sup>	4531 in <sup>2</sup>	3.15 m <sup>2</sup>	4878 in <sup>2</sup>
Track Gauge	1.88 m	74"	1.88 m	74"
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:				
Height <sup>2</sup> (Stripped Top) <sup>3</sup>	2.40 m	7'11"	2.40 m	7'11"
Height <sup>2</sup> (To Top of ROPS Canopy)	3.11 m	10'2"	3.11 m	10'2"
Height <sup>2</sup> (To Top of ROPS Cab)	3.11 m	10'2"	3.11 m	10'2"
Overall Length (without Blade)	3.85 m	12'7"	3.85 m	12'7"
with SU Blade	5.08 m	16'8"	5.33 m	17'6"
with Angle Blade	5.00 m	16'5"	5.21 m	17'1"
Width (over Trunnion)	2.64 m	8'8"	2.64 m	8'8"
Width (w/o Trunnion — Std. Track)	2.44 m	8'0"	2.44 m	8'0"
Ground Clearance <sup>2</sup>	384 mm	1'3"	384 mm	1'3"
Blade Types and Widths:				
Angle Straight	4.16 m	13'8"	4.16 m	13'8"
Full 25° Angle	3.77 m	12'5"	3.77 m	12'5"
Semi-U	3.26 m	10'8"	3.26 m	10'8"
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	425 L	112 U.S. gal	425 L	112 U.S. gal

<sup>1</sup> Operating weight includes cab, operator, lubricants, coolant, full fuel tank, standard track, hydraulic controls and fluid, SU blade, drawbar and counterweight.

<sup>2</sup> Dimensions measured from ground line. Add grouser height for total dimension on hard surfaces.

<sup>3</sup> Height (Stripped Top) — without ROPS canopy, exhaust, seat back or other easily removed encumbrances.

### Track-Type Tractor Sustainability

Well matched engine and power train systems enhance productivity and fuel efficiency.



MODEL	D6T XL		D6T XW		D6T LGP	
Emission Standards	Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)		Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)		Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)	
Flywheel Power	151 kW	202 hp	151 kW	202 hp	151 kW	202 hp
Operating Weight: <sup>1</sup>						
Power Shift Differential Steer	20 985 kg	46,263 lb	21 788 kg	48,034 lb	22 902 kg	50,490 lb
VPAT	23 663 kg	52,167 lb	24 118 kg	53,170 lb	24 336 kg	53,651 lb
Engine Model	C9.3 ACERT		C9.3 ACERT		C9.3 ACERT	
Advertised Engine RPM	2000		2000		2000	
No. of Cylinders	6		6		6	
Bore	115 mm	4.5"	115 mm	4.5"	115 mm	4.5"
Stroke	149 mm	5.9"	149 mm	5.9"	149 mm	5.9"
Displacement	9.3 L	567 in <sup>3</sup>	9.3 L	567 in <sup>3</sup>	9.3 L	567 in <sup>3</sup>
Track Rollers (Each Side)	7		7		8	
VPAT	7		8		8	
Width of Standard Track Shoe	560 mm	22"	760 mm	30"	915 mm	36"
VPAT	560 mm	22"	710 mm	28"	785 mm	31"
Length of Track on Ground	2.84 m	9'5"	2.84 m	9'5"	3.25 m	10'9"
VPAT	2.84 m	9'5"	3.25 m	10'9"	3.25 m	10'9"
Ground Contact Area (w/Std. Shoe)	3.54 m <sup>2</sup>	5489 in <sup>2</sup>	4.81 m <sup>2</sup>	7449 in <sup>2</sup>	6.53 m <sup>2</sup>	10,122 in <sup>2</sup>
VPAT	3.54 m <sup>2</sup>	5489 in <sup>2</sup>	5.10 m <sup>2</sup>	7909 in <sup>2</sup>	5.60 m <sup>2</sup>	8684 in <sup>2</sup>
Track Gauge	1.88 m	74"	2.03 m	80"	2.29 m	90"
VPAT	2.13 m	84"	2.29 m	90"	2.29 m	90"
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:						
Height <sup>2</sup> (Stripped Top <sup>3</sup> )	2.46 m	8'1"	2.46 m	8'1"	2.51 m	8'3"
VPAT	2.46 m	8'1"	2.51 m	8'3"	2.51 m	8'3"
Height <sup>2</sup> (To Top of ROPS Canopy)	3.11 m	10'2"	3.11 m	10'2"	3.16 m	10'4"
VPAT	3.11 m	10'2"	3.16 m	10'4"	3.16 m	10'4"
Height <sup>2</sup> (To Top of ROPS Cab)	3.15 m	10'4"	3.15 m	10'4"	3.20 m	10'6"
VPAT	3.15 m	10'4"	3.20 m	10'6"	3.20 m	10'6"
Overall Length (without Blade)	3.89 m	12'9"	3.89 m	12'9"	4.25 m	13'11"
VPAT	3.89 m	12'9"	4.25 m	13'11"	4.25 m	13'11"
with S Blade	—		—		5.50 m	18'1"
with SU Blade	5.33 m	17'6"	5.33 m	17'6"	—	
with VPAT Blade	5.39 m	17'8"	5.53 m	18'2"	5.53 m	18'2"
with Angle Blade	5.21 m	17'1"	5.29 m	17'4"	5.81 m	19'1"
Width (over Trunnion)	2.69 m	8'10"	2.94 m	9'8"	3.48 m	11'5"
Width (w/o Trunnion — Std. Track)	2.59 m	8'6"	2.79 m	9'2"	3.20 m	10'6"
VPAT	2.72 m	8'11"	3.00 m	9'10"	3.14 m	10'4"
Ground Clearance <sup>2</sup>	372 mm	1'3"	372 mm	1'3"	406 mm	1'4"
VPAT	372 mm	1'3"	406 mm	1'4"	406 mm	1'4"
Blade Types and Widths:						
Straight	—		—		4.06 m	13'4"
Angle Straight	4.16 m	13'8"	4.52 m	14'10"	5.07 m	16'8"
Full 25° Angle	3.77 m	12'5"	4.11 m	13'6"	4.63 m	15'2"
Semi-U	3.26 m	12'8"	3.56 m	11'8"	—	
VPAT						
Straight	3.88 m	12'9"	4.16 m	13'8"	4.16 m	13'8"
Full 24° Angle	3.54 m	11'7"	3.79 m	12'5"	3.79 m	12'5"
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	411 L	109 U.S. gal	411 L	109 U.S. gal	411 L	109 U.S. gal
DEF Tank Refill Capacity	17.1 L	4.5 U.S. gal	17.1 L	4.5 U.S. gal	17.1 L	4.5 U.S. gal

<sup>1</sup> Operating weight includes cab, operator, lubricants, coolant, full fuel tank, standard track, hydraulic controls and fluid, SU blade and drawbar.

<sup>2</sup> Dimensions measured from ground line. Add grouser height for total dimension on hard surfaces.

<sup>3</sup> Height (Stripped Top) — without ROPS canopy, exhaust, seat back or other easily removed encumbrances.

MODEL	D9R		D9T		D9T	
Emission Standards	—		Tier 3/Stage IIIA/ Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent <sup>1</sup>		Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)	
Flywheel Power	302 kW	405 hp	306 kW	410 hp	325 kW	436 hp
Operating Weight: <sup>2</sup>						
Power Shift Clutch Brake	48 784 kg	107,548 lb	—		—	
Power Shift Differential Steer	—		47 872 kg	105,539 lb	48 361 kg	106,618 lb
Engine Model	3408C SCAC		C18 ACERT		C18 ACERT	
Rated Engine RPM	1900		1833		1800	
No. of Cylinders	8		6		6	
Bore	137 mm	5.4"	145 mm	5.7"	145 mm	5.7"
Stroke	152 mm	6"	183 mm	7.2"	183 mm	7.2"
Displacement	18 L	1099 in <sup>3</sup>	18.1 L	1106 in <sup>3</sup>	18.1 L	1106 in <sup>3</sup>
Track Rollers (Each Side)	8		8		8	
Width of Standard Track Shoe	610 mm	24"	610 mm	24"	610 mm	24"
Length of Track on Ground	3.47 m	11'5"	3.47 m	11'5"	3.47 m	11'5"
Ground Contact Area (w/Std. Shoe)	4.24 m <sup>2</sup>	6569 in <sup>2</sup>	4.24 m <sup>2</sup>	6569 in <sup>2</sup>	4.24 m <sup>2</sup>	6569 in <sup>2</sup>
Track Gauge	2.25 m	7'5"	2.25 m	7'5"	2.25 m	7'5"
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:						
Height <sup>3</sup> (Stripped Top) <sup>4</sup>	3.69 m	12'1"	3.69 m	12'1"	3.69 m	12'1"
Height <sup>3</sup> (To Top of ROPS Canopy)	4.00 m	13'1"	4.00 m	13'1"	4.00 m	13'1"
Height <sup>3</sup> (To Top of FOPS Cab)	3.82 m	12'6"	3.82 m	12'6"	3.82 m	12'6"
Overall Length (with SU Blade) <sup>5</sup>	6.88 m	22'6"	6.88 m	22'6"	6.88 m	22'6"
(without Blade)	5.18 m	17'0"	5.18 m	17'0"	5.18 m	17'0"
(with SU Blade and Ripper) <sup>5</sup>	8.23 m	27'0"	8.23 m	27'0"	8.23 m	27'0"
(without Blade and Ripper)	4.91 m	16'1"	4.91 m	16'1"	4.91 m	16'1"
Width (over Trunnion)	3.30 m	10'8"	3.30 m	10'8"	3.30 m	10'8"
Width (w/o Trunnion — Std. Shoe)	2.88 m	9'5"	2.88 m	9'5"	2.88 m	9'5"
Ground Clearance <sup>6</sup>	496 mm	1'7"	496 mm	1'7"	496 mm	1'7"
Blade Types and Widths:						
Universal	4.65 m	15'3"	4.65 m	15'3"	4.65 m	15'3"
Semi-U	4.31 m	14'2"	4.31 m	14'2"	4.31 m	14'2"
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	818 L	216 U.S. gal	889 L	235 U.S. gal	821 L	217 U.S. gal
DEF Tank Refill Capacity	—		—		36 L	9.5 U.S. gal

<sup>1</sup> Product available to meet Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent OR Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

<sup>2</sup> Operating weight includes ROPS canopy, operator, lubricants, coolant, full fuel tank, hydraulic controls and fluids, semi universal blade with tilt, back-up alarm, seat belts, lights, and single shank ripper.

— D9R equipped with track guides, ROPS/FOPS cab, single shank ripper and SU blade.

<sup>3</sup> Dimensions measured from ground line. Add grouser height for total dimension on hard surfaces.

<sup>4</sup> Height (Stripped Top) — without ROPS canopy, exhaust, seat back or other easily removed encumbrances.

<sup>5</sup> Includes drawbar.

<sup>6</sup> Per ISO 6746 — Must add grouser height for total dimension on hard surfaces.

MODEL	D10T2		D11T		D11T CD	
Emission Standards	<b>Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)<sup>1</sup></b>		<b>Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)<sup>1</sup></b>	
Flywheel Power	447 kW	<b>600 hp</b>	634 kW	<b>850 hp</b>	634 kW	<b>850 hp</b>
Reverse Gears	538 kW	<b>722 hp</b>	—	—	—	—
Operating Weight: <sup>2</sup>						
Power Shift Clutch Brake	70 171 kg	<b>154,700 lb</b>	104 236 kg	<b>229,800 lb</b>	112 718 kg	<b>248,500 lb</b>
Engine Model	<b>C27 ACERT</b>		<b>C32 ACERT</b>		<b>C32 ACERT</b>	
Rated Engine RPM	<b>1800</b>		<b>1800</b>		<b>1800</b>	
No. of Cylinders	<b>12</b>		<b>12</b>		<b>12</b>	
Bore	137 mm	<b>5.4"</b>	145 mm	<b>5.71"</b>	145 mm	<b>5.71"</b>
Stroke	152 mm	<b>6"</b>	162 mm	<b>6.38"</b>	162 mm	<b>6.38"</b>
Displacement	27 L	<b>1648 in<sup>3</sup></b>	32.1 L	<b>1959 in<sup>3</sup></b>	32.1 L	<b>1959 in<sup>3</sup></b>
Track Rollers (Each Side)	<b>8</b>		<b>8</b>		<b>8</b>	
Width of Standard Track Shoe	610 mm	<b>24"</b>	710 mm	<b>28"</b>	915 mm	<b>36"</b>
Length of Track on Ground (Idler to Idler)	3.88 m	<b>12'9"</b>	4.44 m	<b>14'7"</b>	4.44 m	<b>14'7"</b>
Ground Contact Area (w/Std. Shoe)	4.74 m <sup>2</sup>	<b>7347 in<sup>2</sup></b>	6.31 m <sup>2</sup>	<b>9781 in<sup>2</sup></b>	8.13 m <sup>2</sup>	<b>12,605 in<sup>2</sup></b>
Track Gauge	2.55 m	<b>8'4"</b>	2.89 m	<b>9'6"</b>	2.89 m	<b>9'6"</b>
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:						
Height (Stripped Top) <sup>3</sup>	3.222 m	<b>10'7"</b>	3.64 m	<b>11'11"</b>	3.64 m	<b>11'11"</b>
Height (To Top of ROPS Canopy)	4.41 m	<b>14'5"</b>	4.70 m	<b>15'5"</b>	4.70 m	<b>15'5"</b>
Height (To Top of FOPS Cab)	4.10 m	<b>13'5"</b>	4.39 m	<b>14'5"</b>	4.39 m	<b>14'5"</b>
Overall Length:						
(with SU Blade and SS Ripper) <sup>4</sup>	9.16 m	<b>30'1"</b>	10.59 m	<b>34'9"</b>	10.70 m	<b>35'1"</b>
(without Blade and Ripper) <sup>5</sup>	5.32 m	<b>17'5"</b>	6.16 m	<b>20'3"</b>	6.16 m	<b>20'3"</b>
Width (over Trunnion)	3.74 m	<b>12'3"</b>	4.38 m	<b>14'4"</b>	4.38 m	<b>14'4"</b>
Width (w/o Trunnion — Std. Shoe)	3.30 m	<b>10'10"</b>	3.78 m	<b>12'5"</b>	3.81 m	<b>12'6"</b>
Ground Clearance <sup>6</sup>	632 mm	<b>2'1"</b>	675 mm	<b>2'3"</b>	675 mm	<b>2'3"</b>
Blade Types and Widths:						
CarryDozer	—	—	—	—	6.71 m	<b>22'0"</b>
Universal	5.26 m	<b>17'3"</b>	6.36 m	<b>20'10"</b>	—	—
Semi-U	4.94 m	<b>16'3"</b>	5.60 m	<b>18'4"</b>	—	—
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	1204 L	<b>314 U.S. gal</b>	1609 L	<b>425 U.S. gal</b>	1609 L	<b>425 U.S. gal</b>
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity (Extra Capacity)	—	—	1987 L	<b>505 U.S. gal</b>	1987 L	<b>505 U.S. gal</b>

<sup>1</sup> Product available to meet Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent OR Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

<sup>2</sup> Operating weight includes coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, ROPS, FOPS cab, SU ABR bulldozer (D10T2) or U ABR bulldozer (D11T), dual tilt, single-shank ripper with pin-puller, fast fuel, standard ES shoes, and operator.

D11T CD has 11 Carrydozer and single-shank Carrydozer ripper.

<sup>3</sup> Height (Stripped Top) — without ROPS canopy, cab, exhaust, lift cylinders, seat back or other easily removed encumbrances.

<sup>4</sup> Overall length of D11T CD includes Straight (CarryDozer) Blade and SS Ripper.

<sup>5</sup> Overall length of machine from front tag link trunnion to rigid drawbar and excludes track grouser height.

<sup>6</sup> Per ISO 6746 — Must add grouser height for total dimension on hard surfaces.

All dimensions are approximate.

## TRAVEL SPEED

POWER SHIFT MODEL	D3K2 <sup>1</sup> All Models		D3K2 All Models		D4K2 <sup>1</sup> All Models		D4K2 All Models		D5K2 <sup>1</sup> All Models		D5K2 All Models		D6K2 All Models	
HYDROSTATIC	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
FORWARD	9.0	5.6	9.0	5.6	9.0	5.6	9.0	5.6	9.0	5.6	9.0	5.6	10.0	6.2
REVERSE	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2

<sup>1</sup> Meets Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

POWER SHIFT MODEL	D5R2 Powershift with AutoShift		D6R2 Powershift with AutoShift		D6T		D7E		D7E LGP		D7R	
FORWARD	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
1	3.3	2.1	3.8	2.4	3.8	2.3	—	—	—	—	3.52	2.19
1.5	4.2	2.6	4.8	3.0	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	5.8	3.6	6.5	4.1	6.5	4.0	—	—	—	—	6.10	3.79
2.5	7.3	4.5	8.4	5.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	10.1	6.3	11.5	7.1	11.3	7.0	—	—	—	—	10.54	6.55
REVERSE												
1	4.2	2.6	4.8	3.0	4.7	2.9	—	—	—	—	4.54	2.82
1.5	5.2	3.2	6.2	3.9	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
2	7.3	4.5	8.4	5.2	8.3	5.1	—	—	—	—	7.85	4.88
2.5	7.3	4.5	8.4	5.2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
3	12.5	7.8	14.5	9.1	14.6	9.0	—	—	—	—	13.58	8.44
ELECTRIC												
FORWARD	—	—	—	—	—	—	11.3	7.0	11.3	7.0	—	—
REVERSE	—	—	—	—	—	—	11.3	7.0	11.3	7.0	—	—

GEAR	D6N*		D6N*	
	Powershift with AutoShift		Powershift with AutoShift — Sound Suppressed	
FORWARD	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
0.5	2.5	1.6	2.4	1.5
0.7	2.8	1.7	2.7	1.6
1.0	3.3	2.1	3.0	1.9
1.5	4.4	2.7	4.4	2.7
1.7	4.9	3.0	4.9	3.0
2.0	5.8	3.6	5.8	3.6
2.5	7.5	4.7	7.5	4.7
2.7	8.3	5.2	8.3	5.2
3.0	9.8	6.1	9.8	6.1
REVERSE				
0.5	3.1	1.9	2.9	1.8
0.7	3.4	2.1	3.1	1.9
1.0	4.1	2.5	3.5	2.2
1.5	5.4	3.4	5.4	3.4
1.7	6.0	3.7	6.0	3.7
2.0	7.1	4.4	7.1	4.4
2.5	9.5	5.9	9.5	5.9
2.7	10.5	6.5	10.5	6.5
	12.2	7.6	12.2	7.6

\*Meets Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

## TRAVEL SPEED

POWER SHIFT MODEL	Differential Steer D8R		D8T		D9R		D9T		D10T2		D11T/CD		D11T/CD High Altitude	
	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
FORWARD														
1	3.5	2.2	3.4	2.1	3.8	2.4	3.9	2.4	4.0	2.5	3.9	2.4	4.0	2.5
2	6.2	3.9	6.0	3.7	6.8	4.2	6.8	4.2	7.2	4.5	6.8	4.2	7.0	4.4
3	10.8	6.7	10.6	6.6	11.9	7.4	11.7	7.3	12.7	7.9	11.8	7.3	12.0	7.5
REVERSE														
1	4.7	2.9	4.5	2.8	4.7	2.9	4.7	2.9	5.2	3.2	4.7	2.9	4.8	3.0
2	8.1	5.0	7.9	4.9	8.4	5.2	8.4	5.2	9.0	5.6	8.2	5.1	8.3	5.2
3	13.9	8.6	14.2	8.8	14.7	9.1	14.3	8.9	15.8	9.8	14.0	8.7	14.9	9.0

GEAR	D6T Powershift with AutoShift		D6T Powershift with AutoShift — Sound Suppressed	
	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
FORWARD				
0.5	2.7	1.7	2.7	1.7
0.7	3.3	2.0	3.2	2.0
1.0	3.7	2.3	3.2	2.0
1.5	4.7	2.9	4.7	2.9
1.7	5.7	3.6	5.7	3.6
2.0	6.5	4.0	6.3	3.9
2.5	8.2	5.1	8.2	5.1
2.7	10.0	6.2	10.0	6.2
3.0	11.3	7.0	10.9	6.8
REVERSE				
0.5	3.5	2.2	3.5	2.2
0.7	4.2	2.6	3.9	2.4
1.0	4.7	2.9	3.9	2.4
1.5	6.0	3.7	6.0	3.7
1.7	7.3	4.5	7.3	4.5
2.0	8.3	5.1	8.0	5.0
2.5	10.4	6.5	10.4	6.5
2.7	12.7	7.9	12.7	7.9
3.0	14.4	9.0	13.8	8.6

# HYDRAULIC CONTROLS

## CONTENTS

Features .....19-29

Specifications.....19-30

### Features:

- **Designed and built for specific tractor applications.** Valves and components sized for exacting quality and performance.
- **Job requirements matched** through various arrangements.
- **Hydraulic blade and ripper controls:** Mechanical controls on G Series. Electro hydraulic controls on D6N and D6K2. Pilot blade and ripper controls on D6T Tier 3/Stage IIIA, Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent with optional electro hydraulic blade control. Electro hydraulic blade and ripper controls on D6T Tier 4 Interim/ Stage IIIB/Japan 2011 (Tier 4 Interim) equivalent Mechanical controls on D9R. Electro hydraulic blade and ripper controls on D7E, D8T, D9T, D10T2, and D11T.
- **Full flow filters\***... all oil completely filtered.
- **Dual tilt** — standard on D11T and D11T CD, attachment option on D7E, D8R, D8T, D9R, D9T, D10T2.

\*Exception — D8R 2-pump.

# BULLDOZERS

## CONTENTS

Features .....	19-33
Summary of Blade Options.....	19-34
Blade Selection .....	19-36
General Dimensions (Tractor and Blade).....	19-39
SAE Blade Capacity Definition .....	19-39
Blade Specifications.....	19-40
Estimating Production Off-the-Job.....	19-50
Job Condition Correction Factors .....	19-55
Measuring Production On-the-Job .....	19-56
Attachments.....	19-56
Special Attachments .....	19-57

## Features:

- **Straight Bulldozers** — adjustable tilt angle controls blade penetration.
- **Variable cutting edge Power Angle and Tilt (VPAT)** — blade is available on the D3K2, D4K2, D5K2, D6K2, D6N, and D6T. The blade can be mechanically tipped forward for improved penetration or back for more productivity and easier finish grading.
- **Angling Bulldozers** — 25° right/left angling; C-frame allows mounting other tools.
- **Universal Bulldozers** — 25° wings provide increased capacity, less spillage.
- **Semi-Universal Bulldozers** — combines penetration ability of straight blade with increased load capacity provided by short 25° wings.
- **Wheel Dozer blades** are offered in straight and universal blade design with hydraulic pitch and tilt control.
- **Box-section construction** on blades adds rigidity and strength.
- **Cutting edges** are heat treated and reversible for extra life.

## BLADE SELECTION

Properly matching tractor and dozer is a basic requirement for maximizing production. First consider the kind of work the tractor will be doing most of its life. Then evaluate:

- Material to be moved.
- Tractor limitations.

### Materials to be moved

Most materials are dozeable. However, dozer performance will vary with material characteristics such as:

*Particle Size and Shape* — The larger the individual particle size, the harder it is for a cutting edge to penetrate. Particles with sharp edges resist the natural rolling action of a dozer blade. These particles require more horsepower to move than a similar volume of material with rounded edges.

*Voids* — Few voids or the absence of voids means the individual particles have most or all of their surface area in contact with other particles. This forms a bond which must be broken. A well graded material, which lacks voids, is generally heavy, and will be hard to remove from the bank state.

*Water Content* — In most materials the lack of moisture increases the bond between particles and makes the material difficult to remove from the bank state. A high moisture content makes dozing difficult because the material is heavy and requires more force to move. Optimum moisture reduces dust and offers the best condition for dozing ease and operator comfort.

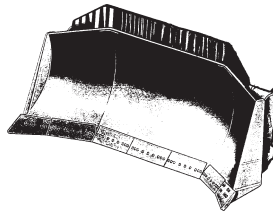
The effect of freezing depends on the moisture content. When frozen, the material's bond strengthens as moisture content increases and temperature decreases. However, freezing a completely dry material does not change its characteristics.

An indication of a blade's ability to penetrate and obtain a blade load is kW per meter (or horsepower per foot) of cutting edge. The higher the kW/meter (HP/foot), the more aggressive the blade. Kilowatt per  $\text{Lm}^3$  (horsepower per loose cubic yard) indicates a blade's ability to push material. The higher the  $\text{kW/Lm}^3$  (HP/LCY), the greater the blade's potential capability for carrying material at a greater speed.

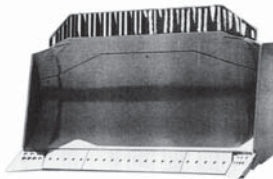
### Tractor Limitations

The weight and horsepower of the machine determines its ability to push. No tractor can exert more pounds push than the machine itself weighs and its power train can develop. Various terrain and underfoot conditions on the job limit the tractor's ability to use its weight and horsepower. The "approximate coefficient of traction factors" chart in the Tables Section presents these traction factors for common materials. To use the chart, take the total tractor weight (with attachments) times the factor to arrive at the maximum usable push the dozer can exert.

### Production Dozing Tools



**"U"** — Universal blade — the large wings on this blade include one end bit and at least one section of cutting edge which make it efficient for moving big loads over long distances as in land reclamation, stockpile work, charging hoppers and trapping for loaders. As this blade has a lower kW/meter (HP/foot) of cutting edge than an "S" or "SU", penetration should not be a prime objective. With a lower  $\text{kW/Lm}^3$  (HP/LCY) than an "S" or "SU", this blade is best for lighter or relatively easily dozed material. If equipped with tilt cylinders the U blade can be used to pry out, level, cut ditches and steer the tractor.



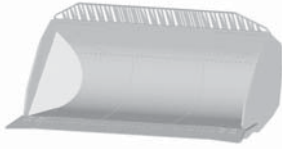
**"SU"** — The Semi-U blade combines the desirable characteristics of S and U-blades into one package. It has increased capacity by the addition of short wings which include only the dozer end bits. The

wings provide improved load retention capabilities while maintaining the blade's ability to penetrate and load quickly in tightly packed materials and to handle a wide variety of materials in production oriented applications. Tilt cylinder(s) increase both the productivity and versatility of this dozer. Equipped with a push plate, it is effectively used for push loading scrapers.



## Blade Selection

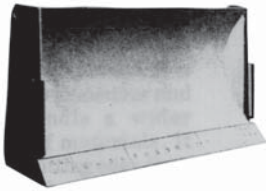
- General Purpose Dozing Tools
- Special Application Dozing Tools



**“CD”** — The CD or Carry-Dozer Blade is available for the D11T CarryDozer only. It is built to the same high standard of structural integrity as the “U” and “SU” Dozers. The CD Blade has

a unique “bucket” shape that allows it to carry several cubic yards or cubic meters of material in the blade. This acts as a disposable counterweight that allows the CarryDozer to push more material per pass than a standard D11T. The CarryDozer will not be as effective as the “U” or “SU” dozer in tightly packed or poorly shot material. It is also more sensitive to the carry-back in sticky materials.

### General Purpose Dozing Tools



**“S”** — The Straight blade provides excellent versatility. Since it is physically smaller than the SU or U-blade, it is easier to maneuver and can handle a wider range of materials. It has a higher kW/ meter (HP/foot)

of cutting edge than the SU or U-blade; consequently, the “S” is more aggressive in penetrating and obtaining a blade load. A tilt cylinder increases both the productivity and versatility of this dozer. With a high kW/Lm<sup>3</sup> (HP/LCY), the S-blade can handle heavy material easily.



**Power Angle and Tilt Blade** — Versatility is its key feature with its ability to perform a variety of site development to general dozing work as well as heavy-duty applications.

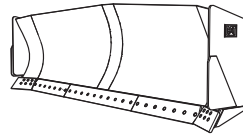
Angle and tilt control is with 2 levers on some machines, 1 lever on others.

Variable Power Angle and Tilt (VPAT) blade can be mechanically tipped forward for improved penetration or shedding sticky material and backward for finish grading and improved productivity.

### Special Application Dozing Tools

Caterpillar provides specialty bulldozers for specific applications. The blades are designed to increase production while performing certain tasks. Following are the most popular special applications blades.

### Variable Radius (VR) Blades



**Variable Radius Semi-U Blades** are excellent tools for land improvement, soil conservation, site development or general construction. They combine the

penetration ability of a Semi-U Blade with the load retention and high capacity of a U-blade.

They provide the aggressive cutting action needed for digging, while having the material retention characteristics needed for moving high volumes over a distance. This is accomplished through a moldboard which varies in radius from the edge to the center. This creates a rolling action in the material being moved, pushing it to the center of the blade for better retention. The extended side wings, angled to thirty degrees, further increase the capacity over a standard blade.

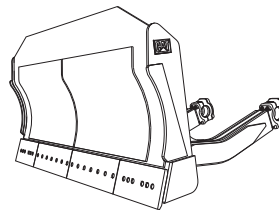
### Angle Blade (A-Blade)



**“A”** — Or Angling blade can be positioned straight or angled 25 degrees to either side. It is designed for side-casting, pioneering roads,

backfilling, cutting ditches and other similar tasks. It can reduce the amount of maneuvering required to do these jobs. Its “C” frame can be used for attachments such as pushing, land clearing, or snow removal tools. A-blades are not recommended for rock or severe applications.

### Cushion Dozers

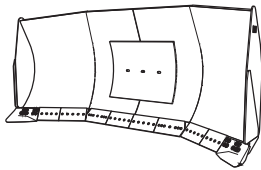


**Cushion Dozers** are designed to push-load wheel-tractor scrapers, or track-type tractors. The heavy-duty design includes reinforcement to transfer machine power without damaging the blade or the

tractor. Blade cylinders are pinned to the C-frame, and the blade height is such that the blade lift cylinders are isolated from damaging forces.

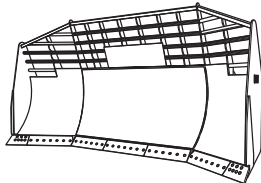
The taller blade allows pushing from a higher position, eliminating blade drag and increasing productivity. The blade curvature is matched to the curve of the Cat Push Block for maximum contact area, preventing the block from riding over the top of the blade. Extended side plates make it easier for operators to “catch” the stinger when repositioning for a new pass. The center of the blade is armored with T-1 plate steel for maximum service life. The narrow width of the cushion blade increases machine maneuverability in congested cuts and reduces the possibility of cutting tires associated with SU and U-blades.

When not push-loading, the dozer can be used for cut maintenance and other general dozing jobs.



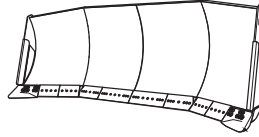
**Coal U-Blades** are designed specifically to move large volumes of coal in coal piles, at powerplants and transshipment points. The wing angle of thirty degrees crowds material to the center of the

blade, maximizing capacity by minimizing side spill. The moldboard is much higher and wider than standard, specifically to match the material density and loading characteristics of coal. The curve of the moldboard rolls the material forward, enhancing the carrying capacity. With this design, coal-moving capacity can be as much as 200 percent greater than a standard U-blade.



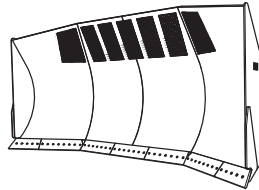
**Landfill U-Blades** provide capacity increases of up to fifty percent over a straight blade. Landfill blades have the height and width to handle large volumes of low-density refuse, but are tough

enough to dig and bulldoze ground cover. Vision to the load is provided by areas of screen in the upper blade. Angled wings slice into natural bed earth for trenches or cover material, adding to the versatility in the landfill.



**Reclamation U-Blades** — are purpose-built for reclamation of mine spoil piles. The blade has a larger capacity than a standard U-blade.

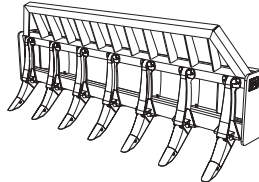
The wing angle of 28 degrees provides a good balance between load retention and shearing action, keeping the optimal load in front of the blade, but cutting cleanly through the material when necessary.



The width of **Woodchip U-Blades** gives operators maximum control and greater confidence, even in steep chip piles. Deep curvature of the moldboard keeps material flowing to live dead chips and optimize production on

long pushes. Blade height and wings angled at thirty degrees combine for excellent material retention – giving better production with every pass. An operator visibility window in the top section is standard.

### Multi-Application/Rock and Root Rakes

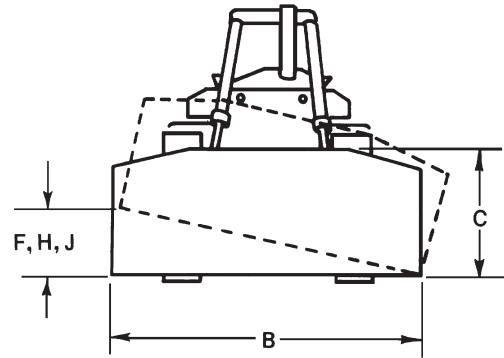
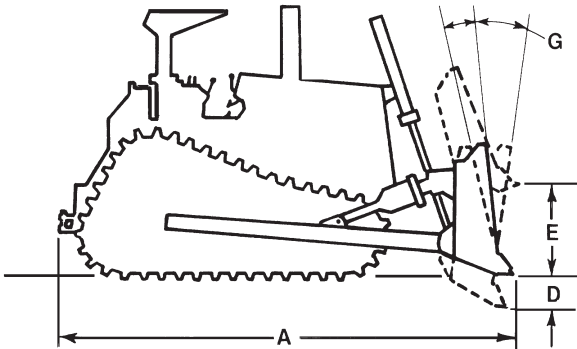


**Multi-Application/Rock and Root Rakes** are perfectly suited for heavy duty land clearing including removal of stumps, large rocks or large trees and for work in clay and other heavy soils.

Frames are constructed of high strength steel for longer life. Cast teeth, with replaceable tips, are designed for maximum ground penetration and resistance to shock loading when prying or pushing trees, stumps and rocks. Brush rack is standard and increases height and capacity by as much as 40%.

Rake is a direct replacement for existing blade, and utilizes existing push arms and C-frames.

- Tractor and Blade
- SAE Blade Capacity Definition



## KEY

**A** Length (Blade Straight)

Blade:

**B** Width (including standard end bits)

**C** Height

**D** Maximum Digging Depth

**E** Ground Clearance @ Full Lift

**F** Maximum Tilt (Manual)

**G** Maximum Pitch Adjustment

**H** Maximum Hydraulic Tilt

**J** Hydraulic Tilt (manual brace centered)

**K** Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)

Blade capacities on the following pages are as determined by SAE recommended practice J1265. Capacities are defined as:

$$V_s = 0.8 WH^2$$

$$V_u = ZH (W-Z) \tan X$$

Where:  $V_s$  = Capacity of straight or angling blade.

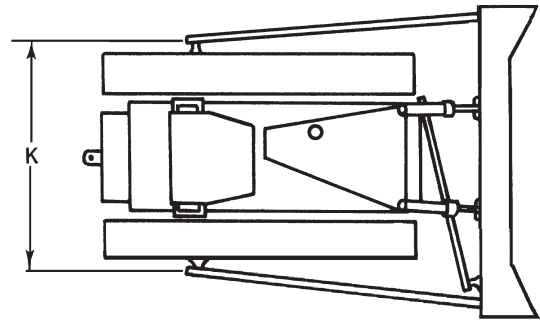
$V_u$  = Capacity of semi-U or full U-blade.

$W$  = Blade width exclusive of end bits.

$H$  = Effective blade height considering tapered top corners, etc.

$Z$  = Wing length measured parallel to blade width @ ground line of cutting edges.

$X$  = Wing angle.



MODEL	D6R2							
	6S		6SU		6SU XL		6S LGP	
Gauge	—		1880 mm 74"		1880 mm 74"		2286 mm 90"	
Type	Straight		Semi-Universal		Semi-Universal		Straight	
Blade Capacities*	3.89 m <sup>3</sup>	5.1 yd <sup>3</sup>	5.61 m <sup>3</sup>	7.3 yd <sup>3</sup>	5.55 m <sup>3</sup>	7.26 yd <sup>3</sup>	3.75 m <sup>3</sup>	4.9 yd <sup>3</sup>
Weight, Shipping** (Dozer)	2251 kg	4963 lb	2333 kg	5143 lb	2570 kg	5666 lb	2418 kg	5331 lb
Tractor and Dozer Dimensions:								
A Length (Blade Straight)	4903 mm	193.1"	5095 mm	200.6"	5332 mm	210.0"	5465 mm	215.2"
Blade Dimensions:								
B Width (including std. end bits)	3360 mm	132.3"	3260 mm	128.3"	3260 mm	128.3"	4063 mm	160"
C Height	1257 mm	49.5"	1412 mm	55.6"	1412 mm	55.6"	1101 mm	43.3"
D Max. Digging Depth	473 mm	18.6"	473 mm	18.6"	459 mm	18.1"	655 mm	25.8"
E Ground Clearance @ Full Lift	1104 mm	43.5"	1104 mm	43.5"	1195 mm	47.0"	1083 mm	42.6"
G Max. Pitch Adjustment	+5.3 to 4.8°		+5.6 to -5.2°		+5.6 to -5.2°		+4.4 to -4.4°	
H Max. Hydraulic Tilt	765 mm	30.1"	743 mm	29.3"	743 mm	29.3"	701 mm	27.6"
K Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)	2640 mm	103.9"	2640 mm	103.9"	2640 mm	103.9"	3490 mm	137.4"

MODEL	D6R2				D6T			
	6A		6A XL		6A		6SU	
Gauge	1880 mm 74"		1880 mm 74"		1880 mm 74"		1880 mm 74"	
Type	Angling		Angling		Angling		Semi-Universal	
Blade Capacities*	3.93 m <sup>3</sup>	5.1 yd <sup>3</sup>	3.89 m <sup>3</sup>	5.1 yd <sup>3</sup>	3.64 m <sup>3</sup>	4.75 yd <sup>3</sup>	5.35 m <sup>3</sup>	6.99 yd <sup>3</sup>
Weight, Shipping** (Dozer)	2715 kg	5986 lb	2625 kg	5787 lb	3138 kg	6904 lb	2973 kg	6540 lb
Tractor and Dozer Dimensions:								
A Length (Blade Straight)	5007 mm	197.2"	5209 mm	205.1"	5.00 m	16'5"	5.08 m	17'6"
Length (Blade Angled)	—	—	—	—	5.83 m	19'2"	—	—
Width (Blade Angled)	—	—	—	—	3.78 m	12'5"	—	—
Width (with C-Frame only)	—	—	—	—	2.93 m	9'8"	—	—
Blade Dimensions:								
B Width (including std. end bits)	4166 mm	164.0"	4166 mm	164.0"	4.16 m	13'8"	3.26 m	10'8"
C Height	1155 mm	45.5"	1155 mm	45.5"	1154 mm	3'10"	1411 mm	4'8"
D Max. Digging Depth	506 mm	19.9"	524 mm	20.6"	506 mm	1'8"	453 mm	1'6"
E Ground Clearance @ Full Lift	1142 mm	45.0"	1205 mm	47.4"	1144 mm	3'9"	1204 mm	3'11"
G Max. Pitch Adjustment	25°		25°		—		+5.6° to -5.2°	
H Max. Hydraulic Tilt	408 mm	16.1"	408 mm	16.1"	519 mm	1'8"	811 mm	2'8"
Blade Angle	—	—	—	—	25°	—	—	—
J Hydraulic Tilt (Manual Brace Centered)	—	—	—	—	—	—	455 mm	1'6"
K Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)	2640 mm	103.9"	2625 mm	103.9"	2.58 m	8'6"	2.58 m	8'6"

\*Blade capacities as determined by SAE J1265. Tractor and dozer dimensions variations due to SystemOne undercarriage products are negligible.

Notice that the capacity of the SU-blade is the volume carried by a straight blade of the same dimensions plus the volume included in the "cup" of the SU-blade. It is intended for **relative comparisons of dozer sizes**, and not for predicting capacities or productivities in actual field conditions.

\*\*Shipping Weight — Total Bulldozer Arrangement includes: Blade, push arms or C-frame, braces, cylinders, lines, trunnions and lift cylinder mountings.

MODEL	D6T							
	6A XL		6SU XL		6VPAT XL		6A XW	
Gauge	1.88 m	74"	1.88 m	74"	2.13 m	84"	2.03 m	80"
Type	Angling		Semi-Universal		VPAT		Angling	
Blade Capacities*	3.94 m <sup>3</sup>	5.15 yd <sup>3</sup>	5.55 m <sup>3</sup>	7.26 yd <sup>3</sup>	4.64 m <sup>3</sup>	6.07 yd <sup>3</sup>	4.35 m <sup>3</sup>	5.69 yd <sup>3</sup>
Weight, Shipping** (Dozer)	3086 kg	6803 lb	2831 kg	6242 lb	3464 kg	7637 lb	3731 kg	8226 lb
Tractor and Dozer Dimensions:								
A Length (Blade Straight)	5.21 m	17'1"	5.33 m	17'6"	5.39 m	17'8"	5.29 m	17'4"
Length (Blade Angled)	6.05 m	19'10"	—	—	3.54 m	11'7"	6.20 m	20'4"
Width (Blade Angled)	3.77 m	12'5"	—	—	3.49 m	11'5"	4.11 m	13'6"
Width (with C-Frame only)	2.99 m	9'10"	—	—	—	—	3.29 m	10'10"
Blade Dimensions:								
B Width (including std. end bits)	4.16 m	13'8"	3.26 m	10'8"	3.88 m	12'9"	4.52 m	14'10"
C Height	1154 mm	3'10"	1407 mm	4'7"	1294 mm	4'3"	1153 mm	3'9"
D Max. Digging Depth	555 mm	1'10"	501 mm	1'7"	792 mm	2'7"	541 mm	1'9"
E Ground Clearance @ Full Lift	1112 mm	3'7"	1180 mm	3'10"	1053 mm	3'5"	1139 mm	3'9"
G Max. Pitch Adjustment	—	—	+4.0° to -4.0°	—	+0.5° to -3.1°	—	—	—
H Max. Hydraulic Tilt	424 mm	1'5"	811 mm	2'8"	410 mm	1'4"	424 mm	1'5"
Blade Angle	25°	—	—	—	24°	—	25°	—
J Hydraulic Tilt (Manual Brace Centered)	—	—	455 mm	1'6"	—	—	—	—
K Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)	2.58 m	8'6"	2.58 m	8'6"	—	—	2.89 m	9'8"

MODEL	D6T							
	6SU XW		6A LGP		6S LGP		6VPAT LGP/XW	
Gauge	2.03 m	80"	2.29 m	90"	2.29 m	90"	2.29 m	90"
Type	Semi-Universal		Angling		Straight		VPAT	
Blade Capacities*	5.64 m <sup>3</sup>	7.38 yd <sup>3</sup>	4.94 m <sup>3</sup>	6.46 yd <sup>3</sup>	3.79 m <sup>3</sup>	4.96 yd <sup>3</sup>	5.02 m <sup>3</sup>	6.57 yd <sup>3</sup>
Weight, Shipping** (Dozer)	2976 kg	6562 lb	3745 kg	8255 lb	2720 kg	5997 lb	3558 kg	7845 lb
Tractor and Dozer Dimensions:								
A Length (Blade Straight)	5.33 m	17'6"	5.81 m	19'1"	5.50 m	18'1"	5.53 m	18'2"
Length (Blade Angled)	—	—	6.81 m	22'4"	—	—	—	—
Width (Blade Angled)	—	—	4.63 m	15'2"	—	—	3.72 m	12'2"
Width (with C-Frame only)	—	—	3.77 m	12'5"	—	—	—	—
Blade Dimensions:								
B Width (including std. end bits)	3.56 m	11'8"	5.07 m	16'8"	4.06 m	13'3"	4.16 m	13'8"
C Height	1407 mm	4'7"	1150 mm	3'9"	1108 mm	3'8"	1294 mm	4'3"
D Max. Digging Depth	502 mm	1'7"	853 mm	2'10"	590 mm	1'11"	743 mm	2'5"
E Ground Clearance @ Full Lift	1180 mm	3'10"	1004 mm	3'3"	1094 mm	3'7"	1102 mm	3'7"
G Max. Pitch Adjustment	+4.0° to -4.0°	—	—	—	+4.4° to -4.4°	—	+0.5° to -3.1°	—
H Max. Hydraulic Tilt	791 mm	2'7"	618 mm	2'0"	747 mm	2'5"	435 mm	1'5"
Blade Angle	—	—	24.2°	—	—	—	24°	—
J Hydraulic Tilt (Manual Brace Centered)	442 mm	1'5"	—	—	399 mm	1'4"	—	—
K Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)	2.89 m	9'8"	3.42 m	11'5"	3.42 m	11'5"	—	—

\*Blade capacities as determined by SAE J1265.

Notice that the capacity of the SU-blade is the volume carried by a straight blade of the same dimensions plus the volume included in the "cup" of the SU-blade. It is intended for **relative comparisons of dozer sizes**, and not for predicting capacities or productivities in actual field conditions.

\*\*Shipping Weight — Total Bulldozer Arrangement includes: Blade, push arms or C-frame, braces, cylinders, lines, trunnions and lift cylinder mountings.

MODEL	D9R/D9T			
	9SU		9U	
Type	Semi-U		Universal	
Blade Capacities*	13.5 m <sup>3</sup>	17.7 yd <sup>3</sup>	16.4 m <sup>3</sup>	21.4 yd <sup>3</sup>
Weight, Shipping** (Dozer)	6863 kg	15,130 lb	7388 kg	16,288 lb
Tractor and Dozer Dimensions:				
A Length (Blade Straight)	6.60 m	21'6"	6.96 m	22'8"
Blade Dimensions:				
B Width (including std. end bits)	4.31 m	14'1"	4.65 m	15'2"
C Height	1934 mm	6'4.1"	1934 mm	6'4.1"
D Max. Digging Depth	606 mm	1'11.9"	606 mm	1'11.9"
E Ground Clearance @ Full Lift	1422 mm	4'8"	1422 mm	4'8"
G Max. Pitch Adjustment	+3.4° to 2.9°		+3.4° to 2.9°	
H Max. Hydraulic Tilt	940 mm	3'1"	1014 mm	3'3.9"
J Hydraulic Tilt (Manual Brace Centered)	570 mm	1'10.4"	616 mm	2'0.3"
K Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)	3.30 m	10'8"	3.30 m	10'8"
Maximum Track Width Permitted	762 mm	2'6"	762 mm	2'6"
Dual Tilt Option				
G Dual Pitch Adj.	+4.8° to 5.2°		+4.8° to 4.9°	
H Dual Max. Hyd. Tilt	1139 mm	3'8.8"	1231 mm	4'0.5"

\*Blade capacities as determined by SAE J1265.

Notice that the capacity of the U-blade is the volume carried by a straight blade of the same dimensions plus the volume included in the "cup" of the U-blade. It is intended for **relative comparisons of dozer sizes**, and not for predicting capacities or productivities in actual field conditions.

Notice that the capacity of the SU-blade is the volume carried by a straight blade of the same dimensions plus the volume included in the "cup" of the SU-blade. It is intended for **relative comparisons of dozer sizes**, and not for predicting capacities or productivities in actual field conditions.

\*\*Shipping Weight — Total Bulldozer Arrangement includes: Blade, push arms or C-frame, braces, cylinders, lines, trunnions and lift cylinder mountings.

MODEL	D11T					
	11SU		11U		11 CD	
Type	Semi-U		Universal		CarryDozer	
Blade Capacities*	27.2 m <sup>3</sup>	35.5 yd <sup>3</sup>	34.4 m <sup>3</sup>	45.0 yd <sup>3</sup>	43.6 m <sup>3</sup>	57.0 yd <sup>3</sup>
Weight, Shipping**						
Standard Dozer	14 813 kg	32,658 lb	17 296 kg	38,131 lb	24 085 kg	53,099 lb
Abrasion Dozer	16 192 kg	35,698 lb	18 823 kg	41,498 lb	—	—
Tractor and Dozer Dimensions:						
A Length	8.58 m	28'2"	8.64 m	28'4"	8.77 m	28'9"
Width	5.50 m	18'1"	6.26 m	20'7"	6.43 m	21'1"
Blade Dimensions:						
B Width (including std. end bits)	5.58 m	18'4"	6.35 m	20'10"	6.71 m	22'0"
C Height	2.75 m	9'0"	2.83 m	9'3"	2.96 m***	9'8"***
D Max. Digging Depth	766 mm	2'6.2"	766 mm	2'6.2"	688 mm	2'3"
E Ground Clearance @ Full Lift	1533 mm	5'0.4"	1533 mm	5'0.4"	1850 mm	6'1"
G Max. Pitch Adjustment	+2.1° to 2.2°		+2.1° to 2.2°		—	
H Max. Hydraulic Tilt	1184 mm	3'10.6"	1344 mm	4'4.9"	1800 mm	5'11"
J Hydraulic Tilt (Manual Brace Centered)	886 mm	2'10.9"	1006 mm	3'3.6"	—	
K Push Arm Trunnion Width (to Ball Centers)	4.18 m	13'9"	4.18 m	13'9"	4.18 m	13'9"
Maximum Track Width Permitted	914 mm	3'0"	914 mm	3'0"	914 mm	3'0"
Dual Tilt Option	+7.5° to 7.6° or +0° to 13°		+7.5° to 7.6° or +0° to 13°		+47.8° to 10.4°	
G Dual Pitch Adjustment	+0° to 13°		+0° to 13°		+47.8° to 10.4°	
H Dual Max. Hyd. Tilt	1706 mm	5'7.2"	1938 mm	6'4.3"	—	

\*Blade capacities as determined by SAE J1265.

Notice that the capacity of the U-blade is the volume carried by a straight blade of the same dimensions plus the volume included in the "cup" of the U-blade. It is intended for **relative comparisons of dozer sizes**, and not for predicting capacities or productivities in actual field conditions.

Notice that the capacity of the SU-blade is the volume carried by a straight blade of the same dimensions plus the volume included in the "cup" of the SU-blade. It is intended for **relative comparisons of dozer sizes**, and not for predicting capacities or productivities in actual field conditions.

\*\*Shipping Weight — Total Bulldozer Arrangement includes: Blade, push arms or C-frame, braces, cylinders, lines, trunnions and lift cylinder mountings.

\*\*\*Blade height with cutting edge at 53°.

All dimensions are approximate.

**BULLDOZER PRODUCTION OFF-THE-JOB**

You can estimate bulldozer production using the production curves that follow and the correction factors that are applicable. Use this formula:

$$\text{Production (Lm}^3\text{/hr)} = \frac{\text{Maximum production (LCY/hr)}}{\text{Correction factors}} \times$$

The bulldozer production curves give maximum uncorrected production for universal, semi-universal, and straight blades and are based on the following conditions:

1. 100% efficiency (60 minute hour — level cycle).
2. Power shift machines with 0.05 min. fixed times.
3. Machine cuts for 15 m (50 feet), then drifts blade load to dump over a high wall. (Dump time — 0 sec.)
4. Soil density of 1370 kg/Lm<sup>3</sup> (2300 lb/LCY).
5. Coefficient of traction:\*
  - a. Track machines — 0.5 or better
  - b. Wheel machines — 0.4 or better
6. Hydraulic controlled blades used.
7. Dig 1F\*\*  
Carry 2F\*\*  
Return 2R\*\*

To obtain estimated production in bank cubic meters or bank cubic yards, appropriate load factor from the Tables section should be applied to the corrected production as calculated above.

$$\frac{\text{Production Bm}^3\text{/hr}}{\text{(BCY/h)}} = \frac{\text{Lm}^3\text{/hr}}{\text{(LCY/h)}} \times \frac{\text{LF}}{\text{LF}}$$

\*Coefficient of traction assumed to be at least 0.4. While poor traction affects both track and wheel vehicles, causing them to take smaller blade loads, wheeled units are affected more severely and production falls much more rapidly. While no fixed rules can predict this production loss, a rough rule of thumb is that wheel dozer production falls off 4% for each one-hundredth decrease in coefficient of traction below 0.40. If, for example, coefficient of traction is 0.30, the difference is ten-hundredths (0.10), and production is 60% (10 × 4% = 40% decrease).

\*\*This gear sequence is based on level to downhill terrain, light to medium density material, and no blade extensions such as spill plates, rock guards, etc. Exceeding these conditions may require carry in 1F, but productivity should equal or exceed “standard conditions” due to the larger loads that can be carried in 1F.



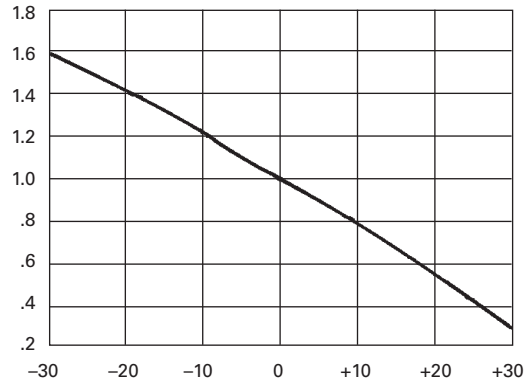
## JOB CONDITION CORRECTION FACTORS

	TRACK-TYPE TRACTOR
<b>OPERATOR</b> —	
Excellent	1.00
Average	0.75
Poor	0.60
<b>MATERIAL</b> —	
Loose stockpile	1.20
Hard to cut; frozen —	
with tilt cylinder	0.80
without tilt cylinder	0.70
Hard to drift; “dead” (dry, non-cohesive material) or very sticky material	0.80
Rock, ripped or blasted	0.60-0.80
<b>SLOT DOZING</b>	1.20
<b>SIDE BY SIDE DOZING</b>	1.15-1.25
<b>VISIBILITY</b> —	
Dust, rain, snow, fog or darkness	0.80
<b>JOB EFFICIENCY</b> —	
50 min/hr	0.83
40 min/hr	0.67
<b>BULLDOZER*</b>	
Adjust based on SAE capacity relative to the base blade used in the Estimated Dozing Production graphs.	
<b>GRADES</b> — See following graph.	

\*NOTE: Angling blades and cushion blades are not considered production dozing tools. Depending on job conditions, the A-blade and C-blade will average 50-75% of straight blade production.

## % Grade vs. Dozing Factor

(-) Downhill  
(+) Uphill



## ESTIMATING DOZER PRODUCTION OFF-THE-JOB

### Example problem:

Determine average hourly production of a D8T/8SU (with tilt cylinder) moving hard-packed clay an average distance of 45 m (150 feet) down a 15% grade, using a slot dozing technique.

Estimated material weight is 1600 kg/Lm<sup>3</sup> (2650 lb/LCY). Operator is average. Job efficiency is estimated at 50 min/hr.

Uncorrected Maximum Production — 458 Lm<sup>3</sup>/h (600 LCY/hr) (example only)

Applicable Correction Factors:

Hard-packed clay is “hard to cut” material . . . -0.80  
 Grade correction (from graph) . . . -1.30  
 Slot dozing . . . -1.20  
 Average operator . . . -0.75  
 Job efficiency (50 min/hr) . . . -0.83  
 Weight correction. . . . . (2300/2650) -0.87

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{Production} &= \text{Maximum Production} \times \text{Correction Factors} \\
 &= (600 \text{ LCY/hr}) (0.80) (1.30) (1.20) (0.75) \\
 &\quad (0.83) (0.87) \\
 &= 405.5 \text{ LCY/hr}
 \end{aligned}$$

To obtain production in metric units, the same procedure is used substituting maximum uncorrected production in Lm<sup>3</sup>.

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= 458 \text{ Lm}^3/\text{h} \times \text{Factors} \\
 &= 309.6 \text{ Lm}^3/\text{h}
 \end{aligned}$$

# RIPPERS

## CONTENTS

Features .....	19-59
Ripper Specification Diagrams	
Adjustable Parallelogram Ripper .....	19-60
Radial Ripper .....	19-62
Fixed Parallelogram Ripper .....	19-62
Specifications	
Track-Type Tractors .....	19-63
Tip Selection .....	19-73
Estimating Ripping Production .....	19-73
Seismic Wave Velocity Charts .....	19-76
Estimated Ripper Production Graphs .....	19-81

## Features:

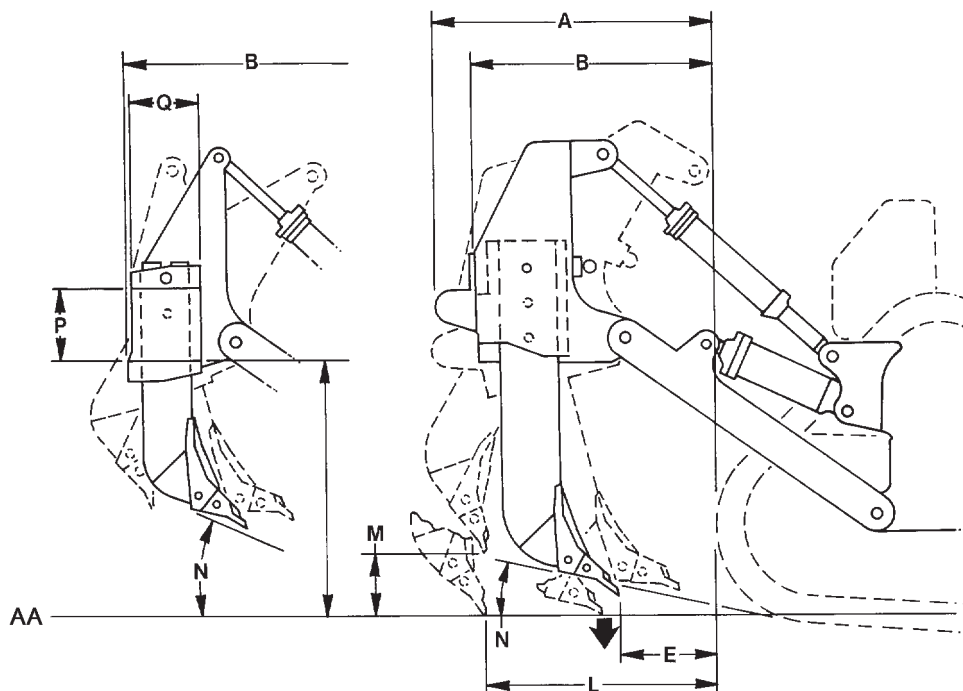
- **Parallelogram linkage with hydraulically variable pitch** on D7E, D7R, D8R/D8T, D9R/D9T, D10T2 and D11T. Operator can adjust angle of ripper tip to the material for penetration at all ripping depths to increase production.
- **Fixed Parallelogram linkage design** used on D3K2, D4K2, D5K2, D6K2, D6N, D6R, D6R XL, D6T and D6T XL. This design holds tooth angle constant at all ripping depths.
- **Adjustable Single shank** arrangements available for D8R/D8T, D9R/D9T, D10T2 and D11T for tough ripping applications and deep ripping requirements.
- **Hydraulically Variable Pitch Multi-shank** arrangements available on D7E, D7R, D8R/D8T, D9R/D9T, D10T2 and D11T allow wide-beam coverage in easier-to-rip materials.
- **Counterweighted CarryDozer Ripper single shank** available for D11T and D11T CD, multi-shank available for D11T CD.

### DEFINITION OF FORCES SHOWN IN TABLES THAT FOLLOW

“Pryout,” (Breakout) kilonewtons (and pounds) — the maximum sustained upward force, generated by the lift cylinders measured at the ripper tip. Breakout force is measured with the shank in the top hole, shank vertical and ripper full down. Breakout force may be hydraulically or balance limited.

“Penetration force,” kilonewtons (and pounds) — the maximum sustained downward force, generated by the ripper lift cylinders measured at the ripper tip, which is required to raise the back end of the vehicle with the tip on ground and the shank (pinned in the top hole) vertical.

### Adjustable Parallelogram Ripper

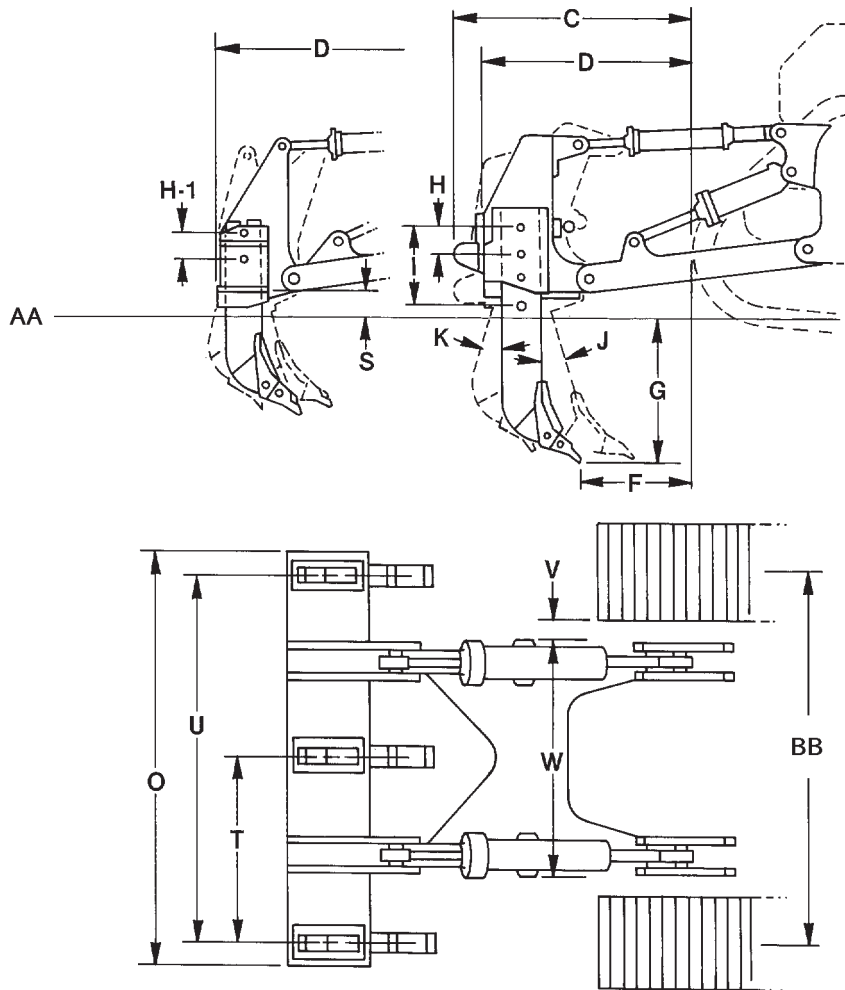


NOTE: Letters correspond to ripper specifications on pages that follow.

#### KEY

AA — Ground Line

### Adjustable Parallelogram Ripper



**NOTE:** Letters correspond to ripper specifications on pages that follow.

#### KEY

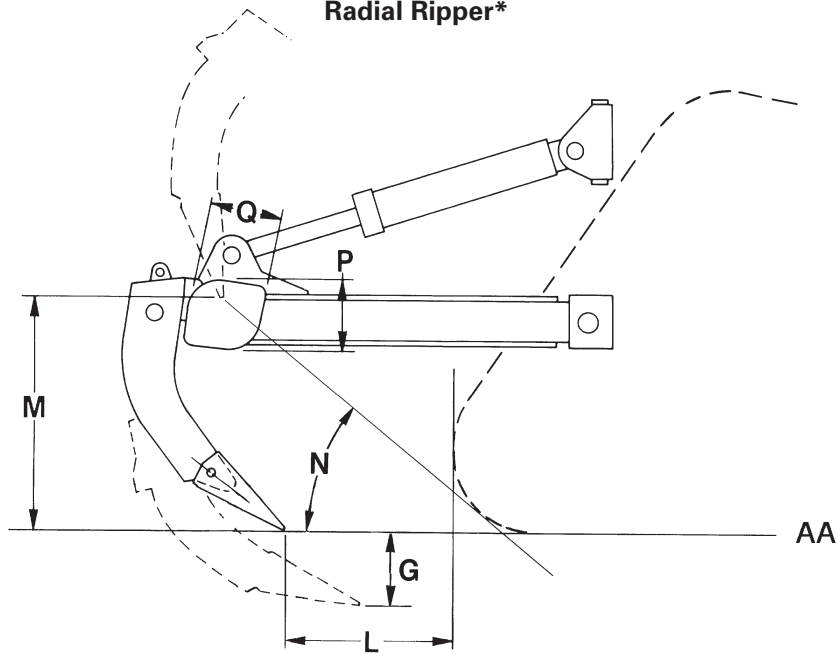
AA — Ground Line  
 BB — Track Gauge

## Rippers

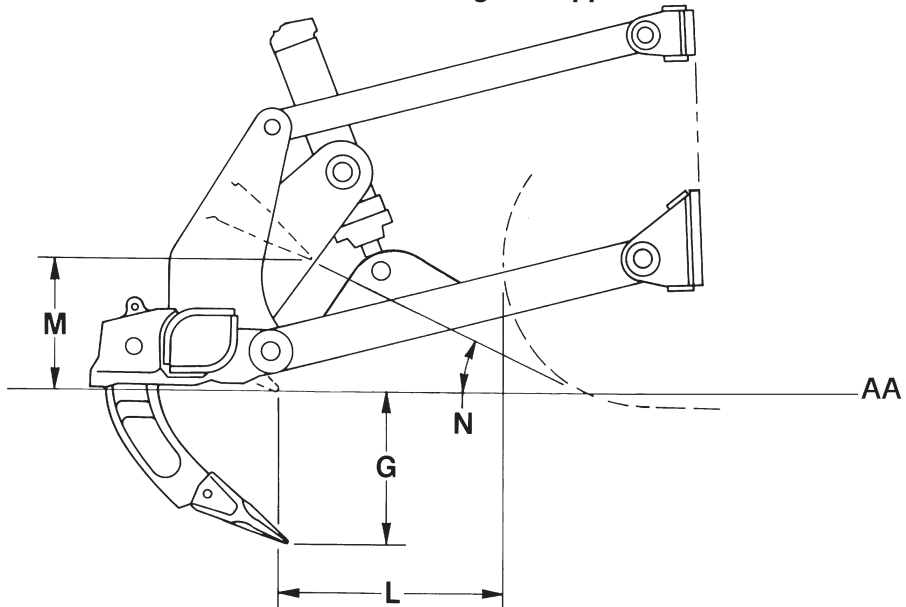
### Specification Diagrams

- Radial Ripper
- Fixed Parallelogram Ripper

**Radial Ripper\***



**Fixed Parallelogram Ripper**



**NOTE:** Letters correspond to ripper specifications on pages that follow.

#### KEY

AA — Ground Line  
\* — Tip Standard

TRACTOR/RIPPER		D11T		D11T	
		Adjustable Parallelogram			
Ripper Type	Multi-shank		CD Multi-shank		
Dimensions:					
Ripper to Track					
Ripper length behind track, shank vertical, ripper up (A)					
A With Pushblock		N/A		N/A	
B Without Pushblock	1.69 m	5'6"	1.71 m	5'8"	
Ripper length behind track, shank vertical, ripper down (A)					
C With Pushblock		N/A		N/A	
D Without Pushblock	2.16 m	7'1"	2.16 m	7'1"	
Tip to track distance, shank vertical (A)					
E Ripper Up	0.78 m	2'7"	0.78 m	2'7"	
F Ripper Down	1.95 m	6'5"	1.96 m	6'5"	
Shank*					
G Maximum digging depth	1100 mm	3'7.3"	1100 mm	3'7.3"	
H Dig adjustment per hole	280 mm	11"	280 mm	11"	
I Total dig adjustment	280 mm	11"	280 mm	11"	
Pitch Adjustment, ripper down:					
J Forward		12.2°		12.2°	
K Backward		31.8°		31.8°	
L Maximum reach at ground line	1.71 m	5'7"	1.71 m	5'7"	
M Maximum ground clearance under tooth (shank pinned in bottom hole)	1090 mm	3'6.9"	1090 mm	3'6.9"	
N Maximum ramp angle, ripper up (shank pinned in bottom hole)		36.4°		36.4°	
Shank Section	100 × 400 mm	3.9" × 15.7"	100 × 400 mm	3.9" × 15.7"	
Ripper Beam					
O Overall width	3.33 m	10'11"	3.34 m	10'11.5"	
P Height	560 mm	22"	595 mm	23.4"	
Q Length	560 mm	22"	595 mm	23.4"	
Clearance under beam, shank vertical					
R Ripper Up	2.06 m	6'9"	2.03 m	6'8"	
S Ripper Down	282 mm	11.1"	247 mm	9.7"	
Number of Pockets					
		3		3	
T Pocket Spacing	1.5 m	4'11"	1.5 m	4'11"	
U Shank Gauge	3.0 m	9'10"	3.0 m	9'10"	
V Track Clearance with standard shoe	166 mm	5.6"	166 mm	5.6"	
W Width across widest part of lift cylinders	1.9 m	6'3"	1.9 m	6'3"	
Installed Weights:					
Ripper with standard shank					
	8674 kg	19,123 lb	11 790 kg	25,993 lb	
Each additional tooth group					
	689 kg	1519 lb	689 kg	1519 lb	
Ripper Forces:**					
Penetration Force, shank vertical					
	335 kN	75,311 lb	365 kN	82,055 lb	
Pryout Force, shank vertical					
	632 kN	142,079 lb	636 kN	142,978 lb	

\*Hydraulic pin puller is standard with deep ripping shank. Deep Ripping Arrangement maximum digging depth is 2.18 m (7'2").

\*\*Forces are for a ripper on a tractor equipped with an EROPS, U-Dozer and performance track. Forces will vary slightly with other vehicle configurations.

**TIP SELECTION FOR THE D8R/D8T, D9R/D9T, D10T2 AND D11T RIPPERS**

Three tip configurations (short, intermediate and long) in two styles (centerline and penetration) are available for economical operation in a variety of conditions.

**RECOMMENDED TIP USAGE**

*Short* — Use in high impact conditions where breakage problems occur. The shorter the tip, the more it resists breakage.

*Intermediate* — Most effective in moderate impact conditions where abrasion is not excessive.

*Long* — Use in loose, abrasive materials where breakage is not a problem. Generally offers the most wear material.

**Centerline vs Penetration**

The materials being ripped and the tractor doing the ripping will both have an effect on which tip will do the best job. High density material requires a “penetration” tip. High impact material requires a “centerline” tip. The following is a general guide to tip application.

Ripping Condition	Tips to use		
	D8R/D8T D9R/D9T	D10T2	D11T
Tandem Tractors . . . . .	Short	Short	Short
Single Shank and Multi-shank			
Extreme Duty . . . . .	Int.	Short	Short
Medium Duty . . . . .	Long	Int.	Int.
Abrasive Duty . . . . .	Long	Long	Long

Always use the longest tip that will wear without excessive breakage. Different tips should be tried to determine the most economical.

**ESTIMATING RIPPING PRODUCTION**

Ripping costs must be compared to other methods of loosening the material — usually drilling and blasting — on a cost per ton or bank cubic yard basis. Thus, an accurate estimation of ripper production is needed to determine unit ripping costs.

There are three general methods of estimating ripping production:

1. The best method is to record the time spent ripping, then remove (using scrapers or loaders and trucks) and weigh the ripped material. The total weight divided by the time spent will give hourly production. If the contractor is paid by volume, then a density must be used and the accuracy is only as good as the density used. For payment by volume removed, method 2 may be desirable. Some care will be needed to assure that only ripped material is removed.
2. Another method is to cross-section the area and then record the time spent ripping. After the material has been removed, cross-section the area again to determine the volume of rock removed. The volume divided by the time spent ripping gives the ripping rate per minute or hour.
3. Timing the ripper over a measured distance is the least accurate method, but valuable for quick estimating on the job. An average cycle time should be determined from a number of timed cycles. Turn-around or back-up time must be included. Measure the average rip distance, rip spacing and depth of penetration. This data will give the volume per cycle from which the production in bank cubic yards can be calculated. Experience has shown results obtained from this method are about 10 to 20% higher than the more accurate method of cross-sectioning.

An example of the measured distance method for calculating ripper production is:

*Data* — D10T2 — No. 10 with one shank.

910 mm (36 in) between passes.

1.6 km/h (1 mph) average speed (including slippage and stalls).

Every 91 m (300 ft) requires 0.25 min to raise, pivot, turn, and lower again: 91 m (300 ft) = 1 pass.

610 mm (24 in) penetration.

Full time ripping (no pushing or dozing assignment).

### Example of Estimating Production (Metric)

Time per pass:

1.6 km/h = 26.7 m/min. Then  $\frac{91 \text{ m}}{26.7 \text{ m/min}} = 3.41 \text{ min};$

3.41 min + 0.25 min (turn time) = 3.66 min/pass.

If the operator works an average of 45 min per h, it is possible to make =  $\frac{45}{3.66} = 12.3$  passes per h

Volume ripped:  $91 \text{ m} \times 0.9 \text{ m} \times 0.6 \text{ m} = 49.1 \text{ BCM}$  per pass

Production =  $49.1 \times 12.3 = 604 \text{ BCM}$  per h

Remember the results from this method are usually 10 to 20 per cent higher than the actual production that can be expected on the job.

• • •

### Example of Estimating Production (English)

Time per pass:

MPH = 88 fpm. Then  $\frac{300 \text{ ft}}{88 \text{ fpm}} = 3.41 \text{ min};$

3.41 min + 0.25 min. (turn time) = 3.66 min/pass.

If the operator works an average of 45 min per h, it is possible to make =  $\frac{45}{3.66} = 12.3$  passes per h

Volume ripped:  $\frac{300 \times 3 \times 2}{27} = 66.7 \text{ BCY}$  per pass

Production =  $66.7 \times 12.3 = 820 \text{ BCY}$  per hr

• • •

**NOTE:** The demands of heavy ripping will increase the normal owning and operating costs of the tractor.

These costs should be increased no less than 30-40% in heavy ripping applications to estimate rock loosening costs.

There is no ready answer or rule-of-thumb solution to predict ripping production. Even if everything is known about the seismic velocity of the material, its composition, job conditions, equipment and operator, only a "guesstimate" can be given. The final answer must come from a production study obtained on the job site.

### Sample problem (Metric)

Determine the loosening costs in the following situation:

Machine	— D10T2 Tractor with No. 10 Single Shank Ripper
Rip Spacing	— 915 mm
Ripper Penetration	— 610 mm
Rip Distance	— 91 m
Rip Time	— 3.41 minutes
Maneuver Time	— 0.25 minutes
Seismic Velocity	— 1830 meters per second
Assume	60 min. hour

*Solution:*

- Total Cycle Time =  $3.41 + 0.25 = 3.66 \text{ min}$   
Cycles/hour =  $\frac{60 \text{ min/hr}}{3.66 \text{ min/cycle}} = 16.4$
- Production per cycle =  $91 \text{ m} \times 0.9 \text{ m} \times 0.6 \text{ m} = 49.1 \text{ BCM/cycle}$
- Production =  $49.1 \text{ BCM/cycle} \times 16.4 \text{ cycles/h} = 805 \text{ BCM/h}$
- Remember results of this method are usually 10 to 20% high.  
Actual Production = 80% of 805 BCM/h = 644 BCM/h  
Or 90% of 805 BCM/h = 725 BCM/h
- Owning and Operating Costs  
A D10T2 (ripping only) could have a \$115.00/h O & O costs including \$30/h operator.
- Loosening Costs  
 $\$115.00/\text{hr} \div 644 \text{ BCM/h} = \$0.179/\text{BCM}$   
 $\$115.00/\text{hr} \div 725 \text{ BCM/h} = \$0.159/\text{BCM}$   
The loosening cost should range from 15.9¢ to 17.9¢/BCM

• • •

### Sample problem (English)

Determine the loosening costs in the following situation:

Machine	— D10T2 Tractor with No. 10 Single Shank Ripper
Rip Spacing	— 3 feet
Ripper Penetration	— 2 feet
Rip Distance	— 300 feet
Rip Time	— 3.41 minutes
Maneuver Time	— 0.25 minutes
Seismic Velocity	— 6000 feet per second
Assume	60 min. hour



*Solution:*

1. Total Cycle Time =  $3.41 + 0.25 = 3.66$  min  

$$\text{Cycles/hour} = \frac{60 \text{ min/hr}}{3.66 \text{ min/cycle}} = 16.4$$
2. Production per cycle =  $\frac{300 \times 3 \times 2}{27} = 66.7$  BCY/cycle
3. Production =  $66.7 \text{ BCY/cycle} \times 16.4 \text{ cycles/hr} = 1094 \text{ BCY/hour}$
4. Remember results of this method are usually 10 to 20% high.  

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Actual Production} &= 80\% \times 1094 \\ &= 875 \text{ BCY/hr} \\ \text{or } 90\% \times 1094 &= 984 \text{ BCY/hr} \end{aligned}$$
5. Owning and Operating Costs  
 A D10T2 (ripping only) could have a \$115.00/hr  
 O & O costs including \$30/hr operator
6. Loosening Costs  

$$\begin{aligned} \$115.00/\text{hr} \div 875 \text{ BCY/hr} &= \$0.131/\text{BCY} \\ \$115.00/\text{hr} \div 984 \text{ BCY/hr} &= \$0.117/\text{BCY} \end{aligned}$$
 The loosening cost should range from 11.7¢ to 13.1¢/BCY



- Low seismic velocities of sedimentaries can indicate probable rippability. However, if the fractures and bedding joints do not allow tooth penetration, the material may not be ripped effectively.
- Pre-blasting or “popping” may induce sufficient fracturing to permit tooth entry, particularly in the caliches, conglomerates and some other rocks; but the economics should be checked carefully when considering popping in the higher grades of sandstones, limestones and granites.

Ripping is still more art than science, and much will depend on operator skill and experience. Ripping for scraper loading may call for different techniques than if the same material is to be dozed away. Cross-ripping requires a change in approach. The number of shanks used, length and depth of shank, tooth angle, direction, throttle position — all must be adjusted according to field conditions. Ripping success may well depend on the operator finding the proper combination for those conditions.

## USE OF SEISMIC VELOCITY CHARTS

The charts of ripper performance estimated by seismic wave velocities have been developed from field tests conducted in a variety of materials. Considering the extreme variations among materials and even among rocks of a specific classification, the charts must be recognized as being at best only one indicator of rippability.

Accordingly, consider the following precautions when evaluating the feasibility of ripping a given formation:

- Tooth penetration is often the key to ripping success, regardless of seismic velocity. This is particularly true in homogeneous materials such as mudstones and claystones and the fine-grained caliches. It is also true in tightly cemented formations such as conglomerates, some glacial tills and caliches containing rock fragments.

# WHEEL LOADERS INTEGRATED TOOLCARRIERS

## CONTENTS

Features . . . . .	23-2	988K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts . . . . .	23-405
Specifications . . . . .	23-3	Travel Time Charts . . . . .	23-406
Performance Data . . . . .	23-19	990K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts . . . . .	23-408
Machine Dimensions . . . . .	23-232	Travel Time Charts . . . . .	23-409
SAE Loader Ratings . . . . .	23-284	992K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts . . . . .	23-411
Machine Selection:		Travel Time Charts . . . . .	23-413
Cycle Time Factors . . . . .	23-286	993K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts . . . . .	23-415
Truck Loading . . . . .	23-287	Travel Time Charts . . . . .	23-417
Bucket Fill Factors . . . . .	23-287	994K Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Charts . . . . .	23-421
Example Problem . . . . .	23-288	Travel Time Charts . . . . .	23-422
Alternative Method of Selection . . . . .	23-289	Production Estimating Tables:	
Nomographs . . . . .	23-290	Cubic Meters and Cubic Yards . . . . .	23-424
Machine/Attachment Selection . . . . .	23-292	Metric Tons and U.S. Tons in Shot Rock . . . . .	23-425
Buckets . . . . .	23-299	Attachments:	
Bucket Selection . . . . .	23-326	Wheel Loaders . . . . .	23-427
Travel Time Charts . . . . .	23-367	Integrated Toolcarriers . . . . .	23-429
		Fusion™ Coupler System . . . . .	23-430
		Attachments . . . . .	23-431

### WHEEL LOADERS

#### Features:

- Cat® heavy duty diesel engine.
- Productive operator environment. Excellent visibility.
- Automatic lift and bucket controls.
- Adjustable suspension seat and steering column.
- Four wheel enclosed wet disc brakes.
- Automatic power shift transmissions. Allows operator to select automatic or manual mode.
- Hydrostatic drive on 903C2, 906K/M, 907K/M, 908K/M, 910K/M, 914K/M, 918M, 924K, 926M, 930K/M and 938K/M.
- Transmission neutralizer switch (950H-980H, 950K-980K, 950L-980L and 950M-982M).
- Advanced power train with continuously variable transmission available on the 966M XE and 972M XE.
- Computerized machine function monitoring.
- Command control steering with integrated transmission controls and electro-hydraulic controls ... 950H-980H.
- Electro-Hydraulic (EH) Joystick Steering with Force Feedback (Speed Sensitive) on 966K, 966M, 972K, 972M, 980K, 980M and 982M (optional on 950M and 962M).
- Lock up clutch on 950L, 950M, 962L, 962M, 966L, 966M, 972L, 972M, 980L, 980M, 982M, 988K, 990K and 994K (optional on the 980K, 992K and 993K).
- Impeller clutch on 988K, 990K, 992K, 993K and 994K.
- Tilting hood ... 950H-980H, 950K-980K, 950L-980L and 950M-982M.
- Brake wear indicator.
- Limited slip differentials on 924K, 926M, 930K/M, 938K/M (optional on 950H-980H, 950K-980K, 980L, 980M and 982M).
- Differential locks ... 903C2, 906K/M, 907K/M, 908K/M, 910K/M, 914K/M, 918M, 924K, 926M, 930K/M, 938K/M, 950M, 962M, 966M and 972M (optional on 950L, 962L, 966L and 972L).
- Automatic Ride Control suspension system. Operator select “on,” “off” or “automatic” (excluding 903C2).
- Payload control system (excluding models below 924K).
- Optional Fusion coupler system for attachment interchangeability with pin-on performance. Attachments can interchange across the entire SWL/MWL/IT line (excluding models below 924K).
- Performance Series Buckets — Reduced dig times and better material retention lead to significant productivity and fuel efficiency improvements (910K/M, 914K/M, 918M, 924K, 926M, 930K/M, 938K/M, 950H-980H, 950K- 980K, 950L-980L and 950M-982M).

Listed features may be standard on some models, optional or unavailable on others. Contact your Cat dealer for specific information.

MODEL	950H		962H		966H	
Emission Standards	Tier 3 equivalent*		Tier 3 equivalent*		Tier 3 equivalent*	
Maximum Engine: Net	147 kW	197 hp	156 kW	209 hp	195 kW	262 hp
Gross	162 kW	217 hp	172 kW	231 hp	211 kW	283 hp
Engine Model	C7 ACERT		C7 ACERT		C11 ACERT	
Maximum Net Power Engine RPM	1800		1800		1800	
Bore	110 mm	4.3"	110 mm	4.3"	130 mm	5.1"
Stroke	127 mm	5"	127 mm	5"	140 mm	5.5"
No. Cylinders	6		6		6	
Displacement	7.2 L	439 in <sup>3</sup>	7.2 L	439 in <sup>3</sup>	11.1 L	677 in <sup>3</sup>
Speeds Forward:	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
1st	6.9	4.3	7.0	4.4	6.7	4.2
2nd	12.7	7.9	13.0	8.1	12.6	7.8
3rd	22.3	13.9	22.6	14.0	22.1	13.7
4th	37.0	23.0	38.0	23.6	37.4	23.2
Speeds Reverse:	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
1st	7.6	4.7	7.6	4.7	7.4	4.6
2nd	13.9	8.6	13.9	8.6	13.9	8.6
3rd	24.5	15.2	24.5	15.2	24.3	15.1
4th	40.0	24.9	40.0	24.9	37.4	23.2
Hydraulic Cycle Time, Rated Load in Bucket:	Seconds		Seconds		Seconds	
Raise (from Carry Position)	6.2		6.2		5.9	
Dump (at Maximum Raise)	2.0		2.0		1.6	
Lower (Empty, Float Down)	2.5		2.5		2.4	
Total	10.7		10.7		9.9	
Tread Width	2.14 m	7'0"	2.14 m	7'0"	2.23 m	7'4"
Width Over Tires	2.79 m	9'2"	2.79 m	9'2"	3.06 m	9'10"
Ground Clearance	412 mm	16"	412 mm	16"	434 mm	17"
Fuel Tank Capacity	264 L	70 U.S. gal	264 L	70 U.S. gal	380 L	100 U.S. gal
Hydraulic Tank Capacity	110 L	29 U.S. gal	110 L	29 U.S. gal	110 L	29 U.S. gal
Hydraulic System Capacity (includes tank)	186 L	48.4 U.S. gal	186 L	48.4 U.S. gal	200 L	52 U.S. gal

\*Meets Tier 3, Stage II/A, Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

**NOTE:** Net Engine Power is provided according to SAE J1349 and ISO 9249. Gross Engine Power is provided according to SAE J1995. Machines may only be available in certain regions. Contact your local Cat dealer for product availability.

MODEL	972H		980H		986H		990K	
Emission Standards	Tier 3 equivalent*		Tier 3 equivalent*		Tier 2 equivalent or Tier 3 equivalent**		Tier 2 equivalent or Tier 4 Final***	
Maximum Engine: Net	214 kW	287 hp	260 kW	349 hp	305 kW	409 hp	521 kW	699 hp
Gross	232 kW	311 hp	293 kW	392 hp	335 kW	449 hp	561 kW	752 hp
Rated Payload†	—		—		10 tonnes	11 tons	15.9 tonnes	17.5 tons
Gross Rated Bucket Payload‡	—		—		—		24 249 kg	53,460 lb
Engine Model	C13 ACERT		C15 ACERT		C15 ACERT		C27 ACERT	
Maximum Net Power Engine RPM	1800		1800		1800		1800	
Bore	130 mm	5.1"	137 mm	5.4"	137 mm	5.4"	137 mm	5.4"
Stroke	157 mm	6.2"	171 mm	6.75"	171 mm	6.75"	152 mm	6"
No. Cylinders	6		6		6		12	
Displacement	12.5 L	763 in³	15.2 L	928 in³	15.2 L	928 in³	27.0 L	1650 in³
Speeds Forward:	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
1st	7.2	4.5	6.6	4.1	7.3	5	7.3	4.5
2nd	12.6	7.8	11.8	7.3	12.7	8	13.3	8.3
3rd	21.4	13.3	20.7	12.9	22	14	22.9	14.2
4th	36.9	22.9	36.3	22.6	39	24	—	
Speeds Reverse:	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph	km/h	mph
1st	8.2	5.1	7.6	4.7	7.6	5	7.9	4.9
2nd	14.2	8.8	13.5	8.4	14.1	9	14.7	9.1
3rd	24.3	15.1	23.6	14.7	25	12	24.9	15.5
4th	38.8	24.0	41.5	25.8	—		—	
Hydraulic Cycle Time, Rated Load in Bucket:	Seconds		Seconds		Seconds		Seconds	
Raise††	5.9		6.0		8.5		8.2	
Dump (at Maximum Raise)	2.1		2.1		3		2.9	
Lower (Empty, Float Down)	2.4		3.4		4.3		3.6	
Total	10.4		11.5		15.8		13.8	
Tread Width	2.23 m	7'4"	2.43 m	8'0"	2.59 m	8'6"	3.1 m	10'2"
Width Over Tires	3.00 m	9'10"	3.18 m	10'5"	3.54 m	11'7"	4.1 m	13'5"
Ground Clearance	434 mm	17"	430 mm	16.9"	459 mm	18"	596 mm	23.5"
Fuel Tank Capacity	380 L	100 U.S. gal	453 L	120 U.S. gal	600 L	159 U.S. gal	1114 L	294 U.S. gal
Hydraulic Tank Capacity	110 L	29 U.S. gal	125 L	33 U.S. gal	130 L	34 U.S. gal	—	
Implement and Fan	—		—		—		261 L	68.9 U.S. gal
Steering and Braking	—		—		—		132 L	34.9 U.S. gal
Hydraulic System Capacity (includes tank)	200 L	52 U.S. gal	250 L	66 U.S. gal	330 L	87 U.S. gal	795 L	210 U.S. gal

\*Meets Tier 3, Stage IIIA, Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

\*\*Meets Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent OR Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

\*\*\*Meets Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent OR Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

†Changes in bucket weight, including field installed wear iron, can impact rated payload. Consult your Cat dealer for assistance in selecting and configuring the proper bucket for the application. The Cat Large Wheel Loader Payload Policy is a guideline intended to maximize wheel loader structural and component life. The Cat Payload Policy is that the "Gross Bucket plus Payload Capacity" is the MAXIMUM weight that should be carried on the end of the Lift Arm/Boom.

††Raise is from carry position for the 972H and 980H.

**NOTE:** 972H and 980H Net Engine Power is provided according to SAE J1349 and ISO 9249. Gross Engine Power is provided according to SAE J1995. The 972H and 980H are not available in all regions. Contact your local Cat dealer for product availability.

MODEL	992K		993K		994K	
Maximum Engine: Net	607 kW	<b>814 hp</b>	764 kW	<b>1024 hp</b>	1297 kW	<b>1739 hp</b>
Gross	671 kW	<b>900 hp</b>	773 kW	<b>1036 hp</b>	1377 kW	<b>1847 hp</b>
Rated Payload:*						
STD	21.8 tonnes	<b>24 tons</b>	22.7 tonnes	<b>30 tons</b>	40.8 tonnes	<b>45 tons</b>
HL, EHL, SHL	19 tonnes	<b>21 tons</b>	24.9 tonnes	<b>27.5 tons</b>	38.1 tonnes	<b>42 tons</b>
Gross Rated Bucket Payload:*						
STD	33 687 kg	<b>74,265 lb</b>	42 912 kg	<b>94,603 lb</b>	64 791 kg	<b>142,838 lb</b>
HL	30 138 kg	<b>66,441 lb</b>	40 459 kg	<b>89,195 lb</b>	61 458 kg	<b>135,489 lb</b>
Engine Model	<b>C32 ACERT**</b>		<b>C32 ACERT**</b>		<b>3516E</b>	
Emission Level						
Rated Engine RPM	<b>1750</b>		<b>1900</b>		<b>1600</b>	
Bore	145 mm	<b>5.7"</b>	145 mm	<b>5.7"</b>	170 mm	<b>6.7"</b>
Stroke	162 mm	<b>6.4"</b>	162 mm	<b>6.4"</b>	215 mm	<b>8.5"</b>
No. Cylinders	<b>12</b>		<b>12</b>		<b>16</b>	
Displacement	32.1 L	<b>1959 in³</b>	32.1 L	<b>1959 in³</b>	78 L	<b>4766 in³</b>
Speeds Forward:	<b>km/h</b>	<b>mph</b>	<b>km/h</b>	<b>mph</b>	<b>km/h</b>	<b>mph</b>
1st	7.1	<b>4.4</b>	6.8	<b>4.2</b>	7.4	<b>4.6</b>
2nd	12.2	<b>7.6</b>	11.9	<b>7.4</b>	12.9	<b>8.0</b>
3rd	20.6	<b>12.8</b>	20.5	<b>12.7</b>	24.0	<b>14.9</b>
Speeds Reverse:	<b>km/h</b>	<b>mph</b>	<b>km/h</b>	<b>mph</b>	<b>km/h</b>	<b>mph</b>
1st	7.4	<b>4.6</b>	7.5	<b>4.7</b>	8.1	<b>5.0</b>
2nd	13.0	<b>8.1</b>	13.1	<b>8.1</b>	14.1	<b>8.8</b>
3rd	22.4	<b>13.9</b>	22.5	<b>13.9</b>	24.0	<b>14.9</b>
Hydraulic Cycle Time, Rated Load in Bucket:	<b>Seconds</b>		<b>Seconds</b>		<b>Seconds</b>	
Raise	<b>9.4</b>		<b>9.2</b>		<b>12.6</b>	
Dump	<b>1.8</b>		<b>1.8</b>		<b>3.1</b>	
Lower (Empty, Float Down)	<b>3.7</b>		<b>3.1</b>		<b>4.2</b>	
Total	<b>14.9</b>		<b>14.1</b>		<b>19.9</b>	
Tread Width	3.3 m	<b>10'10"</b>	3.54 m	<b>11'6"</b>	4.3 m	<b>14'1"</b>
Width Over Tires	4.5 m	<b>14'9"</b>	4.93 m	<b>16'2"</b>	5.49 m	<b>18'10"</b>
Ground Clearance	682 mm	<b>26.8"</b>	721 mm	<b>2'5"</b>	898 mm	<b>33"</b>
Fuel Tank Capacity	1610 L	<b>425 U.S. gal</b>	2170 L	<b>573 U.S. gal</b>	3445 L	<b>910 U.S. gal</b>
Hydraulic Systems:						
Lift, Tilt	646 L	<b>171 U.S. gal</b>	755 L	<b>199 U.S. gal</b>	1022 L	<b>270 U.S. gal</b>
Tank Only	326 L	<b>86 U.S. gal</b>	553 L	<b>146 U.S. gal</b>	756 L	<b>200 U.S. gal</b>
Steering and Brakes	231 L	<b>61 U.S. gal</b>	227 L	<b>60 U.S. gal</b>	379 L	<b>100 U.S. gal</b>
Tank Only	159 L	<b>42 U.S. gal</b>	185 L	<b>48.9 U.S. gal</b>	340 L	<b>90 U.S. gal</b>

\*Changes in bucket weight, including field installed wear iron, can impact rated payload. Consult your Cat dealer for assistance in selecting and configuring the proper bucket for the application. The Cat Large Wheel Loader Payload Policy is a guideline intended to maximize wheel loader structural and component life. The Cat Payload Policy is that the "Gross Bucket plus Payload Capacity" is the MAXIMUM weight that should be carried on the end of the Lift Arm/Boom.

\*\*Products available to meet Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent OR Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

**NOTE:** The 994K meets Tier 1 equivalent emission standards.

Bucket Type		General Purpose — Pin On								High Lift Delta
Edge Type		Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	
Capacity — rated	m <sup>3</sup>	3.80	3.80	4.00	4.00	4.20	4.20	4.60	4.60	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	4.97	4.97	5.23	5.23	5.49	5.49	6.02	6.02	—
Capacity — 110%	m <sup>3</sup>	4.18	4.18	4.40	4.40	4.62	4.62	5.06	5.06	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	5.47	5.47	5.75	5.75	6.04	6.04	6.62	6.62	—
Width	mm	3220	3271	3220	3271	3220	3271	3220	3271	—
	ft/in	10'6"	10'8"	10'6"	10'8"	10'6"	10'8"	10'6"	10'8"	—
Dump clearance at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	3067	2915	3058	2905	2991	2837	2977	2823	558
	ft/in	10'0"	9'6"	10'0"	9'6"	9'9"	9'3"	9'9"	9'3"	1'9"
Reach at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	1327	1467	1334	1473	1388	1525	1400	1537	-25
	ft/in	4'4"	4'9"	4'4"	4'10"	4'6"	5'0"	4'7"	5'0"	-1"
Reach at level lift arm and bucket level	mm	2739	2943	2750	2955	2838	3043	2857	3062	404
	ft/in	8'11"	9'7"	9'0"	9'8"	9'3"	9'11"	9'4"	10'0"	1'3"
Digging depth	mm	124	124	124	124	124	124	124	124	-25
	in	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	4.9	-1"
Overall length	mm	8681	8906	8693	8918	8780	9005	8799	9024	697
	ft/in	28'6"	29'3"	28'7"	29'4"	28'10"	29'7"	28'11"	29'8"	2'3"
Overall height with bucket at maximum lift	mm	5788	5788	5902	5902	5902	5902	5874	5874	558
	ft/in	19'0"	19'0"	19'5"	19'5"	19'5"	19'5"	19'4"	19'4"	1'9"
Loader clearance circle with bucket at carry position	mm	14 727	14 899	14 733	14 905	14 778	14 951	14 787	14 961	481
	ft/in	48'4"	48'11"	48'5"	48'11"	48'6"	49'1"	48'7"	49'1"	1'6"
Static tipping load, straight (ISO)*	kg	16 045	15 863	16 024	15 842	15 831	15 648	15 822	15 636	372
	lb	35,364	34,963	35,319	34,915	34,893	34,488	34,872	34,463	821
Static tipping load, straight (rigid tire)*	kg	17 316	17 131	17 305	17 120	17 104	16 917	17 120	16 931	299
	lb	38,164	37,757	38,141	37,733	37,697	37,287	37,732	37,318	658
Static tipping load, articulated (ISO)*	kg	14 052	13 869	14 028	13 845	13 848	13 664	13 829	13 643	166
	lb	30,971	30,569	30,918	30,514	30,522	30,117	30,479	30,070	366
Static tipping load, articulated (rigid tire)*	kg	15 312	15 128	15 298	15 113	15 111	14 925	15 116	14 928	112
	lb	33,749	33,342	33,718	33,309	33,304	32,894	33,316	32,901	248
Breakout force**	kN	187	185	185	183	173	171	170	168	-14
	lbf	42,151	41,781	41,695	41,326	38,984	38,618	38,277	37,912	-3170
Operating weight*	kg	23 073	23 211	23 125	23 263	23 181	23 319	23 221	23 359	1763
	lb	50,853	51,157	50,968	51,272	51,091	51,395	51,179	51,483	3888

\*Static tipping loads and operating weights shown are based on standard machine configuration with 26.5R25 L3 Michelin XHA2 radial tires, power train guard, full fuel tank, coolants, lubricants, air conditioner and operator.

Static tipping loads conform to the international standard as defined in ISO 14397-1 (SEPT2007).

\*\*Measured 100 mm (4") behind tip of cutting edge with bucket hinge pin as pivot point in accordance with SAE J732 (APR2007).

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society of Automotive Engineers, including SAE Standard J732 (APR2007) which governs loader ratings.

**NOTE:** Bucket availability varies by region. Consult your local dealer for availability.

Bucket Type		Rock — Pin On		Material Handling/Standard — Pin On				High Lift Delta
Edge Type		Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	
Capacity — rated	m <sup>3</sup>	3.40	3.40	4.00	4.00	4.60	4.60	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	<b>4.45</b>	<b>4.45</b>	<b>5.23</b>	<b>5.23</b>	<b>6.02</b>	<b>6.02</b>	—
Capacity — 110%	m <sup>3</sup>	3.74	3.74	4.40	4.40	5.06	5.06	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	<b>4.89</b>	<b>4.89</b>	<b>5.75</b>	<b>5.75</b>	<b>6.62</b>	<b>6.62</b>	—
Width	mm	3252	3252	3220	3271	3220	3271	—
	ft/in	<b>10'8"</b>	<b>10'8"</b>	<b>10'6"</b>	<b>10'8"</b>	<b>10'6"</b>	<b>10'8"</b>	—
Dump clearance at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	3124	3026	2978	2815	2893	2730	558
	ft/in	<b>10'2"</b>	<b>9'11"</b>	<b>9'9"</b>	<b>9'2"</b>	<b>9'5"</b>	<b>8'11"</b>	<b>1'9"</b>
Reach at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	1454	1576	1252	1379	1337	1464	-25
	ft/in	<b>4'9"</b>	<b>5'2"</b>	<b>4'1"</b>	<b>4'6"</b>	<b>4'4"</b>	<b>4'9"</b>	<b>-1"</b>
Reach at level lift arm and bucket level	mm	2818	2974	2769	2973	2889	3093	404
	ft/in	<b>9'2"</b>	<b>9'9"</b>	<b>9'1"</b>	<b>9'9"</b>	<b>9'5"</b>	<b>10'1"</b>	<b>1'3"</b>
Digging depth	mm	68	68	124	124	124	124	-25
	in	<b>2.7</b>	<b>2.7</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>4.9</b>	<b>-1"</b>
Overall length	mm	8745	8906	8711	8936	8831	9056	697
	ft/in	<b>28'9"</b>	<b>29'3"</b>	<b>28'7"</b>	<b>29'4"</b>	<b>29'0"</b>	<b>29'9"</b>	<b>2'3"</b>
Overall height with bucket at maximum lift	mm	5845	5845	5858	5858	5982	5982	558
	ft/in	<b>19'3"</b>	<b>19'3"</b>	<b>19'3"</b>	<b>19'3"</b>	<b>19'8"</b>	<b>19'8"</b>	<b>1'9"</b>
Loader clearance circle with bucket at carry position	mm	14 813	14 901	14 742	14 914	14 804	14 978	481
	ft/in	<b>48'8"</b>	<b>48'11"</b>	<b>48'5"</b>	<b>49'0"</b>	<b>48'7"</b>	<b>49'2"</b>	<b>1'6"</b>
Static tipping load, straight (ISO)*	kg	16 255	16 185	15 834	15 653	15 622	15 438	372
	lb	<b>35,826</b>	<b>35,672</b>	<b>34,899</b>	<b>34,499</b>	<b>34,431</b>	<b>34,026</b>	<b>821</b>
Static tipping load, straight (rigid tire)*	kg	17 542	17 471	17 078	16 894	16 885	16 699	299
	lb	<b>38,663</b>	<b>38,507</b>	<b>37,640</b>	<b>37,235</b>	<b>37,216</b>	<b>36,805</b>	<b>658</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (ISO)*	kg	14 217	14 147	13 861	13 680	13 655	13 471	166
	lb	<b>31,334</b>	<b>31,180</b>	<b>30,551</b>	<b>30,151</b>	<b>30,096</b>	<b>29,690</b>	<b>366</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (rigid tire)*	kg	15 496	15 425	15 097	14 913	14 909	14 723	112
	lb	<b>34,153</b>	<b>33,998</b>	<b>33,274</b>	<b>32,870</b>	<b>32,861</b>	<b>32,450</b>	<b>248</b>
Breakout force**	kN	186	185	182	181	166	165	-14
	lbf	<b>41,828</b>	<b>41,704</b>	<b>41,111</b>	<b>40,742</b>	<b>37,481</b>	<b>37,117</b>	<b>-3170</b>
Operating weight*	kg	24 004	24 056	23 134	23 272	23 267	23 404	1763
	lb	<b>52,905</b>	<b>53,019</b>	<b>50,987</b>	<b>51,291</b>	<b>51,279</b>	<b>51,583</b>	<b>3888</b>

\*Static tipping loads and operating weights shown are based on standard machine configuration with 26.5R25 L3 Michelin XHA2 radial tires, power train guard, full fuel tank, coolants, lubricants, air conditioner and operator.

Static tipping loads conform to the international standard as defined in ISO 14397-1 (SEPT2007).

\*\*Measured 100 mm (4") behind tip of cutting edge with bucket hinge pin as pivot point in accordance with SAE J732 (APR2007).

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society of Automotive Engineers, including SAE Standard J732 (APR2007) which governs loader ratings.

**NOTE:** Bucket availability varies by region. Consult your local dealer for availability.



Bucket Type		General Purpose — Pin On						High Lift Delta
		Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	
Edge Type								
Capacity — rated	m³	5.40	5.40	5.70	5.70	6.00	6.00	—
	yd³	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.06</b>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>7.85</b>	<b>7.85</b>	—
Capacity — 110%	m³	5.94	5.94	6.27	6.27	6.60	6.60	—
	yd³	<b>7.77</b>	<b>7.77</b>	<b>8.20</b>	<b>8.20</b>	<b>8.63</b>	<b>8.63</b>	—
Width	mm	3447	3535	3447	3535	3447	3535	—
	ft/in	<b>11'3"</b>	<b>11'7"</b>	<b>11'3"</b>	<b>11'7"</b>	<b>11'3"</b>	<b>11'7"</b>	—
Dump clearance at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	3242	3077	3174	3007	3156	2989	220
	ft/in	<b>10'7"</b>	<b>10'1"</b>	<b>10'4"</b>	<b>9'10"</b>	<b>10'4"</b>	<b>9'9"</b>	<b>8"</b>
Reach at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	1580	1717	1628	1762	1649	1784	2
	ft/in	<b>5'2"</b>	<b>5'7"</b>	<b>5'4"</b>	<b>5'9"</b>	<b>5'4"</b>	<b>5'10"</b>	<b>0"</b>
Reach at level lift arm and bucket level	mm	3064	3276	3148	3360	3176	3388	160
	ft/in	<b>10'0"</b>	<b>10'8"</b>	<b>10'3"</b>	<b>11'0"</b>	<b>10'5"</b>	<b>11'1"</b>	<b>6"</b>
Digging depth	mm	133	133	133	133	133	133	-1
	in	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>-0</b>
Overall length	mm	9637	9878	9721	9962	9749	9990	200
	ft/in	<b>31'8"</b>	<b>32'5"</b>	<b>31'11"</b>	<b>32'9"</b>	<b>32'0"</b>	<b>32'10"</b>	<b>8"</b>
Overall height with bucket at maximum lift	mm	6391	6391	6213	6213	6239	6239	221
	ft/in	<b>21'0"</b>	<b>21'0"</b>	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>20'6"</b>	<b>20'6"</b>	<b>9"</b>
Loader clearance circle with bucket at carry position	mm	15 857	16 080	15 902	16 125	15 917	16 141	175
	ft/in	<b>52'1"</b>	<b>52'10"</b>	<b>52'3"</b>	<b>52'11"</b>	<b>52'3"</b>	<b>53'0"</b>	<b>7"</b>
Static tipping load, straight (ISO)*	kg	20 504	20 322	20 272	20 089	20 136	19 952	-1720
	lb	<b>45,192</b>	<b>44,790</b>	<b>44,681</b>	<b>44,277</b>	<b>44,379</b>	<b>43,974</b>	<b>-3792</b>
Static tipping load, straight (rigid tire)*	kg	22 086	21 900	21 855	21 667	21 719	21 531	-1950
	lb	<b>48,678</b>	<b>48,268</b>	<b>48,168</b>	<b>47,755</b>	<b>47,870</b>	<b>47,456</b>	<b>-4299</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (ISO)*	kg	17 895	17 710	17 677	17 492	17 544	17 358	-1550
	lb	<b>39,441</b>	<b>39,035</b>	<b>38,961</b>	<b>38,552</b>	<b>38,667</b>	<b>38,257</b>	<b>-3416</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (rigid tire)*	kg	19 764	19 578	19 546	19 358	19 414	19 226	-1787
	lb	<b>43,561</b>	<b>43,150</b>	<b>43,079</b>	<b>42,666</b>	<b>42,789</b>	<b>42,375</b>	<b>-3939</b>
Breakout force**	kN	201	199	190	188	186	184	3
	lbf	<b>45,379</b>	<b>44,838</b>	<b>42,792</b>	<b>42,264</b>	<b>41,931</b>	<b>41,407</b>	<b>719</b>
Operating weight*	kg	29 945	30 084	30 028	30 167	30 124	30 263	115
	lb	<b>65,999</b>	<b>66,304</b>	<b>66,182</b>	<b>66,487</b>	<b>66,393</b>	<b>66,698</b>	<b>253</b>

\*Static tipping loads and operating weights shown are based on standard machine configuration with 29.5R25, L3 Michelin XHA2 radial tires, power train guard, full fuel tank, coolant, lubricants, air conditioner and operator.

Static tipping loads conform to the international standard as defined in ISO 14397-1 (SEPT2007).

\*\*Measured 100 mm (4") behind tip of cutting edge with bucket hinge pin as pivot point in accordance with SAE J732 (APR2007).

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society of Automotive Engineers, including SAE Standard J732 (APR2007) which governs loader ratings.

**NOTE:** Bucket availability varies by region. Consult your local dealer for availability.

Bucket Type		Material Handling — Pin On		Rock — Pin On		Coal — Pin On	General Purpose/ Heavy Duty — Pin On		High Lift Delta
		Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Bolt-on Cutting Edges	Teeth & Segments	
Edge Type									
Capacity — rated	m <sup>3</sup>	5.70	5.70	4.40	4.40	8.20	5.70	5.70	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>5.75</b>	<b>5.75</b>	<b>10.73</b>	<b>7.46</b>	<b>7.46</b>	—
Capacity — 110%	m <sup>3</sup>	6.27	6.27	4.84	4.84	9.02	6.27	6.27	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	<b>8.20</b>	<b>8.20</b>	<b>6.33</b>	<b>6.33</b>	<b>11.80</b>	<b>8.20</b>	<b>8.20</b>	—
Width	mm	3447	3535	3504	3504	3638	3447	3535	—
	ft/in	<b>11'3"</b>	<b>11'7"</b>	<b>11'5"</b>	<b>11'5"</b>	<b>11'11"</b>	<b>11'3"</b>	<b>11'7"</b>	—
Dump clearance at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	3075	2898	3101	3101	2887	3174	3007	220
	ft/in	<b>10'1"</b>	<b>9'6"</b>	<b>10'2"</b>	<b>10'2"</b>	<b>9'5"</b>	<b>10'4"</b>	<b>9'10"</b>	<b>8"</b>
Reach at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	1543	1665	1844	1844	1724	1628	1762	2
	ft/in	<b>5'0"</b>	<b>5'5"</b>	<b>6'0"</b>	<b>6'0"</b>	<b>5'7"</b>	<b>5'4"</b>	<b>5'9"</b>	<b>0"</b>
Reach at level lift arm and bucket level	mm	3173	3385	3360	3360	3435	3148	3360	160
	ft/in	<b>10'4"</b>	<b>11'1"</b>	<b>11'0"</b>	<b>11'0"</b>	<b>11'3"</b>	<b>10'3"</b>	<b>11'0"</b>	<b>6"</b>
Digging depth	mm	133	133	106	106	138	133	133	—1
	in	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>5.4</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>5.2</b>	<b>—0</b>
Overall length	mm	9746	9987	9949	9949	10 011	9721	9962	200
	ft/in	<b>32'0"</b>	<b>32'10"</b>	<b>32'8"</b>	<b>32'8"</b>	<b>32'11"</b>	<b>31'11"</b>	<b>32'9"</b>	<b>8"</b>
Overall height with bucket at maximum lift	mm	6212	6212	6184	6184	6506	6213	6213	221
	ft/in	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>20'4"</b>	<b>20'4"</b>	<b>21'5"</b>	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>9"</b>
Loader clearance circle with bucket at carry position	mm	15 916	16 139	16 094	16 093	16 236	15 902	16 125	175
	ft/in	<b>52'3"</b>	<b>53'0"</b>	<b>52'10"</b>	<b>52'10"</b>	<b>53'4"</b>	<b>52'3"</b>	<b>52'11"</b>	<b>7"</b>
Static tipping load, straight (ISO)*	kg	19 825	19 643	21 253	21 285	19 512	20 116	19 932	—1720
	lb	<b>43,694</b>	<b>43,295</b>	<b>46,843</b>	<b>46,913</b>	<b>43,006</b>	<b>44,336</b>	<b>43,932</b>	<b>—3792</b>
Static tipping load, straight (rigid tire)*	kg	21 360	21 175	22 897	22 940	21 151	21 694	21 507	—1950
	lb	<b>47,078</b>	<b>46,670</b>	<b>50,466</b>	<b>50,560</b>	<b>46,616</b>	<b>47,815</b>	<b>47,402</b>	<b>—4299</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (ISO)*	kg	17 271	17 088	18 537	18 550	16 932	17 519	17 334	—1550
	lb	<b>38,067</b>	<b>37,663</b>	<b>40,857</b>	<b>40,884</b>	<b>37,318</b>	<b>38,613</b>	<b>38,204</b>	<b>—3416</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (rigid tire)*	kg	19 091	18 906	20 482	20 509	18 854	19 385	19 198	—1787
	lb	<b>42,078</b>	<b>41,670</b>	<b>45,144</b>	<b>45,202</b>	<b>41,556</b>	<b>42,726</b>	<b>42,313</b>	<b>—3939</b>
Breakout force**	kN	187	184	190	189	157	189	187	3
	lbf	<b>42,029</b>	<b>41,504</b>	<b>42,739</b>	<b>42,551</b>	<b>35,358</b>	<b>42,665</b>	<b>42,136</b>	<b>719</b>
Operating weight*	kg	30 153	30 292	31 109	31 184	30 532	30 175	30 313	115
	lb	<b>66,457</b>	<b>66,762</b>	<b>68,564</b>	<b>68,730</b>	<b>67,293</b>	<b>66,504</b>	<b>66,809</b>	<b>253</b>

\*Static tipping loads and operating weights shown are based on standard machine configuration with 29.5R25, L3 Michelin XHA2 radial tires, power train guard, full fuel tank, coolant, lubricants, air conditioner and operator.

Static tipping loads conform to the international standard as defined in ISO 14397-1 (SEPT2007).

\*\*Measured 100 mm (4") behind tip of cutting edge with bucket hinge pin as pivot point in accordance with SAE J732 (APR2007).

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society of Automotive Engineers, including SAE Standard J732 (APR2007) which governs loader ratings.

**NOTE:** Bucket availability varies by region. Consult your local dealer for availability.

Bucket Type		Rock — Pin On					Rock/ Heavy Duty/Extra Wide Bucket — Pin On	High Lift Delta
		Teeth & Segments + Side Protector	Teeth + Side Protector	Teeth & Segments + Side Protector	Teeth + Side Protector	Teeth + Side Protector	Teeth & Segments + Side Protector	
<b>Edge Type</b>								
Capacity — rated	m <sup>3</sup>	4.48	4.31	5.66	5.38	5.38	5.41	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	<b>5.86</b>	<b>5.64</b>	<b>7.40</b>	<b>7.03</b>	<b>7.03</b>	<b>7.07</b>	—
Capacity — 110%	m <sup>3</sup>	4.93	4.75	6.22	5.91	5.91	5.95	—
	yd <sup>3</sup>	<b>6.45</b>	<b>6.21</b>	<b>8.14</b>	<b>7.74</b>	<b>7.74</b>	<b>7.78</b>	—
Width	mm	3504	3504	3504	3504	3510	3645	—
	ft/in	<b>11'5"</b>	<b>11'5"</b>	<b>11'5"</b>	<b>11'5"</b>	<b>11'6"</b>	<b>11'11"</b>	—
Dump clearance at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	3051	3051	2890	2890	2983	2941	220
	ft/in	<b>10'0"</b>	<b>10'0"</b>	<b>9'5"</b>	<b>9'5"</b>	<b>9'9"</b>	<b>9'7"</b>	<b>8"</b>
Reach at maximum lift and 45° discharge	mm	1788	1788	1979	1979	1930	1965	2
	ft/in	<b>5'10"</b>	<b>5'10"</b>	<b>6'5"</b>	<b>6'5"</b>	<b>6'4"</b>	<b>6'5"</b>	<b>0"</b>
Reach at level lift arm and bucket level	mm	3359	3359	3608	3608	3512	3561	160
	ft/in	<b>11'0"</b>	<b>11'0"</b>	<b>11'10"</b>	<b>11'10"</b>	<b>11'6"</b>	<b>11'8"</b>	<b>6"</b>
Digging depth	mm	106	71	106	71	77	77	-1
	in	<b>4.1</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>4.1</b>	<b>2.8</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>3.0</b>	<b>-0</b>
Overall length	mm	9948	9948	10 197	10 197	10 069	10 156	200
	ft/in	<b>32'8"</b>	<b>32'8"</b>	<b>33'6"</b>	<b>33'6"</b>	<b>33'1"</b>	<b>33'4"</b>	<b>8"</b>
Overall height with bucket at maximum lift	mm	6204	6204	6378	6378	6378	6378	221
	ft/in	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>20'5"</b>	<b>21'0"</b>	<b>21'0"</b>	<b>21'0"</b>	<b>21'0"</b>	<b>9"</b>
Loader clearance circle with bucket at carry position	mm	16 093	16 093	16 235	16 235	16 156	16 340	175
	ft/in	<b>52'10"</b>	<b>52'10"</b>	<b>53'4"</b>	<b>53'4"</b>	<b>53'1"</b>	<b>53'8"</b>	<b>7"</b>
Static tipping load, straight (ISO)*	kg	20 998	21 519	20 119	20 693	20 705	19 813	-1720
	lb	<b>46,279</b>	<b>47,428</b>	<b>44,343</b>	<b>45,607</b>	<b>45,635</b>	<b>43,669</b>	<b>-3792</b>
Static tipping load, straight (rigid tire)*	kg	22 649	23 190	21 764	22 361	22 374	21 461	-1950
	lb	<b>49,918</b>	<b>51,112</b>	<b>47,968</b>	<b>49,285</b>	<b>49,313</b>	<b>47,301</b>	<b>-4299</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (ISO)*	kg	18 265	18 775	17 439	17 995	18 008	17 091	-1550
	lb	<b>40,257</b>	<b>41,381</b>	<b>38,436</b>	<b>39,663</b>	<b>39,690</b>	<b>37,669</b>	<b>-3416</b>
Static tipping load, articulated (rigid tire)*	kg	20 223	20 750	19 387	19 965	19 977	19 053	-1787
	lb	<b>44,572</b>	<b>45,733</b>	<b>42,730</b>	<b>44,003</b>	<b>44,031</b>	<b>41,993</b>	<b>-3939</b>
Breakout force**	kN	188	204	159	172	184	173	3
	lbf	<b>42,289</b>	<b>45,879</b>	<b>35,932</b>	<b>38,725</b>	<b>41,402</b>	<b>38,896</b>	<b>719</b>
Operating weight*	kg	31 475	31 175	31 821	31 521	31 517	32 239	115
	lb	<b>69,370</b>	<b>68,709</b>	<b>70,132</b>	<b>69,471</b>	<b>69,463</b>	<b>71,055</b>	<b>253</b>

\*Static tipping loads and operating weights shown are based on standard machine configuration with 29.5R25, L3 Michelin XHA2 radial tires, power train guard, full fuel tank, coolant, lubricants, air conditioner and operator.

Static tipping loads conform to the international standard as defined in ISO 14397-1 (SEPT2007).

\*\*Measured 100 mm (4") behind tip of cutting edge with bucket hinge pin as pivot point in accordance with SAE J732 (APR2007).

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society of Automotive Engineers, including SAE Standard J732 (APR2007) which governs loader ratings.

**NOTE:** Bucket availability varies by region. Consult your local dealer for availability.

Bucket Type		Standard Lift					
		Rock			Heavy Duty Rock		High Abrasion Rock
Ground Engaging Tools		Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments
Cutting Edge Type		Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade
Rated bucket capacity (\$)	m <sup>3</sup>	10.7	11.5	12.3	10.7	11.5	10.7
	yd <sup>3</sup>	14.0	15.0	16.0	14.0	15.0	14.0
Operating load at rated capacity	kg	21 773	21 773	21 773	21 773	21 773	21 773
	lb	48,000	48,000	48,000	48,000	48,000	48,000
Struck capacity (\$)	m <sup>3</sup>	8.9	9.5	10.2	8.9	9.5	8.9
	yd <sup>3</sup>	11.6	12.4	13.3	11.6	12.4	11.6
Bucket width (\$)	mm	4824	4884	4824	5068	4824	5165
	ft/in	15'10"	16'0"	15'10"	16'7"	15'10"	16'11"
Dump clearance at full lift	mm	4849	4785	4741	4849	4788	4935
SAE 45° discharge (\$)	ft/in	15'11"	15'8"	15'7"	15'11"	15'8"	16'2"
Tooth tip	mm	4607	4548	4495	4612	4545	4699
	ft/in	15'1"	14'11"	14'8"	15'1"	14'11"	15'5"
Reach at full lift SAE	mm	2092	2149	2194	2092	2151	2036
45° discharge (\$)	ft/in	6'11"	7'0"	7'2"	6'11"	7'11"	6'10"
Tooth tip	mm	2326	2378	2427	2322	2385	2292
	ft/in	7'7"	7'10"	8'0"	7'7"	7'10"	7'6"
Reach with boom horizontal and bucket level	mm	5114	5193	5265	5108	5200	5025
	ft/in	16'10"	17'0"	17'4"	16'10"	17'1"	16'6"
Digging depth (segment) (\$)	mm	196	201	201	196	198	175
	in	7.7	7.9	7.9	7.7	7.8	6.9
Overall length — bucket level ground (\$)	mm	15 736	15 818	15 890	15 729	15 823	15 632
	ft/in	51'7"	51'11"	51'1"	51'7"	51'11"	51'4"
Overall height with bucket at full raise (\$)	mm	9313	9313	9492	9313	9313	9392
	ft/in	30'7"	30'7"	31'1"	30'7"	30'7"	30'10"
Loader clearance radius with bucket in carry position (\$)	mm	11 097	11 121	11 131	11 096	11 122	11 085
	ft/in	36'5"	36'6"	36'6"	36'5"	36'6"	36'5"
Tipping load straight* (\$)	kg	55 216	54 526	54 184	53 745	54 784	51 692
	lb	121,730	120,209	119,455	118,487	120,778	113,961
Static tipping load full 35° turn* (\$)	kg	48 361	47 695	47 341	46 893	47 953	44 839
	lb	106,618	105,149	104,369	103,381	105,718	98,853
Static tipping load full 40° turn* (\$)	kg	46 440	45 780	45 422	44 972	46 037	42 919
	lb	102,383	100,928	100,138	99,146	101,494	94,620
Static tipping load full 43° turn* (\$)	kg	45 201	44 546	44 185	43 735	44 803	41 681
	lb	99,651	98,207	97,411	96,419	98,774	91,891
Tipping load straight** (\$)	kg	57 096	56 402	56 093	55 615	56 662	53 564
	lb	125,874	124,344	123,663	122,610	124,918	118,088
Static tipping load full 35° turn** (\$)	kg	51 328	50 653	50 338	49 847	50 913	47 796
	lb	113,158	111,671	110,976	109,893	112,244	105,372
Static tipping load full 40° turn** (\$)	kg	49 634	48 965	48 648	48 153	49 225	46 102
	lb	109,424	107,950	107,250	106,159	108,523	101,638
Static tipping load full 43° turn** (\$)	kg	48 527	47 863	47 544	47 047	48 123	44 996
	lb	106,984	105,519	104,817	103,720	106,092	99,198
Breakout force*** (\$)	kg	58 466	55 998	54 249	57 842	56 147	59 381
	lbf	128,894	123,454	119,599	127,519	123,782	130,913
Operating weight*** (\$)	kg	98 610	99 012	99 391	100 786	97 469	102 956
	lb	217,398	218,284	219,119	222,195	214,882	226,979

\*Tipping loads were calculated within guidelines of ISO 14397-1:2007 to include tire squash (Tire pressure at 683 kPa [99 psi]).

\*\*Tipping load is calculated without tire squash.

\*\*\*Static tipping load and operating weight shown are based on standard machine configurations with a fuel tank, coolant, lubricants, and operator.

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society for Automotive Engineers. SAE Standards J732C govern loader ratings and are denoted in the text by (\$).

Bucket Type		High Lift					
		Rock			Heavy Duty Rock		High Abrasion Rock
		Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments	Teeth & Segments
Ground Engaging Tools		Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade
Cutting Edge Type		Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade	Spade
Rated bucket capacity (\$)	m <sup>3</sup>	10.7	11.5	12.3	10.7	11.5	10.7
	yd <sup>3</sup>	14.0	15.0	16.0	14.0	15.0	14.0
Operating load at rated capacity	kg	19 051	19 051	19 051	19 051	19 051	19 051
	lb	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000	42,000
Struck capacity (\$)	m <sup>3</sup>	8.9	9.5	10.2	8.9	9.5	8.9
	yd <sup>3</sup>	11.6	12.4	13.3	11.6	12.4	11.6
Bucket width (\$)	mm	4824	4884	4824	4884	4824	4900
	ft/in	15'10"	16'0"	15'10"	16'7"	15'10"	16'11"
Dump clearance at full lift SAE	mm	5224	5166	5112	5229	5162	5316
45° discharge (\$)	ft/in	17'2"	16'11"	16'9"	17'2"	16'11"	17'5"
Reach at full lift SAE 45°	mm	2193	2246	2294	2189	2252	2159
discharge (\$)	ft/in	7'2"	7'4"	7'6"	7'2"	7'5"	7'1"
Reach with boom horizontal and bucket level	mm	5504	5583	5655	5498	5590	5415
	ft/in	18'1"	18'4"	18'7"	18'0"	18'4"	17'9"
Digging depth (segment) (\$)	mm	176	181	181	176	178	155
	in	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	7.0	6.0
Overall length — bucket level ground (\$)	mm	16 197	16 279	16 351	16 191	16 284	16 095
	ft/in	53'2"	53'5"	53'8"	53'1"	53'5"	52'10"
Overall height with bucket at full raise (\$)	mm	9930	9930	9930	9930	9930	9930
	ft/in	32'7"	32'7"	32'7"	32'7"	32'7"	32'7"
Loader clearance radius with bucket in carry position (\$)	mm	11 326	11 352	11 349	11 324	11 352	11 313
	ft/in	37'2"	37'3"	37'3"	37'2"	37'3"	37'1"
Tipping load straight* (\$)	kg	51 408	50 761	50 436	49 938	51 017	47 875
	lb	113,335	111,909	111,192	110,094	112,473	105,546
Static tipping load full 35° turn* (\$)	kg	44 798	44 172	43 833	43 332	44 427	41 268
	lb	98,763	97,382	96,635	95,531	97,945	90,980
Static tipping load full 40° turn* (\$)	kg	42 946	42 325	41 981	41 481	42 580	39 417
	lb	94,680	93,311	92,552	91,450	93,873	86,900
Static tipping load full 43° turn* (\$)	kg	41 753	41 135	40 789	40 288	41 390	38 224
	lb	92,049	90,687	89,924	88,820	91,249	84,269
Tipping load straight** (\$)	kg	53 044	52 396	52 099	51 567	52 653	49 505
	lb	116,942	115,513	114,858	113,686	116,080	109,140
Static tipping load full 35° turn** (\$)	kg	47 472	46 840	46 535	45 994	47 097	43 932
	lb	104,658	103,264	102,592	101,399	103,831	96,853
Static tipping load full 40° turn** (\$)	kg	45 835	45 209	44 901	44 358	45 466	42 296
	lb	101,049	99,669	98,990	97,793	100,235	93,247
Static tipping load full 43° turn** (\$)	kg	44 766	44 143	43 834	43 289	44 400	41 227
	lb	98,692	97,319	96,637	95,436	97,885	90,890
Breakout force*** (\$)	kg	57 948	55 495	53 760	57 324	55 656	58 856
	lbf	127,753	122,345	118,520	126,378	122,700	129,755
Operating weight*** (\$)	kg	99 788	100 182	100 561	101 956	99 963	104 126
	lb	219,995	220,863	221,699	224,774	220,380	229,558

\*Tipping loads were calculated within guidelines of ISO 14397-1:2007 to include tire squash (Tire pressure at 683 kPa [99 psi]).

\*\*Tipping load is calculated without tire squash.

\*\*\*Static tipping load and operating weight shown are based on standard machine configurations with a fuel tank, coolant, lubricants, and operator.

**NOTE:** Specifications and ratings conform to all applicable standards recommended by the Society for Automotive Engineers. SAE Standards J732C govern loader ratings and are denoted in the text by (\$).

## **SPECIFICATION DEFINITIONS FOR FRONT END LOADERS**

Cat wheel and track loader specifications conform to Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE) definitions as expressed in standards J732 (JUN92), as follows:

### **Description of Specification Machine**

On wheel loaders the tire inflation pressure at which specifications are taken must be described in addition to the current written basic machine description. On track loaders the type of grouser must be specified.

### **Hydraulic Cycle Times**

- “Raise Time” — Time in seconds required to raise the bucket from level position on the ground.
- “Lower Time” — Time in seconds required to lower the empty bucket from the full height to a level position on the ground.
- “Dump Time” — Time in seconds required to move the bucket at maximum height from the maximum rollback position to full dump position while dumping the SAE loose material operating load.

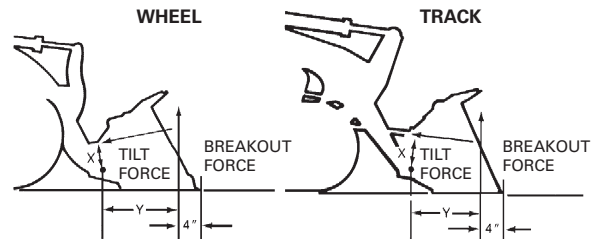
### **Breakout Force**

“Breakout force,” pounds (and kilonewtons or kilograms) — the maximum sustained vertical upward force exerted 100 mm (4") behind the tip of the bucket cutting edge and achieved through the ability to lift and/or roll-back about the specified pivot point under the following conditions:

- Loader on a hard level surface with transmission in neutral.
- All brakes released.
- Unit at standard operating weight — rear of loader not tied down.
- Bottom of cutting edge parallel to and not more than 20 mm (0.75") above or below the ground line.

- When bucket circuit is used the pivot point must be specified as the bucket hinge pin, and the unit blocked under the bucket hinge pin pivot point in order to minimize linkage movement.
- When the lift circuit is used, the pivot point must be specified as the lift arm hinge pin. Wheel loaders shall have front axle blocked to eliminate change in position of pivot pins due to tire deflection.
- If both circuits are used simultaneously, the dominating pivot point listed in (e) or (f) must be specified.
- If the circuit used causes the rear of the vehicle to leave the ground, then the vertical force value required to raise the rear of the vehicle is the breakout force.
- For irregular shaped buckets, the tip of the bucket cutting edge referred to above shall mean the farther forward point of the cutting edge.

The following are illustrations used (according to provisions of SAE J732 JUN92) to measure Cat Loader breakout forces.

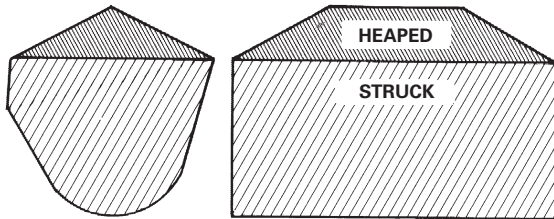


- Breakout force resulting from rack back:  

$$(\text{Tilt Force}) \times (\text{Dist. "X"}) = (\text{"Y" Dist.}) \times (\text{Breakout Force})$$

$$\frac{(\text{Tilt Force}) \times (\text{Dist. "X"})}{\text{"Y" Dist.}} = \text{Breakout Force}$$

## SAE BUCKET RATING



### SAE Bucket Capacities

*Struck capacity* is that volume contained in a bucket after a load is leveled by drawing a straight edge resting on the cutting edge and the back of the bucket.

*Heaped capacity* is a struck capacity plus that additional material that would heap on the struck load at a 2:1 angle of repose with the struck line parallel to the ground.

SAE J742 (FEB85) specifies that the addition of any auxiliary spill guard to protect against spillage which might injure the operator will not be included in bucket capacity ratings. Buckets with irregular shaped cutting edges (vee edge) the strike plane should be drawn at one-third the distance of the protruding portion of the cutting edge. Cat rock buckets are built with integral see-through rock guards. Cat light material buckets come standard with bolt-on edges. These features which add to actual bucket capacity are included in published ratings.

### Dump Height

SAE J732 JUN92 specifies that dump height is the vertical distance from the ground to the lowest point of the cutting edge with the bucket hinge pin at maximum height and the bucket at a 45° dump angle. Dump angle is the angle in degrees that the longest flat section of the inside bottom of the bucket will rotate below horizontal.

## SELECTING A MACHINE

### Steps in selecting the proper size loader:

1. Determine production required or desired.
2. Determine loader cycle time and cycles per hour. A machine size must be assumed to select a basic cycle time.

3. Determine required payload per cycle in loose cubic yards and pounds (meters and kilograms).
4. Determine bucket size needed.
5. Make machine selection using bucket size and payload as criteria to meet production requirements.
6. Compare the loader cycle time used in calculations to the cycle time of the machine selected. If there is a difference, rework the process beginning at step 2.

### 1. Production Required

The production required of a wheel or track loader should be slightly greater than the production capability of the other critical units in the earth or material moving system. For example, if a hopper can handle 300 tons per hour, a loader capable of slightly more than 300 tons should be used. Required production should be carefully calculated so the proper machine and bucket selections are made.

### 2. Loader Cycle Times

When hauling loose granular material on a hard smooth operating surface, a .45-.55 minute basic cycle time is considered reasonable for Cat articulated loaders with a competent operator. This includes load, dump, four reversals of direction, full cycle of hydraulics and minimum travel.

Material type, pile height, and other factors may improve or reduce production, and should be added to or subtracted from the basic cycle time when applicable.

When hauls are involved, obtain the haul and return portion of the cycle from the estimated travel chart (this section). Add the haul and return times to the estimated basic cycle time to obtain total cycle time.

### CYCLE TIME FACTORS

A basic cycle time (Load, Dump, Maneuver) of .45-.55 minutes is average for an articulated loader [the basic cycle for large loaders, 3 m<sup>3</sup> (4 yd<sup>3</sup>) and up, can be slightly longer], but variations can be anticipated in the field. The following values for many variable elements are based on normal operations. Adding or subtracting any of the variable times will give the total basic cycle time.



Minutes added (+)  
 or Subtracted (–)  
 From Basic Cycle

**Machine**

— Material handler. . . . . –.05

**Materials**

— Mixed . . . . . +.02  
 — Up to 3 mm (1/8 in) . . . . . +.02  
 — 3 mm (1/8 in) to 20 mm (3/4 in) . . . . . –.02  
 — 20 mm (3/4 in) to 150 mm (6 in) . . . . . .00  
 — 150 mm (6 in) and over. . . . . +.03 and Up  
 — Bank or broken. . . . . +.04 and Up

**Pile**

— Conveyor or Dozer piled 3 m  
 (10 ft) and up . . . . . .00  
 — Conveyor or Dozer piled 3 m  
 (10 ft) or less . . . . . +.01  
 — Dumped by truck . . . . . +.02

**Miscellaneous**

— Common ownership of trucks  
 and loaders . . . . . Up to –.04  
 — Independently owned trucks . . . . . Up to +.04  
 — Constant operation. . . . . Up to –.04  
 — Inconsistent operation . . . . . Up to +.04  
 — Small target. . . . . Up to +.04  
 — Fragile target. . . . . Up to +.05

Using actual job conditions and the above factors,  
 total cycle time can be estimated. Convert total cycle  
 time to cycles per hour.

$$\frac{\text{Cycles per hour at } 100\% \text{ Efficiency}}{\text{Total Cycle Time in Minutes}} = \frac{60 \text{ min}}{\text{Total Cycle Time in Minutes}}$$

Job efficiency is an important factor in machine selection. Efficiency is the actual number of minutes worked during an hour. Job efficiency accounts for bathroom breaks and other work interruptions.

$$\frac{\text{Cycles per hour at 50 minutes per hour (83\% efficiency)}}{\text{Cycles per hour at 100\% efficiency}} = \frac{50 \text{ min} \times \text{actual work time}}{60 \text{ min hour}}$$

**TRUCK LOADING**

Average loader cycle times

910K-962H . . . . . 0.45-0.50 min  
 966H-980H . . . . . 0.50-0.55 min  
 986H-990K . . . . . 0.55-0.60 min  
 992K-994K . . . . . 0.60-0.70 min

**3. Required Payload Per Cycle**

Required payload per cycle is determined by dividing required hourly production by the number of cycles per hour.

**4. Bucket Selection**

After required payload per cycle has been calculated, the payload should be divided by the loose cubic yard (meter) material weight to determine number of loose cubic yards (meters) required per cycle.

The bulk of material handled does not weigh 1800 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3000 lb/yd<sup>3</sup>), so a reasonable knowledge of material weight is necessary for accurate production estimates. The Tables Section has average weight for certain materials when actual weights are not known.

The percentage of rated capacity a bucket carries in various materials is estimated below. The bucket size required to handle the required volume per cycle is found with the aid of the percentage of rated bucket capacity called “Bucket Fill Factor.”

The bucket size needed is determined by dividing loose cubic meters (or yards) required per cycle by the bucket fill factor.

$$\text{Bucket size} = \frac{\text{Volume Required/Cycle}}{\text{Bucket Fill Factor}}$$

**BUCKET FILL FACTORS**

The following indicates the approximate amounts of material as a percent of rated bucket capacity which will actually be delivered per bucket per cycle. This is known as “Bucket Fill Factor.”

Loose Material	Fill factor
Mixed moist aggregates . . . . .	95-100%
Uniform aggregates up to 3 mm (1/8 in) . . . . .	95-100
3 mm (1/8 in) to 9 mm (3/8 in) . . . . .	90-95
12 mm (1/2 in) to 20 mm (3/4 in) . . . . .	85-90
24 mm (1.0 in) and over . . . . .	85-90



### Blasted Rock

Well blasted . . . . .	80-95%
Average . . . . .	75-90
Poor . . . . .	60-75

### Other

Rock dirt mixtures . . . . .	100-120%
Moist loam . . . . .	100-110
Soil, boulders, roots . . . . .	80-100
Cemented materials . . . . .	85-95

**NOTE:** Fill factors on wheel loaders are affected by bucket penetration, breakout force, rack back angle, bucket profile and ground engaging tools such as bucket teeth or bolt-on replaceable cutting edges.

### Example:

12 mm (1/2 in) material and 3 m<sup>3</sup> (4 yd<sup>3</sup>) bucket.  
 $0.90 \times 3 \text{ m}^3 = 2.75 \text{ Loose m}^3 \text{ delivered per cycle.}$   
 $0.90 \times 4 \text{ yd}^3 = 3.6 \text{ Loose yd}^3 \text{ delivered per cycle.}$

**NOTE:** Check the static tipping load on the specific machine to determine if bucket load is in fact a safe operating load.

### Bucket Selection

$$\text{Tons Required/Cycle} = \frac{\text{Tons Required/Hour}}{\text{Cycles/Hour}}$$

$$\text{Kg (Pounds) Required/Cycle} = \frac{\text{Tons Required/Cycle} \times 907 \text{ kg (2000 lb)}}{}$$

$$\text{Volume Required/Cycle} = \frac{\text{kg (Pounds) Cycle}}{\text{Material Weight kg/m}^3 \text{ (lb/yd}^3\text{)}}$$

Always select a machine with a greater capacity than the calculated required operating capacity. For most applications, payload above recommended and excessive counterweight can hinder machine performance and reduce dynamic stability and machine life.

For optimum performance in fast cycling situations such as truck loading, operating loads should not exceed the recommended capacity. To provide extra stability, calcium chloride (CaCl<sub>2</sub>) ballast may be desired when operating at recommended operating load, see SAE Loader rating pages in this section. For specific stability data and optional tire sizes, see the "Performance Data" pages in this section.

When selecting special application buckets, such as multi-purpose and side dump the additional bucket weight must be deducted from recommended capacity.

Specific circumstances may involve other conditions which would also affect loader capacity. Because of the greatly varied applications and conditions, your Cat dealer should be contacted for guidance.

### Example problem:

#### JOB CONDITIONS

Application Truck loading  
 Production Required 450 metric ton (496 Tons) per hour

Material 9 mm (3/8") gravel in 6 m (20 ft) high stockpile

Density 1660 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (2800 lb/yd<sup>3</sup>)

Trucks are 6-9 m<sup>3</sup> (8-12 yd<sup>3</sup>) capacity and are owned by three contractors. Loading is constant. Hard level surface for loader maneuvering.

1. **PRODUCTION REQUIRED:** Given
2. **CYCLE TIME:** Assume loader size between 910K and 962H for initial choice of basic cycle.

(Refer to Cycle Time Factors in this section)

Independent trucks	.04 min
Basic Cycle	.50 min
Material	-.02 min
Independent trucks	+.04 min
Constant operation	-.02 min
Total Cycle	.50 min

**NOTE:** Load and carry times not required in total cycle.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Cycles/hr at 83\% efficiency} &= 120 \text{ cycles/hr} \times \frac{50 \text{ min actual work time}}{60 \text{ min per hr}} \\ &= 100 \text{ cycles/hr} \end{aligned}$$

3. **VOLUME REQUIRED PER CYCLE**

(Density in tons)

Density in this example was given. When not given, refer to Tables Section to obtain an estimated density for the material being handled.

$$\text{Metric: } \frac{1660 \text{ kg/m}^3}{1000 \text{ kg/ton}} = 1.66 \text{ ton/m}^3$$

$$\text{English: } \frac{2800 \text{ lb/yd}^3}{2000 \text{ lb/ton}} = 1.4 \text{ tons/yd}^3$$

#### Production Rate Required

$$\text{Metric: } \frac{450 \text{ tons/hr}}{1.66 \text{ tons/m}^3} = 271 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$$

$$\text{English: } \frac{496 \text{ tons/hr}}{1.4 \text{ tons/yd}^3} = 354 \text{ yd}^3/\text{hr}$$

#### Volume Required per Cycle

$$\text{Metric: } \frac{271 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}}{100 \text{ cycles/hr}} = 2.71 \text{ m}^3/\text{cycle}$$

$$\text{English: } \frac{354 \text{ yd}^3/\text{hr}}{100 \text{ cycles/hr}} = 3.54 \text{ yd}^3/\text{cycle}$$

#### 4. DETERMINE BUCKET SIZE

##### BUCKET FILL FACTOR

The volume of material required per cycle has been determined. Because of varying material fill factors, buckets do not always carry their rated load, a larger capacity bucket may be needed to carry the volume required. For fill factors, refer to Bucket Fill Factor Chart in this section.

Rated Bucket Capacity Required (Heaped)

$$\frac{2.71 \text{ m}^3/\text{cycle}}{0.95 \text{ fill factor}} = 2.85 \text{ m}^3$$

$$\frac{3.54 \text{ yd}^3/\text{cycle}}{0.95 \text{ fill factor}} = 3.73 \text{ yd}^3$$

A 2.9 m<sup>3</sup> (3.75 yd<sup>3</sup>) bucket would provide the required capacity.

#### 5. MACHINE SELECTION

The bucket size required and material density lead to the choice of a 950H with a 2.9 m<sup>3</sup> (3.75 yd<sup>3</sup>) General Purpose Bucket (see bucket selection guide pages which follow.)

Finally, SAE payload criteria must be satisfied as follows:

The required operating capacity must not exceed one-half of the full turn static tipping load of the loader as equipped with a specific bucket.

The required operating capacity of the machine is determined by the volume the machine will carry per load times the density.

$$2.9 \text{ m}^3 \times 1660 \text{ kg/m}^3 = 4814 \text{ kg}$$

$$(3.75 \text{ yd}^3 \times 2800 \text{ lb/yd}^3 = 10,500 \text{ lb})$$

One half of full turn static tipping load for the 950H with a 2.9 m<sup>3</sup> (3.75 yd<sup>3</sup>) General Purpose Bucket is 5410 kg (11,925 lb). SAE criteria is satisfied.



#### An Alternative Method of Machine Selection

Another method of selecting the right Wheel Loader and bucket to meet production requirements is by use of the nomographs on the following pages. The method is quicker and easier than the preceding example because it does not require as many calculations, yet the accuracy is about the same within the normal limits of input data.

Be careful when entering and reading data from the nomographs because some scales increase from bottom to top, while others are the reverse. Do not be overly concerned with the precision as affected by pencil line width or reading to the hundredth of a m<sup>3</sup> (yd<sup>3</sup>). Remember that bucket fill factor, material density and cycle time are at best close estimates.

##### Example problem:

A Wheel Loader must produce 230 m<sup>3</sup> (300 yd<sup>3</sup>) per hour in a truck loading application. Estimated cycle time is .6 minutes, working 45 minutes per hour. Bucket fill factor is 95% and material density is 1780 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3000 lb/yd<sup>3</sup>).

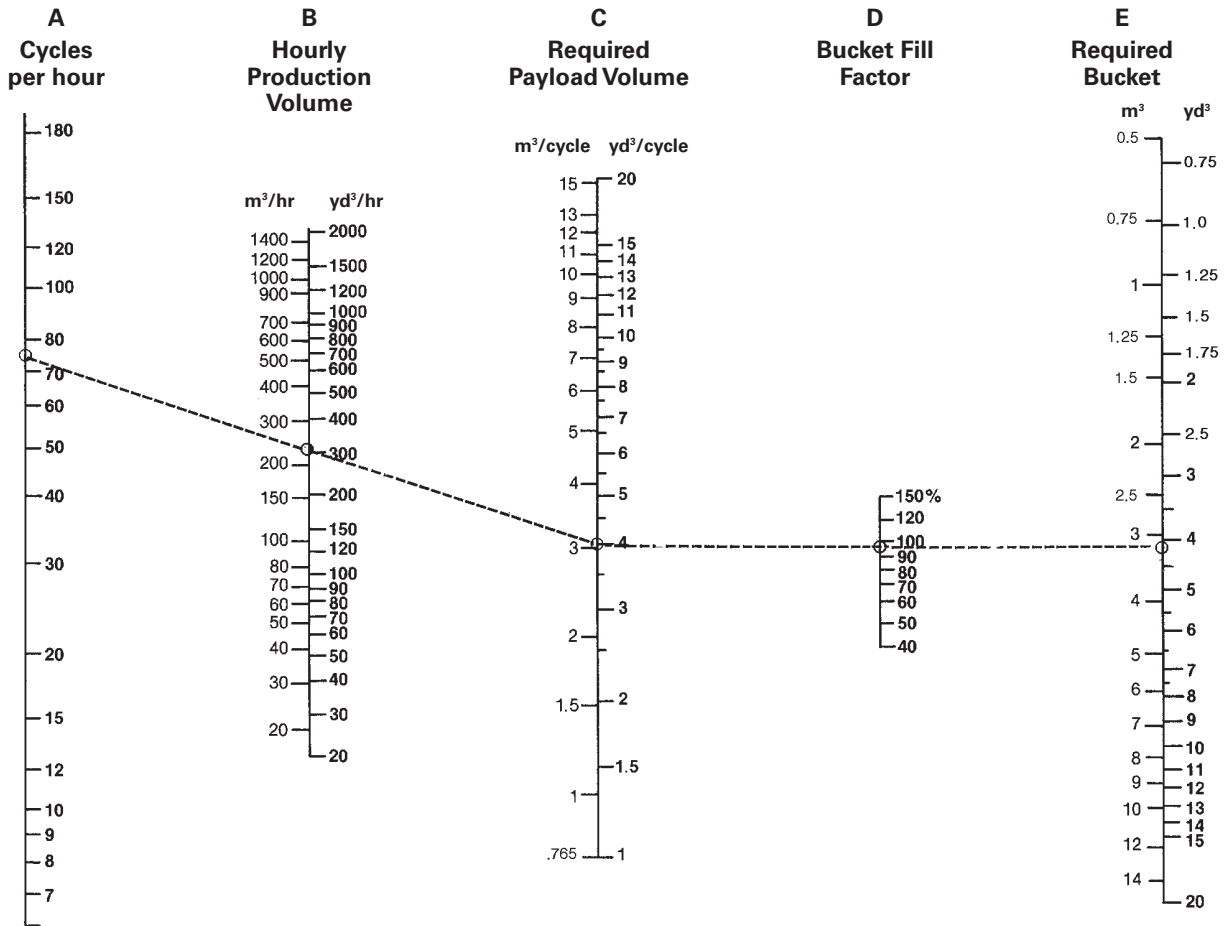
Determine bucket size and machine model.

Solution:

At full efficiency, the Wheel Loader will cycle 100 times per hour. Since only an average of 45 minutes are available, only 75 cycles will be completed.

Starting on Scale A at 75 cycles per hour draw a straight line intersecting 230 m<sup>3</sup>/hr (300 yd<sup>3</sup>/hr) on Scale B and extending it on to Scale C giving 3 m<sup>3</sup>/cycle (4 yd<sup>3</sup>/cycle) required payload. Follow solution steps 1-10.

1. Enter required hourly production on Scale B 230 m<sup>3</sup>/hr (300 yd<sup>3</sup>/hr).
2. Enter cycles per hour on Scale A (60 ÷ .6 = 100 × .75 = 75 cycles/hr).
3. Connect A through B to C. This shows a required payload of 3 m<sup>3</sup> (4 yd<sup>3</sup>) per cycle.
4. Enter estimated bucket fill factor on Scale D (0.95).
5. Connect C through Scale D to E for required bucket size 3 m<sup>3</sup> (4 yd<sup>3</sup>).
6. Transfer cycles per hour Scale A and required payload Scale C to the following page.



# Production and Machine Selection Nomograph

- To find payload weight and tons per hour

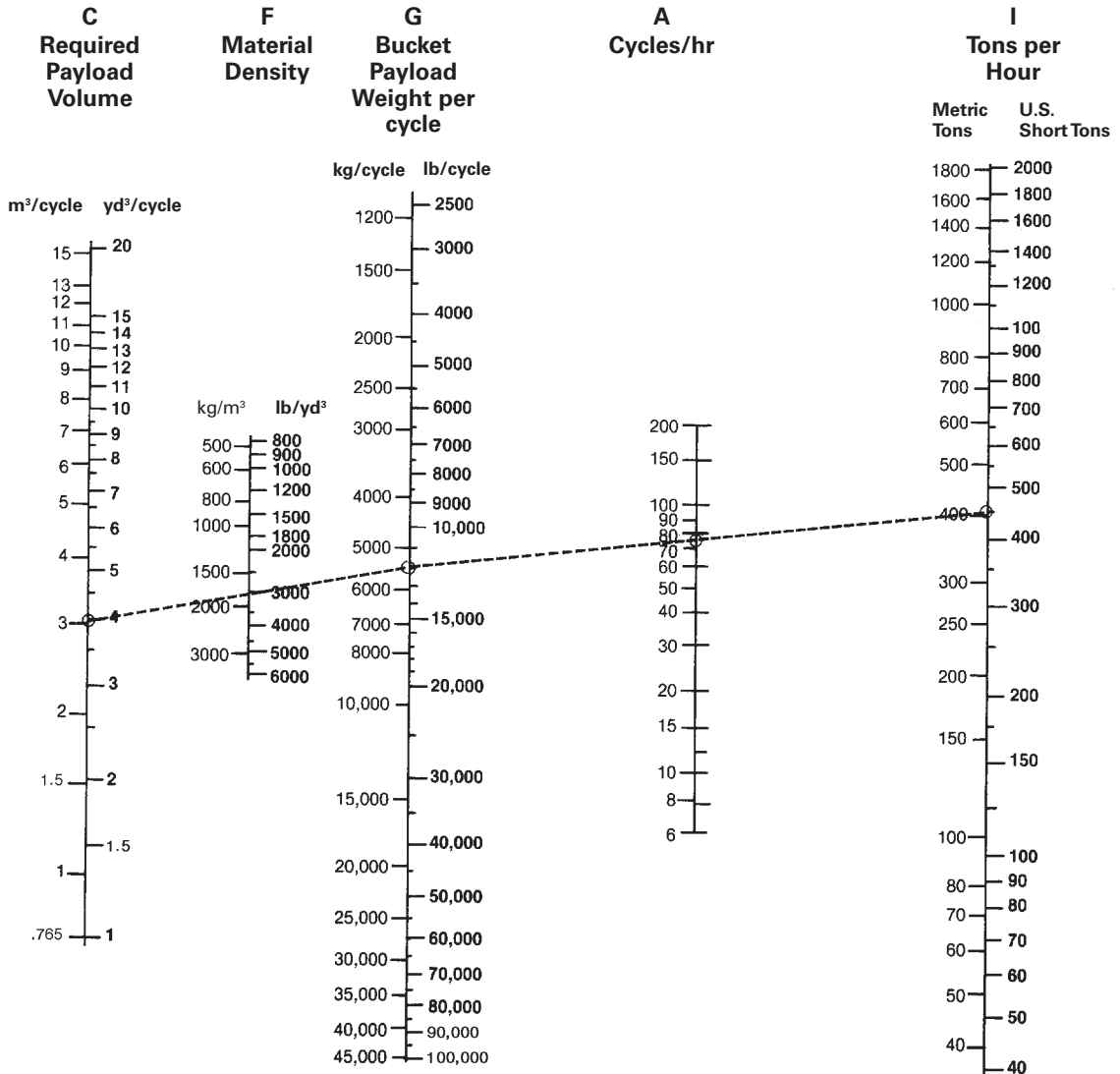
## Wheel Loaders Integrated Toolcarriers

- Enter material density on Scale F 1780 kg/m<sup>3</sup> (3000 lb/yd<sup>3</sup>).
- Connect C through Scale F to Scale G to give payload weight per cycle 5300 kg (11,500 lb).
- Compare Scale G quantity 5300 kg (11,500 lb) with recommended machine working range listed on the following bucket selection pages.

Operating capacity for the 950H with 3.1 m<sup>3</sup> (4 yd<sup>3</sup>) bucket is dependent on material density and bucket capacity (see bucket selection pages that follow).

- For hourly tonnage, draw a straight line from Scale G through Scale A to Scale I 400 metric tons (450 U.S. tons).

23



Model	Interface	Bucket Type	Width Range		Capacity Range		Weight Range		GET
			mm	in	m³	yd³	kg	lb	
986H	Pin On	General Purpose Performance Series	3695	145	6.1-7.7	8.0-10.0	3648-4065	8042-8962	K110
		Rock Performance Series	3772	149	5.4-6.1	7.0-8.0	3726-3941	8214-8688	K110
		Heavy Duty Rock Performance Series	4014	158	5.4	7.0	5061	11,158	K130
		Extreme Duty Rock	4146	163	5.0	6.5	5195	12,050	K130
		Serrated Edge Rock	3812	150	6.1	8.0	4232	9330	N/A
		Coal	3692	145	10.0	13.5	5195	11,453	BOCE Included
988K	Pin On	General Purpose Performance Series	3855	152	6.9-8.4	9.0-11.0	4539-4994	10,007-11,010	K110
		Rock Performance Series	4020	158	6.4-7.7	8.3-10.0	4880-5263	10,759-11,603	K130
		Heavy Duty Rock Performance Series	4080	161	6.4	8.3	6360	14,021	K130
		Heavy Duty Granite Performance Series	3986	157	6.4	8.3	7433	16,385	K130
		Serrated Edge Rock	3968	156	6.4-6.9	8.3-9.0	5455-5634	12,026-12,421	N/A
		Iron Ore	3922	154	4.7	6.2	5771	12,723	K130
		Coal	4120	162	11.5-13.0	15.0-17.0	6023-6435	13,278-14,186	BOCE Included
		Slag	3900-4032	154-159	5.4-6.4	7.0-8.3	7633-8454	16,828-18,638	J600/Serrated Edge

N/A = Not Applicable

Model	Interface	Bucket Type	Width Range		Capacity Range		Weight Range		GET
			mm	in	m <sup>3</sup>	yd <sup>3</sup>	kg	lb	
990K	Pin On	Rock Performance Series	4610	182	8.6-10.0	11.25-13.0	7247-7497	15,977-16,528	K130
		Heavy Duty Rock Performance Series	4670	184	8.6	11.25	8980	19,798	K130
		Heavy Duty Granite Performance Series	4634	182	8.6	11.25	12 055	26,520	K150
		Slag	4450-4500	175-177	8.5-9.2	11.2-12.0	9149-9613	20,127-21,149	Weld-on edge included
		Coal	4370	172	13.4	17.5	7460	16,410	BOCE Included
		Iron Ore	4450	175	7.0	9.2	8525	18,750	K150
		Serrated Edge Rock	4610	182	9.5	12.4	8140	17,910	N/A
992K	Pin On	Rock	4824-4884	190-192	10.7-12.2	14.0-16.0	9382-10 574	20,684-23,262	K150/K170
		Heavy Duty Rock	5068	200	10.7	14.0	11 560	25,485	K170
		High Abrasion Rock	5068	200	10.7	14.0	11 927	26,295	K150
		Heavy Duty Granite	5165	203	10.7	14.0	13 720	30,247	K150
		Coal	6170	243	19.0	25.0	12 504	27,506	BOCE Included
		Iron Ore	4900	193	9.0	11.8	11 172	24,577	K150
		Serrated Edge Rock	4824	190	12.3	16.0	10 282	22,620	N/A
993K	Pin On	Rock	5068	200	12.2-14.5	16.0-19.0	12 864-14 209	28,301-31,260	K170
		High Abrasion Rock	5160	203	12.2-13.0	16.0-17.0	15 205-15 456	33,451-34,004	K170
		Heavy Duty Granite	5160	203	13.0	17.0	17 418	38,320	K170
		Coal	6300	248	23.0	31.0	17 673	38,880	K170
		Iron Ore	5160	203	10.0	13.0	14 063	30,940	K170
		Serrated Edge Rock	5080	200	15.0	19.5	13 915	30,615	N/A
994K	Pin On	Rock	6223	245	19.1-24.5	25-32	19 205-21 293	42,340-46,942	Spade edge*
		Heavy Duty Rock	6240	246	19.1-21.4	25-28	20 699-21 303	45,633-46,966	Spade edge*
		Coal	6964	274	32.1-39.8	42-52	20 862-22 773	45,992-50,206	Straight edge*
		Iron Ore	6240	246	17.2	22.5	19 518	43,029	Spade edge*

\*With teeth and segments.  
N/A = Not Applicable

986H — Standard Lift

Material Density				Bucket Volume	
kg/m³	tonnes/m³	lb/yd³	tons/yd³	m³	yd³
1632-1795	1.63-1.80	2750-3025	1.38-1.51	6.1	8
1740-1914	1.74-1.91	2933-3227	1.46-1.61	5.7	7.5
1865-2051	1.86-2.05	3143-3457	1.57-1.73	5.4	7

\*Density range covers 100% rated payload to 110% rated payload in accordance with Large Wheel Loader payload policy.

988K

Material Density				Bucket Volume	
kg/m³	tonnes/m³	lb/yd³	tons/yd³	m³	yd³
1468-1614	1.47-1.61	2500-2750	1.25-1.38	7.7	10
1638-1801	1.64-1.80	2778-3056	1.39-1.53	6.9	9
1766-1942	1.77-1.94	3001-3300	1.50-1.65	6.4	8.33

990K

Material Density				Bucket Volume	
kg/m³	tonnes/m³	lb/yd³	tons/yd³	m³	yd³
1590-1749	1.59-1.75	2692-2962	1.35-1.48	10	13
1728-1901	1.73-1.90	2917-3208	1.46-1.60	9.2	12
1849-2034	1.85-2.03	3111-3422	1.56-1.71	8.6	11.25

992K — Standard		Up to specified density for 100% fill factor	
Bucket Volume		Material Density	
m <sup>3</sup>	yd <sup>3</sup>	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/yd <sup>3</sup>
12.2	16	1780	3000
11.5	15	1890	3200
10.7	14	2030	3430

992K — High Lift		Up to specified density for 100% fill factor	
Bucket Volume		Material Density	
m <sup>3</sup>	yd <sup>3</sup>	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/yd <sup>3</sup>
12.2	16	1560	2630
11.5	15	1560	2630
10.7	14	1560	2630

993K — Standard		Up to specified density for 100% fill factor	
Bucket Volume		Material Density	
m <sup>3</sup>	yd <sup>3</sup>	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/yd <sup>3</sup>
15.3	20	1780	3000
14.5	19	1870	3160
13.8	18	1970	3330

993K — High Lift		Up to specified density for 100% fill factor	
Bucket Volume		Material Density	
m <sup>3</sup>	yd <sup>3</sup>	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/yd <sup>3</sup>
14.5	19	1720	2890
13.8	18	1810	3060
13.0	17	1920	3240



# WHEEL TRACTOR-SCRAPERS

## CONTENTS

### WHEEL TRACTOR-SCRAPERS

Specifications:	
Elevating Bowl . . . . .	24-2
Single Engine Open Bowl . . . . .	24-3
Optional Push-Pull . . . . .	24-3
Twin Engine Open Bowl . . . . .	24-4
Optional Push-Pull . . . . .	24-4
Coal Bowl . . . . .	24-6
Ground Engaging Tools:	
Router Bits . . . . .	24-7
Cutting Edges . . . . .	24-7
Bowl Side Protectors . . . . .	24-9
Elevating Scraper . . . . .	24-9
K Series Features and Benefits . . . . .	24-10
Material Application Guide . . . . .	24-12
Push-Load TTT Match . . . . .	24-12
Tire Options, All Models . . . . .	24-13
Cushion Hitch . . . . .	24-14
Wheel Tractor-Scraper Anatomy . . . . .	24-14
Use of Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability Curves . . . . .	24-15
Fixed Times for Scrapers . . . . .	24-17
Use of Retarder Curves . . . . .	24-17
Curves/Charts:	
621K Rimpull, Retarding . . . . .	24-19
623K Rimpull, Retarding . . . . .	24-21
627K Rimpull, Retarding . . . . .	24-23
631K Rimpull, Retarding . . . . .	24-25
637K Rimpull, Retarding . . . . .	24-27
657G Rimpull, Retarding . . . . .	24-29

## Wheel Tractor-Scrapers

### Specifications

- Twin Engine Open Bowl
- Optional Push-Pull

MODEL	627K		637K		657G	
Flywheel Power: Tractor	304 kW	<b>407 hp</b>	425 kW	<b>570 hp</b>	421/447 kW	<b>564/600 hp</b>
Scraper	216 kW	<b>290 hp</b>	216 kW	<b>290 hp</b>	306/337 kW	<b>410/451 hp</b>
Approx. Operating Weight (Empty)◀	40 811 kg	<b>89,973 lb</b>	52 140 kg	<b>114,950 lb</b>	68 384 kg	<b>150,760 lb</b>
Scraper Capacity: Struck	13 m³	<b>17.1 yd³</b>	18.3 m³	<b>24 yd³</b>	24.5 m³	<b>32 yd³</b>
Heaped	18.4 m³	<b>24 yd³</b>	26 m³	<b>34 yd³</b>	33.6 m³	<b>44 yd³</b>
Rated Load	26 127 kg	<b>57,610 lb</b>	37 285 kg	<b>82,200 lb</b>	47 174 kg	<b>104,000 lb</b>
Weight Distribution — Empty: Front		<b>59%</b>		<b>59%</b>		<b>58%</b>
Rear		<b>41%</b>		<b>41%</b>		<b>42%</b>
Weight Distribution — Loaded: Front		<b>50%</b>		<b>50%</b>		<b>50%</b>
Rear		<b>50%</b>		<b>50%</b>		<b>50%</b>
Engine Model: Tractor	<b>C13 ACERT</b>		<b>C18 ACERT</b>		<b>C18 ACERT</b>	
Scraper	<b>C9.3 ACERT</b>		<b>C9 ACERT</b>		<b>C15 ACERT</b>	
Emission Standards	<b>Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)</b>		<b>Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)</b>		<b>Tier 3/Stage IIIA/ Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent</b>	
Rated Engine RPM: Tractor	<b>2000</b>		<b>1900</b>		<b>1800</b>	
Scraper	<b>2150</b>		<b>2150</b>		<b>1800</b>	
Displacement: Tractor	12.5 L	<b>763 in³</b>	18.1 L	<b>1105 in³</b>	18.1 L	<b>1105 in³</b>
Scraper	9.3 L	<b>567 in³</b>	9.3 L	<b>567 in³</b>	15.2 L	<b>928 in³</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	53.9 km/h	<b>33.5 mph</b>	55.8 km/h	<b>34.7 mph</b>	53 km/h	<b>33 mph</b>
180° Curb-to-Curb Turning Width	18.25 m	<b>59'11"</b>	19.94 m	<b>65'5"</b>	22.33 m	<b>73'3"</b>
Tires — Tractor/Scraper	<b>33.25R29★E3</b>		<b>37.25R35★E3</b>		<b>40.5/75R39★E3</b>	
Width of Cut	3.14 m	<b>10'4"</b>	3.51 m	<b>11'6"</b>	3.85 m	<b>12'8"</b>
Maximum Depth of Cut	315 mm	<b>12.4"</b>	475 mm	<b>18.7"</b>	440 mm	<b>17.3"</b>
Maximum Depth of Spread	540 mm	<b>21.3"</b>	451 mm	<b>17.8"</b>	660 mm	<b>26"</b>
Fuel Tank Refill Capacity	1272 L	<b>336 U.S. gal</b>	1400 L	<b>370 U.S. gal</b>	1597 L	<b>424 U.S. gal</b>
Tractor DEF Tank	31.5 L	<b>8.3 U.S. gal</b>	31.5 L	<b>8.3 U.S. gal</b>	—	
Scraper DEF Tank	23.1 L	<b>6.1 U.S. gal</b>	22.9 L	<b>6.0 U.S. gal</b>	—	
<b>GENERAL DIMENSIONS:</b>						
Non Push-Pull						
Height — Overall Shipping	4.03 m	<b>13'2"</b>	4.15 m	<b>13'7"</b>	4.62 m	<b>15'2"</b>
Wheelbase	7.99 m	<b>26'2"</b>	8.81 m	<b>28'11"</b>	9.96 m	<b>32'8"</b>
Overall Length	14.02 m	<b>45'10"</b>	15.04 m	<b>49'4"</b>	16.2 m	<b>53'1"</b>
Overall Width	3.57 m	<b>11'7"</b>	3.94 m	<b>12'11"</b>	4.35 m	<b>14'4"</b>
Shipping Width						
(Draft Arm on Inside of Bowl)	—		—		3.91 m	<b>* 12'10"</b>
Center Line of Scraper Tread	2.29 m	<b>7'5"</b>	2.46 m	<b>8'1"</b>	2.81 m	<b>9'3"</b>
Center Line of Tractor Tread	2.28 m	<b>7'4"</b>	2.46 m	<b>8'1"</b>	2.63 m	<b>8'8"</b>
<b>GENERAL DIMENSIONS: Push-Pull</b>						
Operating Weight (Empty)◀	42 158 kg	<b>92,942 lb</b>	54 005 kg	<b>119,060 lb</b>	72 804 kg	<b>160,505 lb</b>
Overall Length	15.58 m	<b>51'1"</b>	16.64 m	<b>54'7"</b>	18.01 m	<b>59'1"</b>
Weight Distribution — Empty:						
Front		<b>59%</b>		<b>61%</b>		<b>58%</b>
Rear		<b>41%</b>		<b>39%</b>		<b>42%</b>
Weight Distribution — Loaded:						
Front		<b>50%</b>		<b>51%</b>		<b>51%</b>
Rear		<b>50%</b>		<b>49%</b>		<b>49%</b>

\*Standard Shipping Configuration.

◀ Operating weight includes standard machine, coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, and operator. Operating weights for the 627K and 637K are based on Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) platform machines. Deduct 569 kg (**1254 lb**) for the operating weight for the 627K Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent. Deduct 650 kg (**1433 lb**) for the operating weight for the 637K Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent. 657G is not available in Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent.

**NOTE:** Wheel Tractor-Scrapers are not emission certified in Japan market.

MODEL	637K		657G	
Flywheel Power: Tractor	425 kW	<b>570 hp</b>	421/447 kW	<b>564/600 hp</b>
Scraper	216 kW	<b>290 hp</b>	306/337 kW	<b>410/451 hp</b>
Approx. Operating Weight (Empty)	53 425 kg	<b>117,782 lb</b>	72 190 kg	<b>158,817 lb</b>
Scraper Capacity: Struck	31 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>41 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	45 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>59 yd<sup>3</sup></b>
Heaped	38 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>50 yd<sup>3</sup></b>	56 m <sup>3</sup>	<b>73 yd<sup>3</sup></b>
Emission Standards	<b>Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/ Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final)</b>		<b>Tier 3/Stage IIIA/ Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent</b>	
Rated Load	37 285 kg	<b>82,200 lb</b>	49 895 kg	<b>110,000 lb</b>
Approx. Operating Weight (Loaded)	90 710 kg	<b>199,982 lb</b>	121 933 kg	<b>268,817 lb</b>
Top Speed (Loaded)	55.8 km/h	<b>34.7 mph</b>	53 km/h	<b>33 mph</b>
180° Curb-to-Curb Turning Width	21.46 m	<b>70'5"</b>	24.43 m	<b>80'2"</b>
GENERAL DIMENSIONS:				
Height — Overall Shipping	4.15 m	<b>13'7"</b>	4.62 m	<b>15'2"</b>
Wheelbase	9.57 m	<b>31'5"</b>	11.01 m	<b>36'1"</b>
Overall Length	15.48 m	<b>50'10"</b>	17.21 m	<b>56'5"</b>
Overall Width	3.94 m	<b>12'11"</b>	4.35 m	<b>14'4"</b>
Shipping Width (Draft Arm on Inside of Bowl)		—	3.91 m	* <b>12'10"</b>
Center Line of Scraper Tread	2.46 m	<b>8'1"</b>	2.81 m	<b>9'3"</b>
Center Line of Tractor Tread	2.46 m	<b>8'1"</b>	2.63 m	<b>8'8"</b>

\*Standard Shipping Configuration.

◀ Operating weight includes standard machine, coolant, lubricants, full fuel tank, and operator. Operating weights for the 637K are based on Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) and operating weights for the 657G are based on Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent platform machines. Deduct 650 kg (**1433 lb**) for the operating weight for the 637K Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent.

**NOTE:** Wheel Tractor-Scrapers are not emission certified in Japan market.

### Coal Bowl

Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers are typically used for building and maintaining coal stockpiles and hauling coal to the supply system at coal power plants. The self-loading capability, large capacity, coal pile compaction, and high speed of Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers make them the tool of choice for moving coal both short and long distances. Coal Bowl Wheel Tractor-Scrapers are available in the 637K and 657G tandem engine models.

### Coal Bowl Advantages:

- Load hoppers
- Manage coal stockpiles
- Compaction reduces risk of spontaneous combustion in coal stockpile
- Exclusively designed large capacity coal bowls

### Notes:

- The 637K Coal Scraper is 736 mm (**29.0"**) longer, the bowl sides are 476 mm (**18.7"**) taller, and the apron is 499 mm (**19.6"**) taller than its earthmoving counterpart.
- The 657G Coal Scraper is 1072 mm (**42.2"**) longer, the bowl sides are 1010 mm (**39.8"**) taller, the apron is 677 mm (**26.7"**) taller, and the ejector is 944 mm (**37.2"**) taller than its earthmoving counterpart.

## USE OF RIMPULL-SPEED-GRADEABILITY CURVES

*The following explanation applies to Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability curves for Wheel Tractor-Scrapers, Construction & Mining Trucks/Tractors and Articulated Trucks.*

Maximum speed attainable, gear range and available rimpull can be determined from curves on the following pages when machine weight and total effective grade (or total resistance) are known.

**Rimpull** is the force (in kg, lb or kN) available between the tire and the ground to propel the machine (limited by traction).

**Weight** is defined as Gross Machine Weight (kg or lb) = Machine + Payload.

**Total Effective Grade (or Total Resistance)** is grade resistance plus rolling resistance expressed as percent grade.

Grade is measured or estimated.

Rolling resistance is estimated (see Tables section for typical values.)

10 kg/metric ton (20 lb/U.S. ton) = 1% adverse grade.

### Example

With a 6% grade and a rolling resistance of 40 kg/metric ton (80 lb/U.S. ton), find total resistance.

Rolling resistance =  $40 \text{ kg/t} \div 10 = 4\%$  Effective Grade  
(English:  $80 \text{ lb} \div 20 = 4\%$ )

Total resistance = 4% rolling + 6% grade = 10%

### Altitude Derating

Rimpull force and speed must be derated for altitude similar to flywheel horsepower. The percentage loss in rimpull force approximately corresponds to the percentage loss in flywheel horsepower. See Tables Section for altitude derations.

## Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability

To determine gradeability performance: Read from gross weight down to the % of total resistance. (Total resistance equals actual % grade *plus* 1% for each 10 kg/metric ton (20 lb/U.S. ton) of rolling resistance.) From this weight-resistance point, read horizontally to the curve with the highest obtainable speed range, then down to the maximum speed. Usable rimpull depends upon traction and weight on drive wheels.

### Example problem:

A 631K with an estimated payload of 37 013 kg (81,600 lb) is operating on a total effective grade of 10%. Find the available rimpull and maximum attainable speed.

Empty weight payload = Gross Weight  
 $47\,628 \text{ kg} + 37\,013 \text{ kg} = 84\,641 \text{ kg}$   
 $(105,002 \text{ lb} + 81,600 \text{ lb} = 186,602 \text{ lb})$

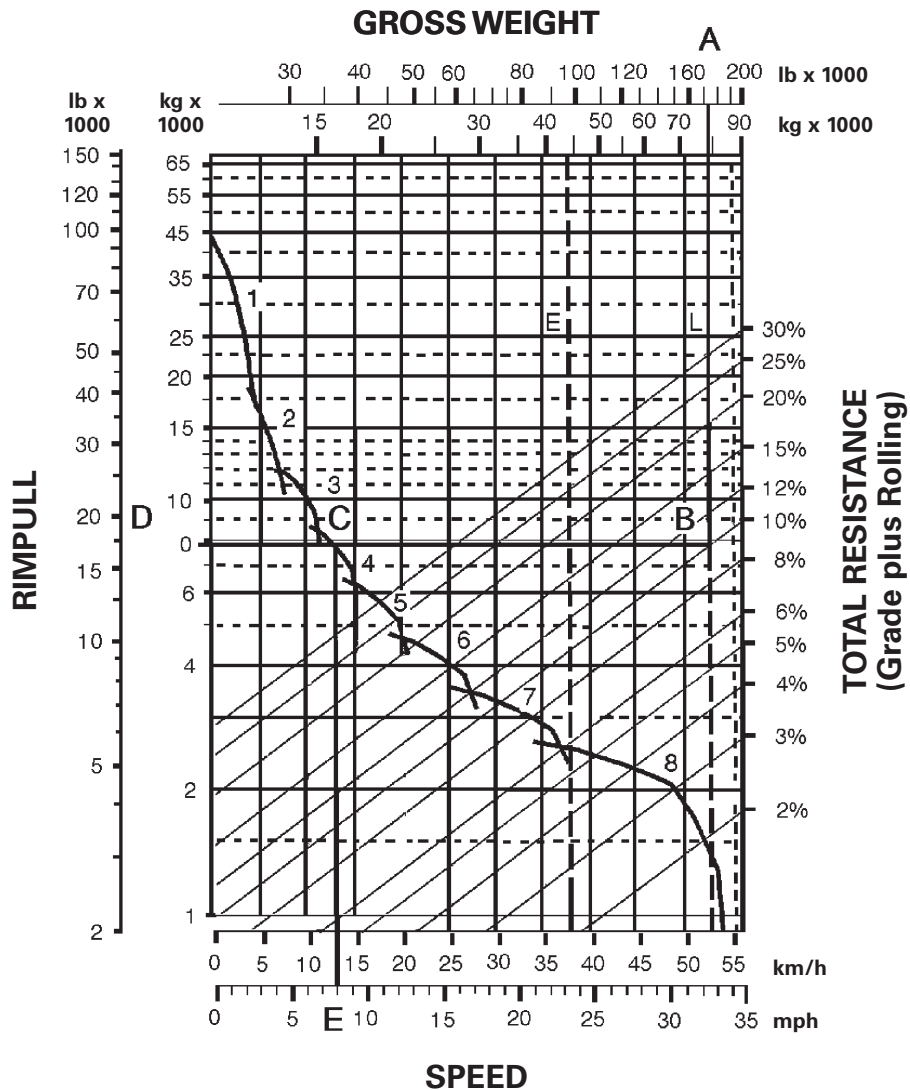
*Solution:* Using graph on the next page, read from 84 641 kg (186,602 lb) (point A) on top of gross weight scale down the line to the intersection of the 10% total resistance line (point B).

Go across horizontally from B to the Rimpull Scale on the left (point D). This gives the required rimpull: 7756 kg (17,100 lb).

Where the line cuts the speed curve (point C), read down vertically (point E) to obtain the maximum speed attainable for the 10% effective grade: 12.9 km/h (8 mph).

ANSWER: The machine will climb the 10% effective grade at a maximum speed of 12.9 km/h (8 mph) in 4th gear. Available rimpull is 7756 kg (17,100 lb).





### KEY

- 1 — 1st Gear Torque Converter Drive
- 2 — 2nd Gear Torque Converter Drive
- 3 — 3rd Gear Direct Drive
- 4 — 4th Gear Direct Drive
- 5 — 5th Gear Direct Drive
- 6 — 6th Gear Direct Drive
- 7 — 7th Gear Direct Drive
- 8 — 8th Gear Direct Drive

### KEY

- A — Loaded 84 641 kg (186,602 lb)
- B — Intersection with 10% total resistance line
- C — Intersection with rimpull curve (4th gear)
- D — Required rimpull 7756 kg (17,100 lb)
- E — Speed 12.9 km/h (8 mph)

### TYPICAL FIXED TIMES FOR SCRAPERS

(Times may vary depending on job conditions)

Model	Loaded By	Load Time (Min.)	Maneuver and Spread or Maneuver and Dump (Min.)
613G	Self	0.9	0.7
623K	Self	0.9	0.7
621K	One D8	0.5	0.7
627K	One D8	0.5	0.6
621K	One D9	0.4	0.7
627K	One D9	0.4	0.6
627K/PP	Self	0.9*	0.6
631K	One D9	0.6	0.7
637K	One D9	0.6	0.6
631K	One D10	0.5	0.7
637K	One D10	0.5	0.6
637K/PP	Self	1.0*	0.6
657G	One D11	0.6	0.6
657G	Push Pull Self	1.1*	0.6
637K	Coal	0.8	0.7
657G	Coal	0.8	0.6

\*Load time per pair, including transfer time.

**NOTE:** Empty Weights shown on the Wheel Tractor-Scraper charts includes ROPS Canopy. When calculating TMPH loadings *any* additional weight must be considered in establishing mean tire loads.

### USE OF RETARDER CURVES

*The following explanation applies to retarder curves for Wheel Tractor-Scrapers and Articulated Trucks.*

The speed that can be maintained (without use of service brake) when the machine is descending a grade with retarder fully on can be determined from the retarder curves in this section if gross machine weight and total effective grade are known.

**Total Effective Grade (or Total Resistance)** is grade assistance *minus* rolling resistance.

10 kg/metric ton (20 lb/U.S. ton) = 1% adverse grade.

#### Example

15% favorable grade with 5% rolling resistance. Find Total Effective Grade.

Total Effective Grade = 15% Grade Assistance — 5%

Rolling Resistance = 10% Total Effective Grade Assistance.

#### Example problem:

A 651E with an estimated payload of 47 175 kg (104,000 lb) descends a 10% total effective grade. Find constant speed and gear range with maximum retarder effort. Find travel time if the slope is 610 m (2000 ft) long.

Empty Weight + Payload = Gross Weight  
= 60 950 kg + 47 175 kg = 108 125 kg  
(134,370 lb + 104,000 lb = 238,370 lb)

**Solution:** Using the retarder curve below, read from 108 125 kg (238,370 lb) (point A) on top of gross weight scale down the line to the intersection of the 10% effective grade line (point B).

Go across horizontally from point B to the intersection of the retarder curve (point C). Point C intersects at the 5 (5th gear) range.

Where point C intersects the retarder curve, read down vertically to point D on the bottom scale to obtain the constant speed: 21.7 km/h (13.5 mph).

**ANSWER:** The 651E will descend the slope at 21.7 km/h (13.5 mph) in 5th gear. Travel time is 1.68 minutes.

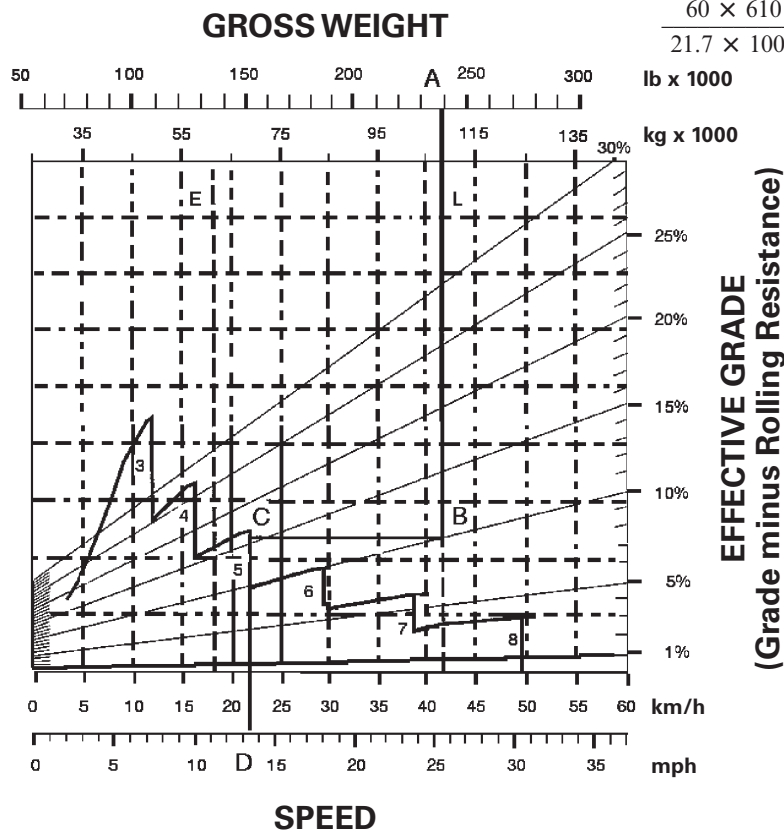
$$\frac{610 \text{ m}}{363 \text{ m/min}} = 1.68 \text{ min}$$

\*(mph × 88 = F.P.M.)

$$\frac{2000 \text{ ft}}{13.5 \text{ mph} \times 88^*} = 1.68 \text{ min}$$

**NOTE:** The basic Distance-Speed-Time formula is  $60 D \div S = T$  (or “60 D Street”), where 60 is minutes, D is distance, S is speed and T is time. In the above problem,  $60 \times 610 \text{ m} \div 21.7 \text{ km/h} \times 1000 = T$ .

$$\frac{60 \times 610}{21.7 \times 1000} = T = (1.68)$$



#### KEY

- 3 — 3rd Gear Direct Drive
- 4 — 4th Gear Direct Drive
- 5 — 5th Gear Direct Drive
- 6 — 6th Gear Direct Drive
- 7 — 7th Gear Direct Drive
- 8 — 8th Gear Direct Drive

#### KEY

- A — Loaded 108 125 kg (238,370 lb)
- B — Intersection with 10% effective grade line
- C — Intersection with retarder curve (5th gear)
- D — Constant speed 21.7 km/h (13.5 mph)

# MINING AND EARTHMOVING

## CONTENTS

Elements of Production . . . . .	28-1
Volume Measure . . . . .	28-2
Swell . . . . .	28-2
Load Factor . . . . .	28-2
Material Density . . . . .	28-2
Fill Factor . . . . .	28-3
Soil Density Tests . . . . .	28-3
Figuring Production On-the-Job . . . . .	28-4
Load Weighing . . . . .	28-4
Time Studies . . . . .	28-4
English Example . . . . .	28-4
Metric Example . . . . .	28-5
Estimating Production Off-the-Job . . . . .	28-5
Rolling Resistance . . . . .	28-5
Grade Resistance . . . . .	28-6
Total Resistance . . . . .	28-6
Traction . . . . .	28-6
Altitude . . . . .	28-7
Job Efficiency . . . . .	28-8
English Example . . . . .	28-8
Metric Example . . . . .	28-10
Systems . . . . .	28-13
Economic Haul Distances . . . . .	28-13
Production Estimating . . . . .	28-14
Loading Match . . . . .	28-14
Fuel Consumption and Productivity . . . . .	28-14
Formulas and Rules of Thumb . . . . .	28-15

## INTRODUCTION

This section explains the earthmoving principles used to determine machine productivity. It shows how to calculate production on-the-job or estimate production off-the-job.

## ELEMENTS OF PRODUCTION

Production is the hourly rate at which material is moved. Production can be expressed in various units:

### Metric

Bank Cubic Meters	— BCM — bank m <sup>3</sup>
Loose Cubic Meters	— LCM — loose m <sup>3</sup>
Compacted Cubic Meters	— CCM — compacted m <sup>3</sup>
Tonnes	

### English

Bank Cubic Yards	— BCY — bank yd <sup>3</sup>
Loose Cubic Yards	— LCY — loose yd <sup>3</sup>
Compacted Cubic Yards	— CCY — compacted yd <sup>3</sup>
Tons	

For most earthmoving and material handling applications, production is calculated by multiplying the quantity of material (load) moved per cycle by the number of cycles per hour.

$$\text{Production} = \text{Load/cycle} \times \text{cycles/hour}$$

The load can be determined by

- 1) load weighing with scales
- 2) load estimating based on machine rating
- 3) surveyed volume divided by load count
- 4) machine payload measurement system

Generally, earthmoving and overburden removal for coal mines are calculated by volume (bank cubic meters or bank cubic yards). Metal mines and aggregate producers usually work in weight (tons or tonnes).



**Volume Measure** — Material volume is defined according to its state in the earthmoving process. The three measures of volume are:

BCM (BCY) — one cubic meter (yard) of material as it lies in the natural bank state.

LCM (LCY) — one cubic meter (yard) of material which has been disturbed and has swelled as a result of movement.

CCM (CCY) — one cubic meter (yard) of material which has been compacted and has become more dense as a result of compaction.

In order to estimate production, the relationships between bank measure, loose measure, and compacted measure must be known.

**Swell** — Swell is the percentage of original volume (cubic meters or cubic yards) that a material increases when it is removed from the natural state. When excavated, the material breaks up into different size particles that do not fit together, causing air pockets or voids to reduce the weight per volume. For example to hold the same weight of one cubic unit of bank material it takes 30% more volume (1.3 times) after excavation. (Swell is 30%.)

$$1 + \text{Swell} = \frac{\text{Loose cubic volume for a given weight}}{\text{Bank cubic volume for the same given weight}}$$

$$\text{Bank} = \frac{\text{Loose}}{(1 + \text{Swell})}$$

$$\text{Loose} = \text{Bank} \times (1 + \text{Swell})$$

### Example Problem:

If a material swells 20%, how many loose cubic meters (loose cubic yards) will it take to move 1000 bank cubic meters (1308 bank cubic yards)?

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Loose} &= \text{Bank} \times (1 + \text{Swell}) = \\ &1000 \text{ BCM} \times (1 + 0.2) = 1200 \text{ LCM} \\ &1308 \text{ BCY} \times (1 + 0.2) = 1570 \text{ LCY} \end{aligned}$$

How many bank cubic meters (yards) were moved if a total of 1000 loose cubic meters (1308 yards) have been moved? Swell is 25%.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Bank} &= \text{Loose} \div (1 + \text{Swell}) = \\ &1000 \text{ LCM} \div (1 + 0.25) = 800 \text{ BCM} \\ &1308 \text{ LCY} \div (1 + 0.25) = 1046 \text{ BCY} \end{aligned}$$

**Load Factor** — Assume one bank cubic yard of material weighs 3000 lb. Because of material characteristics, this bank cubic yard swells 30% to 1.3 loose cubic yards when loaded, with no change in weight. If this 1.0 bank cubic yard or 1.3 loose cubic yards is compacted, its volume may be reduced to 0.8 compacted cubic yard, and the weight is still 3000 lb.

Instead of dividing by 1 + Swell to determine bank volume, the loose volume can be multiplied by the load factor.

If the percent of material swell is known, the load factor (L.F.) may be obtained by using the following relationship:

$$\text{L.F.} = \frac{100\%}{100\% + \% \text{ swell}}$$

Load factors for various materials are listed in the Tables Section of this handbook.

To estimate the machine payload in bank cubic yards, the volume in loose cubic yards is multiplied by the load factor:

$$\text{Load (BCY)} = \text{Load (LCY)} \times \text{L.F.}$$

The ratio between compacted measure and bank measure is called shrinkage factor (S.F.):

$$\text{S.F.} = \frac{\text{Compacted cubic yards (CCY)}}{\text{Bank cubic yards (BCY)}}$$

Shrinkage factor is either estimated or obtained from job plans or specifications which show the conversion from compacted measure to bank measure. Shrinkage factor should not be confused with percentage compaction (used for specifying embankment density, such as Modified Proctor or California Bearing Ratio [CBR]).

**Material Density** — Density is the weight per unit volume of a material. Materials have various densities depending on particle size, moisture content and variations in the material. The denser the material the more weight there is per unit of equal volume. Density estimates are provided in the Tables Section of this handbook.

$$\text{Density} = \frac{\text{Weight}}{\text{Volume}} = \frac{\text{kg (lb)}}{\text{m}^3 (\text{yd}^3)}$$

$$\text{Weight} = \text{Volume} \times \text{Density}$$

A given material's density changes between bank and loose. One cubic unit of loose material has less weight than one cubic unit of bank material due to air pockets and voids. To correct between bank and loose use the following equations.

$$1 + \text{Swell} = \frac{\text{kg/BCM}}{\text{kg/LCM}} \text{ or } \frac{\text{lb/BCY}}{\text{lb/LCY}}$$

$$\text{lb/LCY} = \frac{\text{lb/BCY}}{(1 + \text{Swell})}$$

$$\text{lb/BCY} = \text{lb/LCY} \times (1 + \text{Swell})$$

**Fill Factor** — The percentage of an available volume in a body, bucket, or bowl that is actually used is expressed as the fill factor. A fill factor of 87% for a hauler body means that 13% of the rated volume is not being used to carry material. Buckets often have fill factors over 100%.

Example Problem:

A 14 cubic yard (heaped 2:1) bucket has a 105% fill factor when operating in a shot sandstone (4125 lb/BCY and a 35% swell).

- What is the loose density of the material?
  - What is the usable volume of the bucket?
  - What is the bucket payload per pass in BCY?
  - What is the bucket payload per pass in tons?
- $\text{lb/LCY} = \text{lb/BCY} \div (1 + \text{Swell}) = 4125 \div (1.35) = 3056 \text{ lb/LCY}$
  - $\text{LCY} = \text{rated LCY} \times \text{fill factor} = 14 \times 1.05 = 14.7 \text{ LCY}$
  - $\text{lb/pass} = \text{volume} \times \text{density lb/LCY} = 14.7 \times 3056 = 44,923 \text{ lb}$   
 $\text{BCY/pass} = \text{weight} \div \text{density lb/BCY} = 44,923 \div 4125 = 10.9 \text{ BCY}$   
 or bucket LCY from part b  $\div (1 + \text{Swell}) = 14.7 \div 1.35 = 10.9 \text{ BCY}$
  - $\text{tons/pass} = \text{lb} \div 2000 \text{ lb/ton} = 44,923 \div 2000 = 22.5 \text{ tons}$

Example Problem:

Construct a 10,000 compacted cubic yard (CCY) bridge approach of dry clay with a shrinkage factor (S.F.) of 0.80. Haul unit is rated 14 loose cubic yards struck and 20 loose cubic yards heaped.

- How many bank yards are needed?
- How many loads are required?

$$\text{a) } \text{BCY} = \frac{\text{CCY}}{\text{S.F.}} = \frac{10,000}{0.80} = 12,500 \text{ BCY}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{b) } \text{Load (BCY)} &= \text{Capacity (LCY)} \\ &\times \text{Load factor (L.F.)} = 20 \times 0.81 \\ &= 16.2 \text{ BCY/Load} \end{aligned}$$

(L.F. of 0.81 from Tables)

$$\text{Number of loads required} = \frac{12,500 \text{ BCY}}{16.2 \text{ BCY/Load}} = 772 \text{ Loads}$$



**Soil Density Tests** — There are a number of acceptable methods that can be used to determine soil density. Some that are currently in use are:

- Nuclear density moisture gauge
- Sand cone method
- Oil method
- Balloon method
- Cylinder method

All these except the nuclear method use the following procedure:

- Remove a soil sample from bank state.
- Determine the volume of the hole.
- Weigh the soil sample.
- Calculate the bank density kg/BCM (lb/BCY).

The nuclear density moisture gauge is one of the most modern instruments for measuring soil density and moisture. A common radiation channel emits either neutrons or gamma rays into the soil. In determining soil density, the number of gamma rays absorbed and back scattered by soil particles is *indirectly* proportional to the soil density. When measuring moisture content, the number of moderated neutrons reflected back to the detector after colliding with hydrogen particles in the soil is *directly* proportional to the soil's moisture content.

All these methods are satisfactory and will provide accurate densities when performed correctly. Several repetitions are necessary to obtain an average.

**NOTE:** Several newer methods have been successfully applied, along with weigh scales to determine volume and loose density of material moved in hauler bodies. These measurements include photographic and laser scanning technologies.

- Load Weighing
- Time Studies
- Example (English)

### FIGURING PRODUCTION ON-THE-JOB

**Load Weighing** — The most accurate method of determining the actual load carried is by weighing. This is normally done by weighing the haul unit one wheel or axle at a time with portable scales. Any scales of adequate capacity and accuracy can be used. While weighing, the machine must be level to reduce error caused by weight transfer. Enough loads must be weighed to provide a good average. Machine weight is the sum of the individual wheel or axle weights.

The weight of the load can be determined using the empty and loaded weight of the unit.

Weight of

load = gross machine weight – empty weight

To determine the bank cubic measure carried by a machine, the load weight is divided by the bankstate density of the material being hauled.

$$\text{BCY} = \frac{\text{Weight of load}}{\text{Bank density}}$$

**Times Studies** — To estimate production, the number of complete trips a unit makes per hour must be determined. First obtain the unit's cycle time with the help of a stop watch. Time several complete cycles to arrive at an average cycle time. By allowing the watch to run continuously, different segments such as load time, wait time, etc. can be recorded for each cycle. Knowing the individual time segments affords a good opportunity to evaluate the balance of the spread and job efficiency. The following is an example of a scraper load time study form. Numbers in the white columns are stop watch readings; numbers in the shaded columns are calculated:

Total Cycle Times (less delays)	Arrive Cut	Wait Time	Begin Load	Load Time	End Load	Begin Delay	Delay Time	End Delay
	0.00	0.30	0.30	0.60	0.90			
3.50	3.50	0.30	3.80	0.65	4.45			
4.00	7.50	0.35	7.85	0.70	8.55	9.95	1.00	10.95
4.00	12.50	0.42	12.92	0.68	13.60			

**NOTE:** All numbers are in minutes

This may be easily extended to include other segments of the cycle such as haul time, dump time, etc. Haul roads may be further segmented to more accurately define performance, including measured speed traps. Similar forms can be made for pushers, loaders, dozers, etc. *Wait Time* is the time a unit must wait for another unit so that the two can function together (haul unit waiting for pusher). *Delay Time* is any time, other than wait time, when a machine is not performing in the work cycle (scraper waiting to cross railroad track).

To determine trips-per-hour at 100% efficiency, divide 60 minutes by the average cycle time less all wait and delay time. Cycle time may or may not include wait and/or delay time. Therefore, it is possible to figure different kinds of production: measured production, production without wait or delay, maximum production, etc. For example:

Actual Production: includes all wait and delay time.

Normal Production (without delays): includes wait time that is considered normal, but no delay time.

Maximum Production: to figure maximum (or optimum) production, both wait time and delay time are eliminated. The cycle time may be further altered by using an optimum load time.

#### Example (English)

A job study of a Wheel Tractor-Scraper might yield the following information:

Average wait time	= 0.28 minute
Average load time	= 0.65
Average delay time	= 0.25
Average haul time	= 4.26
Average dump time	= 0.50
Average return time	= 2.09
Average total cycle	= 8.03 minutes
Less wait & delay time	= 0.53
Average cycle 100% eff.	= 7.50 minutes

Weight of haul unit empty — 48,650 lb

Weights of haul unit loaded —

Weighing unit #1 — 93,420 lb

Weighing unit #2 — 89,770 lb

Weighing unit #3 — 88,760 lb

271,950 lb;  
average = 90,650 lb

1. Average load weight = 90,650 lb – 48,650 lb = 42,000 lb

2. Bank density = 3125 lb/BCY

$$\begin{aligned} 3. \text{ Load} &= \frac{\text{Weight of load}}{\text{Bank density}} \\ &= \frac{42,000 \text{ lb}}{3125 \text{ lb/BCY}} = 13.4 \text{ BCY} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 4. \text{ Cycles/hr} &= \frac{60 \text{ min/hr}}{\text{Cycle time}} = \frac{60 \text{ min/hr}}{7.50 \text{ min/cycle}} = 80 \text{ cycles/hr} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 5. \text{ Production} &= \text{Load/cycle} \times \text{cycles/hr} \\ (\text{less delays}) &= 13.4 \text{ BCY/cycle} \times 8.0 \text{ cycles/hr} \\ &= 107.2 \text{ BCY/hr} \end{aligned}$$

Example (Metric)

A job study of a Wheel Tractor-Scraper might yield the following information:

Average wait time	= 0.28 minute
Average load time	= 0.65
Average delay time	= 0.25
Average haul time	= 4.26
Average dump time	= 0.50
Average return time	= 2.09
Average total cycle	= 8.03 minutes
Less wait & delay time	= 0.53
Average cycle 100% eff.	= 7.50 minutes

Weight of haul unit empty — 22 070 kg

Weights of haul unit loaded —

Weighing unit #1	— 42 375 kg
Weighing unit #2	— 40 720 kg
Weighing unit #3	— 40 260 kg

123 355 kg;  
 average = 41 120 kg

1. Average load weight = 41 120 kg – 22 070 kg = 19 050 kg
2. Bank density = 1854 kg/BCM
3. Load =  $\frac{\text{Weight of load}}{\text{Bank density}}$   
 $= \frac{19\,050\text{ kg}}{1854\text{ kg/BCM}} = 10.3\text{ BCM}$
4. Cycles/hr =  $\frac{60\text{ min/hr}}{\text{Cycle time}} = \frac{60\text{ min/hr}}{7.50\text{ min/cycle}} = 80\text{ cycles/hr}$
5. Production = Load/cycle × cycles/hr  
 (less delays) = 10.3 BCM/cycle × 8.0 cycles/hr  
 = 82 BCM/hrr

● ● ●

**ESTIMATING PRODUCTION OFF-THE-JOB**

It is often necessary to estimate production of earth-moving machines which will be selected for a job. As a guide, the remainder of the section is devoted to discussions of various factors that may affect production. Some of the figures have been rounded for easier calculation.

**Rolling Resistance (RR)** is a measure of the force that must be overcome to roll or pull a wheel over the ground. It is affected by ground conditions and load — the deeper a wheel sinks into the ground, the higher the rolling resistance. Internal friction and tire flexing also contribute to rolling resistance. Experience has shown that minimum resistance is 1%-1.5% (see Typical Rolling Resistance Factors in Tables section) of the gross machine weight (on tires). A 2% base resistance is quite often used for estimating. Resistance due to tire penetration is approximately 1.5% of the gross machine weight for each inch of tire penetration (0.6% for each cm of tire penetration). Thus rolling resistance can be calculated using these relationships in the following manner:

RR = 2% of GMW + 0.6% of GMW per cm tire penetration

RR = 2% of GMW + 1.5% of GMW per inch tire penetration

It's *not* necessary for the tires to actually penetrate the road surface for rolling resistance to increase above the minimum. If the road surface flexes under load, the effect is nearly the same — the tire is always running “uphill.” Only on very hard, smooth surfaces with a well compacted base will the rolling resistance approach the minimum.

When actual penetration takes place, some variation in rolling resistance can be noted with various inflation pressures and tread patterns.

**NOTE:** When figuring “pull” requirements for track-type tractors, rolling resistance applies only to the trailed unit's *weight on wheels*. Since track-type tractors utilize steel wheels moving on steel “roads,” a tractor's rolling resistance is relatively constant and is accounted for in the Drawbar Pull rating.

- Grade Resistance
- Total Resistance
- Traction

**Grade Resistance** is a measure of the force that must be overcome to move a machine over unfavorable grades (uphill). Grade assistance is a measure of the force that assists machine movement on favorable grades (downhill).

Grades are generally measured in percent slope, which is the ratio between vertical rise or fall and the horizontal distance in which the rise or fall occurs. For example, a 1% grade is equivalent to a 1 m (ft) rise or fall for every 100 m (ft) of horizontal distance; a rise of 4.6 m (15 ft) in 53.3 m (175 ft) equals an 8.6% grade.

$$\frac{4.6 \text{ m (rise)}}{53.3 \text{ m (horizontal distance)}} = 8.6\% \text{ grade}$$

$$\frac{15 \text{ ft (rise)}}{175 \text{ ft (horizontal distance)}} = 8.6\% \text{ grade}$$

Uphill grades are normally referred to as adverse grades and downhill grades as favorable grades. Grade resistance is usually expressed as a positive (+) percentage and grade assistance is expressed as a negative (–) percentage.

It has been found that for each 1% increment of adverse grade an additional 10 kg (20 lb) of resistance must be overcome for each metric (U.S.) ton of machine weight. This relationship is the basis for determining the Grade Resistance Factor which is expressed in kg/metric ton (lb/U.S. ton):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Grade Resistance Factor} &= 10 \text{ kg/m ton} \times \% \text{ grade} \\ &= 20 \text{ lb/U.S. ton} \times \% \text{ grade} \end{aligned}$$

Grade resistance (assistance) is then obtained by multiplying the Grade Resistance Factor by the machine weight (GMW) in metric (U.S.) tons.

$$\text{Grade Resistance} = \text{GR Factor} \times \text{GMW in metric (U.S.) tons}$$

Grade resistance may also be calculated using percentage of gross weight. This method is based on the relationship that grade resistance is approximately equal to 1% of the gross machine weight for 1% of grade.

$$\text{Grade Resistance} = 1\% \text{ of GMW} \times \% \text{ grade}$$

Grade resistance (assistance) affects both wheel and track-type machines.

**Total Resistance** is the combined effect of rolling resistance (wheel vehicles) and grade resistance. It can be computed by summing the values of rolling resistance and grade resistance to give a resistance in kilogram (pounds) force.

$$\text{Total Resistance} = \text{Rolling Resistance} + \text{Grade Resistance}$$

Total resistance can also be represented as consisting completely of grade resistance expressed in percent grade. In other words, the rolling resistance component is viewed as a corresponding quantity of additional adverse grade resistance. Using this approach, total resistance can then be considered in terms of percent grade.

This can be done by converting the contribution of rolling resistance into a corresponding percentage of grade resistance. Since 1% of adverse grade offers a resistance of 10 kg (20 lb) for each metric or (U.S.) ton of machine weight, then each 10 kg (20 lb) of resistance per ton of machine weight can be represented as an additional 1% of adverse grade. Rolling resistance in percent grade and grade resistance in percent grade can then be summed to give Total Resistance in percent or Effective Grade. The following formulas are useful in arriving at Effective Grade.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Rolling Resistance (\%)} &= 2\% + 0.6\% \text{ per cm tire penetration} \\ &= 2\% + 1.5\% \text{ per inch tire penetration} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Grade Resistance (\%)} = \% \text{ grade}$$

$$\text{Effective Grade (\%)} = \text{RR (\%)} + \text{GR (\%)}$$

Effective grade is a useful concept when working with Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability curves, Retarder curves, Brake Performance curves, and Travel Time curves.

**Traction** — is the driving force developed by a wheel or track as it acts upon a surface. It is expressed as usable Drawbar Pull or Rimpull. The following factors affect traction: weight on the driving wheel or tracks, gripping action of the wheel or track, and ground conditions. The coefficient of traction (for any roadway) is the ratio of the maximum pull developed by the machine to the total weight on the drivers.

$$\text{Coeff. of traction} = \frac{\text{Pull}}{\text{weight on drivers}}$$

Therefore, to find the usable pull for a given machine:  
Usable pull = Coeff. of traction  $\times$  weight on drivers

### Example: Track-Type Tractor

What usable drawbar pull (DBP) can a 26 800 kg (59,100 lb) Track-type Tractor exert while working on firm earth? on loose earth? (See table section for coefficient of traction.)



Answer:

Firm earth — Usable DBP =  
 $0.90 \times 26\,800 \text{ kg} = 24\,120 \text{ kg}$   
 $(0.90 \times 59,100 \text{ lb} = 53,190 \text{ lb})$   
 Loose earth — Usable DBP =  
 $0.60 \times 26\,800 \text{ kg} = 16\,080 \text{ kg}$   
 $(0.60 \times 59,100 \text{ lb} = 35,460 \text{ lb})$

If a load required 21 800 kg (48,000 lb) pull to move it, this tractor could move the load on firm earth. However, if the earth were loose, the tracks would spin.

**NOTE:** D8R through D11R Tractors may attain higher coefficients of traction due to their suspended undercarriage.

#### Example: Wheel Tractor-Scraper

What usable rimpull can a 621F size machine exert while working on firm earth? on loose earth? The total loaded weight distribution of this unit is:

Drive unit	Scraper unit
wheels: 23 600 kg	wheels: 21 800 kg
(52,000 lb)	(48,000 lb)

Remember, use weight on drivers only.

Answer:

Firm earth —  $0.55 \times 23\,600 \text{ kg} = 12\,980 \text{ kg}$   
 $(0.55 \times 52,000 \text{ lb} = 28,600 \text{ lb})$   
 Loose earth —  $0.45 \times 23\,600 \text{ kg} = 10\,620 \text{ kg}$   
 $(0.45 \times 52,000 \text{ lb} = 23,400 \text{ lb})$

On firm earth this unit can exert up to 12 980 kg (28,600 lb) rimpull without excessive slipping. However, on loose earth the drivers would slip if more than 10 620 kg (23,400 lb) rimpull were developed.

● ● ●

**Altitude** — Specification sheets show how much pull a machine can produce for a given gear and speed when the engine is operating at rated horsepower. When a standard machine is operated in high altitudes, the engine may require derating to maintain normal engine life. This engine derating will produce less drawbar pull or rimpull.

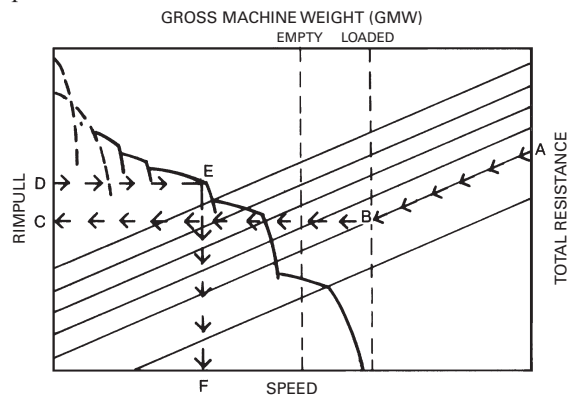
The Tables Section gives the altitude deration in percent of flywheel horsepower for current machines. It should be noted that some turbocharged engines can operate up to 4570 m (15,000 ft) before they require derating. Most machines are engineered to operate up to 1500-2290 m (5000-7500 ft) before they require deration.

The horsepower deration due to altitude must be considered in any job estimating. The amount of power deration will be reflected in the machine's gradeability and in the load, travel, and dump and load times (unless loading is independent of the machine itself). Altitude may also reduce retarding performance. Consult a Cat representative to determine if deration is applicable. Fuel grade (heat content) can have a similar effect of derating engine performance.

The example job problem that follows indicates one method of accounting for altitude deration: by increasing the appropriate components of the total cycle time by a percentage equal to the percent of horsepower deration due to altitude. (i.e., if the travel time of a hauling unit is determined to be 1.00 minute at full HP, the time for the same machine derated to 90% of full HP will be 1.10 min.) This is an approximate method that yields reasonably accurate estimates up to 3000 m (10,000 feet) elevation.

Travel time for hauling units derated more than 10% should be calculated as follows using Rimpull-Speed-Gradeability charts.

1) Determine total resistance (grade plus rolling) in percent.



2) Beginning at point A on the chart follow the total resistance line diagonally to its intersection, B, with the vertical line corresponding to the appropriate gross machine weight. (Rated loaded and empty GMW lines are shown dotted.)

3) Using a straight-edge, establish a horizontal line to the left from point B to point C on the rim-pull scale.

4) Divide the value of point C as read on the rim-pull scale by the percent of total horsepower available after altitude deration from the Tables Section. This yields rimpull value D higher than point C.

- Job Efficiency
- Example Problem (English)

5) Establish a horizontal line right from point D. The farthest right intersection of this line with a curved speed range line is point E.

6) A vertical line down from point E determines point F on the speed scale.

7) Multiply speed in kmh by 16.7 (mph by 88) to obtain speed in m/min (ft/min). Travel time in minutes for a given distance in feet is determined by the formula:

$$\text{Time (min)} = \frac{\text{Distance in m (ft)}}{\text{Speed in m/min (ft/min)}}$$

*The Travel Time Graphs in sections on Wheel Tractor-Scrapers and Construction & Mining Trucks can be used as an alternative method of calculating haul and/or return times.*



The following example provides a method to manually estimate production and cost. Today, computer programs, such as Caterpillar's Fleet Production and Cost Analysis (FPC), provide a much faster and more accurate means to obtain those application results.

### Example problem (English)

A contractor is planning to put the following spread on a dam job. What is the estimated production?

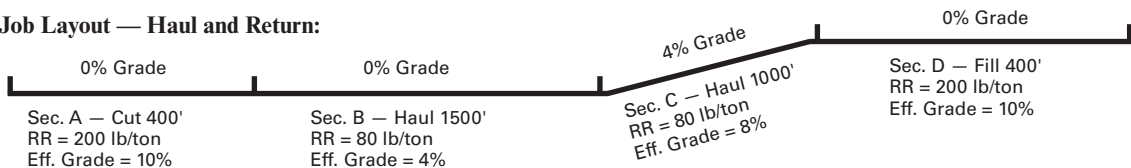
#### **Equipment:**

- 11 — 631G Wheel Tractor-Scrapers
- 2 — D9T Tractors with C-dozers
- 2 — 12H Motor Graders
- 1 — 825G Tamping Foot Compactor

#### **Material:**

Description — Sandy clay; damp, natural bed  
 Bank Density — 3000 lb/BCY  
 Load Factor — 0.80  
 Shrinkage Factor — 0.85  
 Traction Factor — 0.50  
 Altitude — 7500 ft

#### **Job Layout — Haul and Return:**



#### **Total Effective Grade = RR (%) ± GR (%)**

**Sec. A:** Total Effective Grade = 10% + 0% = 10%

**Sec. B:** Total Effective Grade = 4% + 0% = 4%

**Sec. C:** Total Effective Grade = 4% + 4% = 8%

**Sec. D:** Total Effective Grade = 10% + 0% = 10%

**Job Efficiency** is one of the most complex elements of estimating production since it is influenced by factors such as operator skill, minor repairs and adjustments, personnel delays, and delays caused by job layout. An approximation of efficiency, if no job data is available, is given below.

Operation	Working Hour	Efficiency Factor
Day	50 min/hr	0.83
Night	45 min/hr	0.75

These factors do not account for delays due to weather or machine downtime for maintenance and repairs. You must account for such factors based on experience and local conditions.

#### **1. Estimate Payload:**

Est. load (LCY) × L.F. × Bank Density = payload  
 31 LCY × 0.80 × 3000 lb/BCY = 74,400 lb payload

#### **2. Establish Machine Weight:**

Empty Wt. — 102,460 lb or 51.27 tons  
 Wt. of Load — 74,400 lb or 37.2 tons  
 Total (GMW) — 176,860 lb or 88.4 tons

#### **3. Calculate Usable Pull (traction limitation):**

*Loaded:* (weight on driving wheels = 54%) (GMW)

Traction Factor × Wt. on driving wheels =  
 0.50 × 176,860 lb × 54% = 47,628 lb

*Empty:* (weight on driving wheels = 69%) (GMW)

Traction Factor × Wt. on driving wheels =  
 0.50 × 102,460 lb × 69% = 35,394 lb

#### **4. Derate for Altitude:**

Check power available at 7500 ft from altitude deration table in the Tables Section.

631G — 100%                      12H — 83%  
 D9T — 100%                      825G — 100%

Then adjust if necessary:

*Load Time* — controlled by D9T, at 100% power, no change.

*Travel, Maneuver and Spread time* — 631G, no change.

#### 5. Compare Total Resistance to Tractive Effort on haul:

*Grade Resistance* —

GR = lb/ton × tons × adverse grade in percent  
 Sec. C: = 20 lb/ton × 88.4 tons × 4% grade =  
 7072 lb

*Rolling Resistance* —

RR = RR Factor (lb/ton) × GMW (tons)  
 Sec. A: = 200 lb/ton × 88.4 tons = 17,686 lb  
 Sec. B: = 80 lb/ton × 88.4 tons = 7072 lb  
 Sec. C: = 80 lb/ton × 88.4 tons = 7072 lb  
 Sec. D: = 200 lb/ton × 88.4 tons = 17,686 lb

*Total Resistance* —

TR = RR + GR  
 Sec. A: = 17,686 lb + 0 = 17,686 lb  
 Sec. B: = 7072 lb + 0 = 7072 lb  
 Sec. C: = 7072 lb + 6496 lb = 14,144 lb  
 Sec. D: = 17,686 lb + 0 = 17,686 lb

Check usable pounds pull against maximum pounds pull required to move the 631G.

Pull usable ... 47,628 lb loaded

Pull required ... 17,686 lb maximum total resistance

Estimate travel time for haul from 631G (loaded) travel time curve; read travel time from distance and effective grade.

Travel time (from curves):

Sec. A: 0.60 min  
 Sec. B: 1.00  
 Sec. C: 1.20  
 Sec. D: 0.60  
 3.40 min

**NOTE:** This is an estimate only; it *does not account for all the acceleration and deceleration time*, therefore it is not as accurate as the information obtained from a computer program.

#### 6. Compare Total Resistance to Tractive Effort on return:

*Grade Assistance* —

GA = 20 lb/ton × tons × negative grade in percent  
 Sec. C: = 20 lb/ton × 51.2 tons × 4% grade =  
 4096 lb

*Rolling Resistance* —

RR = RR Factor × Empty Wt (tons)  
 Sec. D: = 200 lb/ton × 51.2 tons = 10,240 lb  
 Sec. C: = 80 lb/ton × 51.2 tons = 4091 lb  
 Sec. B: = 80 lb/ton × 51.2 tons = 4091 lb  
 Sec. A: = 200 lb/ton × 51.2 tons = 10,240 lb

*Total Resistance* —

TR = RR – GA  
 Sec. D: = 10,240 lb – 0 = 10,240 lb  
 Sec. C: = 4096 lb – 4096 lb = 0  
 Sec. B: = 4096 lb – 0 = 4096 lb  
 Sec. A: = 10,240 lb – 0 = 10,240 lb

Check usable pounds pull against maximum pounds pull required to move the 631G.

Pounds pull usable ... 35,349 lb empty

Pounds pull required ... 10,240 lb

Estimate travel time for return from 631G empty travel time curve.

Travel time (from curves):

Sec. A: 0.40 min  
 Sec. B: 0.55  
 Sec. C: 0.80  
 Sec. D: 0.40  
 2.15 min

#### 7. Estimate Cycle Time:

Total Travel Time (Haul plus Return)	= 5.55 min
Adjusted for altitude: 100% × 5.55 min	= 5.55 min
Load Time	0.7 min
Maneuver and Spread Time	0.7 min
Total Cycle Time	6.95 min



- Example Problem (English)
- Example Problem (Metric)

### 8. Check pusher-scraper combinations:

Pusher cycle time consists of load, boost, return and maneuver time. Where actual job data is not available, the following may be used.

Boost time = 0.10 minute

Return time = 40% of load time

Maneuver time = 0.15 minute

Pusher cycle time = 140% of load time + 0.25 minute

Pusher cycle time = 140% of 0.7 min + 0.25 minute  
= 0.98 + 0.25 = 1.23 minute

Scraper cycle time divided by pusher cycle time indicates the number of scrapers which can be handled by each pusher.

$$\frac{6.95 \text{ min}}{1.23 \text{ min}} = 5.65$$

Each push tractor is capable of handling five plus scrapers. Therefore the two pushers can adequately serve the eleven scrapers.

### 9. Estimate Production:

Cycles/hour = 60 min ÷ Total cycle time  
= 60 min/hr ÷ 6.95 min/cycle  
= 8.6 cycles/hr

Estimated load = Heaped capacity × L.F.  
= 31 LCY × 0.80  
= 24.8 BCY

Hourly unit production = Est. load × cycles/hr  
= 24.8 BCY × 8.6 cycles/hr  
= 213 BCY/hr

Adjusted production = Efficiency factor × hourly production  
= 0.83 (50 min hour) × 213 BCY  
= 177 BCY/hr

Hourly fleet production = Unit production × No. of units  
= 177 BCY/hr × 11  
= 1947 BCY/hr

### 10. Estimate Compaction:

Compaction = S.F. × hourly fleet production  
requirement = 0.85 × 1947 BCY/hr  
= 1655 CCY/hr

Compaction capability (given the following):

Compacting width, 7.4 ft (W)

Average compacting speed, 6 mph (S)

Compacted lift thickness, 7 in (L)

No. of passes required, 3 (P)

825G production =

$$\text{CCY/hr} = \frac{W \times S \times L \times 16.3}{P} \text{ (conversion constant)}$$

$$= \frac{7.4 \times 6 \times 7 \times 16.3}{3}$$

$$= 1688 \text{ CCY/hr}$$

Given the compaction requirement of 1655 CCY/hr, the 825G is an adequate compactor match-up for the rest of the fleet. However, any change to job layout that would increase fleet production would upset this balance.

● ● ●

### Example problem (Metric)

A contractor is planning to put the following spread on a dam job. What is the estimated production?

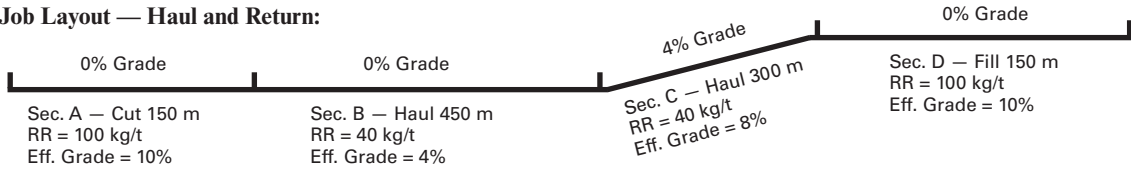
#### Equipment:

- 11 — 631G Wheel Tractor-Scrapers
- 2 — D9T Tractors with C-dozers
- 2 — 12H Motor Graders
- 1 — 825G Tamping Foot Compactor

#### Material:

Description — Sandy clay; damp, natural bed  
Bank Density — 1770 kg/BCM  
Load Factor — 0.80  
Shrinkage Factor — 0.85  
Traction Factor — 0.50  
Altitude — 2300 meters

**Job Layout — Haul and Return:**



**Total Effective Grade = RR (%) ± GR (%)**

**Sec. A:** Total Effective Grade = 10% + 0% = 10%

**Sec. B:** Total Effective Grade = 4% + 0% = 4%

**Sec. C:** Total Effective Grade = 4% + 4% = 8%

**Sec. D:** Total Effective Grade = 10% + 0% = 10%

**1. Estimate Payload:**

Est. load (LCM) × L.F. × Bank Density = payload  
 $24 \text{ LCM} \times 0.80 \times 1770 \text{ kg/BCM} = 34\,000 \text{ kg payload}$

**2. Machine Weight:**

Empty Wt. — 46 475 kg or 46.48 metric tons

Wt. of Load — 34 000 kg or 34 metric tons

Total (GMW) — 80 475 kg or 80.48 metric tons

**3. Calculate Usable Pull (traction limitation):**

*Loaded:* (weight on driving wheels = 54%) (GMW)

Traction Factor × Wt. on driving wheels =  
 $0.50 \times 80\,475 \text{ kg} \times 54\% = 21\,728 \text{ kg}$

*Empty:* (weight on driving wheels = 69%) (GMW)

Traction Factor × Wt. on driving wheels =  
 $0.50 \times 46\,475 \text{ kg} \times 69\% = 16\,034 \text{ kg}$

**4. Derate for Altitude:**

Check power available at 2300 m from altitude deration table in the Tables Section.

631G — 100%      12H — 83%

D9T — 100%      825G — 100%

Then adjust if necessary:

*Load Time* — controlled by D9T, at 100% power, no change.

*Travel, Maneuver and Spread time* — 631G, no change.

**5. Compare Total Resistance to Tractive Effort on haul:**

*Grade Resistance* —

$\text{GR} = 10 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times \text{tons} \times \text{adverse grade in percent}$

Sec. C: =  $10 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 80.48 \text{ metric tons} \times 4\% \text{ grade} = 3219 \text{ kg}$

*Rolling Resistance* —

$\text{RR} = \text{RR Factor (kg/mton)} \times \text{GMW (metric tons)}$

Sec. A: =  $100 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 80.48 \text{ metric tons} = 8048 \text{ kg}$

Sec. B: =  $40 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 80.48 \text{ metric tons} = 3219 \text{ kg}$

Sec. C: =  $40 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 80.48 \text{ metric tons} = 3219 \text{ kg}$

Sec. D: =  $100 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 80.48 \text{ metric tons} = 8048 \text{ kg}$

*Total Resistance* —

$\text{TR} = \text{RR} + \text{GR}$

Sec. A: =  $8048 \text{ kg} + 0 = 8048 \text{ kg}$

Sec. B: =  $3219 \text{ kg} + 0 = 3219 \text{ kg}$

Sec. C: =  $3219 \text{ kg} + 3219 \text{ kg} = 6438 \text{ kg}$

Sec. D: =  $8048 \text{ kg} + 0 = 8048 \text{ kg}$

Check usable kilogram force against maximum kilogram force required to move the 631G.

Force usable ... 21 728 kg loaded

Force required ... 8048 kg maximum total resistance

Estimate travel time for haul from 631G (loaded) travel time curve; read travel time from distance and effective grade.

*Travel time (from curves):*

Sec. A: 0.60 min

Sec. B: 1.00

Sec. C: 1.20

Sec. D: 0.60

3.40 min

**NOTE:** This is an estimate only; it *does not account for all the acceleration and deceleration time*, therefore it is not as accurate as the information obtained from a computer program.

**6. Compare Total Resistance to Tractive Effort on return:**  
*Grade Assistance* —

$\text{GA} = 10 \text{ kg/mton} \times \text{metric tons} \times \text{negative grade in percent}$

Sec. C: =  $10 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 46.48 \text{ metric tons} \times 4\% \text{ grade} = 1859 \text{ kg}$

#### Rolling Resistance —

RR = RR Factor × Empty Wt.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Sec. D:} &= 100 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 46.48 \text{ metric tons} \\ &= 4648 \text{ kg} \\ \text{Sec. C:} &= 40 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 46.48 \text{ metric tons} \\ &= 1859 \text{ kg} \\ \text{Sec. B:} &= 40 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 46.48 \text{ metric tons} \\ &= 1859 \text{ kg} \\ \text{Sec. A:} &= 100 \text{ kg/metric ton} \times 46.48 \text{ metric tons} \\ &= 4648 \text{ kg}\end{aligned}$$

#### Total Resistance —

TR = RR – GA

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Sec. D:} &= 4648 \text{ kg} - 0 = 4648 \text{ kg} \\ \text{Sec. C:} &= 1859 \text{ kg} - 1859 \text{ kg} = 0 \\ \text{Sec. B:} &= 1859 \text{ kg} - 0 = 1859 \text{ kg} \\ \text{Sec. A:} &= 4648 \text{ kg} - 0 = 4648 \text{ kg}\end{aligned}$$

Check usable kilogram force against maximum force required to move the 631G.

Kilogram force usable ... 16 034 kg empty

Kilogram force required ... 4645 kg

Estimate travel time for return from 631G empty travel time curve.

Travel time (from curves):

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Sec. A:} &0.40 \text{ min} \\ \text{Sec. B:} &0.55 \\ \text{Sec. C:} &0.80 \\ \text{Sec. D:} &0.40 \\ \hline &2.15 \text{ min}\end{aligned}$$

#### 7. Estimate Cycle Time:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Total Travel Time (Haul plus Return)} &= 5.55 \text{ min} \\ \text{Adjusted for altitude: } 100\% \times 5.55 \text{ min} &= 5.55 \text{ min} \\ \text{Load Time} &0.7 \text{ min} \\ \text{Maneuver and Spread Time} &0.7 \text{ min} \\ \hline \text{Total Cycle Time} &6.95 \text{ min}\end{aligned}$$

#### 8. Check pusher-scraper combinations:

Pusher cycle time consists of load, boost, return and maneuver time. Where actual job data is not available, the following may be used.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Boost time} &= 0.10 \text{ minute} \\ \text{Return time} &= 40\% \text{ of load time} \\ \text{Maneuver time} &= 0.15 \text{ minute} \\ \text{Pusher cycle time} &= 140\% \text{ of load time} + 0.25 \text{ minute} \\ \text{Pusher cycle time} &= 140\% \text{ of } 0.7 \text{ min} + 0.25 \text{ minute} \\ &= 0.98 + 0.25 = 1.23 \text{ minute}\end{aligned}$$

Scraper cycle time divided by pusher cycle time indicates the number of scrapers which can be handled by each pusher.

$$\frac{6.95 \text{ min}}{1.23 \text{ min}} = 5.65$$

Each push tractor is capable of handling five plus scrapers. Therefore the two pushers can adequately serve the eleven scrapers.

#### 9. Estimate Production:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Cycles/hour} &= 60 \text{ min} \div \text{Total cycle time} \\ &= 60 \text{ min/hr} \div 6.95 \text{ min/cycle} \\ &= 8.6 \text{ cycles/hr} \\ \text{Estimated load} &= \text{Heaped capacity} \times \text{L.F.} \\ &= 24 \text{ LCM} \times 0.80 \\ &= 19.2 \text{ BCM} \\ \text{Hourly unit production} &= \text{Est. load} \times \text{cycles/hr} \\ &= 19.2 \text{ BCM} \times 8.6 \text{ cycles/hr} \\ &= 165 \text{ BCM} \\ \text{Adjusted production} &= \text{Efficiency factor} \times \text{hourly production} \\ &= 0.83 (50 \text{ min hour}) \times 165 \text{ BCM} \\ &= 137 \text{ BCM/hour} \\ \text{Hourly fleet production} &= \text{Unit production} \times \text{No. of units} \\ &= 137 \text{ BCM/hr} \times 11 \text{ units} \\ &= 1507 \text{ BCM/hr}\end{aligned}$$

#### 10. Estimate Compaction:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Compaction requirement} &= \text{S.F.} \times \text{hourly fleet production} \\ &= 0.85 \times 1507 \text{ BCM/hr} \\ &= 1280 \text{ CCM/hr}\end{aligned}$$

Compaction capability (given the following):

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Compacting width, } 2.26 \text{ m} &(\text{W}) \\ \text{Average compacting speed, } 9.6 \text{ km/h} &(\text{S}) \\ \text{Compacted lift thickness, } 18 \text{ cm} &(\text{L}) \\ \text{No. of passes required, } 3 &(\text{P})\end{aligned}$$

825G production =

$$\begin{aligned}\text{CCY/hr} &= \frac{\text{W} \times \text{S} \times \text{L} \times 10}{\text{P}} \quad (\text{conversion factor}) \\ &= \frac{2.26 \times 9.6 \times 18 \times 10}{3} \\ &= 1302\end{aligned}$$

Given the compaction requirement of 1280 CCM/h, the 825G is an adequate compactor match-up for the rest of the fleet. However, any change to job layout that would increase fleet production would upset this balance.



## **PRODUCTION ESTIMATING**

**Loading Match** — Loading tools have a production range that varies with material, bucket configuration, target size, operator skill and load area conditions. The loader/truck matches given in the following table are with the typical number of passes and production range.

Your Cat® dealer can provide advice and estimates based on your specific conditions.

### **Cat Earthmoving and Mining Systems Production/50 Min. Hr.**

Please refer to the individual machine section for production targets.

## **FUEL CONSUMPTION AND PRODUCTIVITY**

Fuel efficiency is the term used to relate fuel consumption and machine productivity. It is expressed in units of material moved per volume of fuel consumed. Common units are cubic meters or tonnes per liter of fuel (cubic yards or tons/gal). Determining fuel efficiency requires measuring both fuel consumption and production.

Measuring fuel consumption involves tapping into the vehicle's fuel supply system — without contaminating the fuel. The amount of fuel consumed during operation is then measured on a weight or volumetric basis and correlated with the amount of work the machine has done. Cat machines equipped with VIMS™ system can record fuel consumed with relative accuracy, given the engine is performing close to specifications.

### **Cat Aggregate Systems Production/50 Min. Hr.**

Please refer to the individual machine section for production targets.

**FORMULAS AND RULES OF THUMB**

$$\text{Production, hourly} = \text{Load (BCM)/cycle} \times \text{cycles/hr}$$

$$= \text{Load (BCY)/cycle} \times \text{cycles/hr}$$

$$\text{Load Factor (L.F.)} = \frac{100\%}{100\% + \% \text{ swell}}$$

$$\text{Load (bank measure)} = \text{Loose cubic meters (LCM)} \times \text{L.F.}$$

$$= \text{Loose cubic yards (LCY)} \times \text{L.F.}$$

$$\text{Shrinkage Factor (S.F.)} = \frac{\text{Compacted cubic meters (or yards)}}{\text{Bank cubic meters (or yards)}}$$

$$\text{Density} = \text{Weight/Unit Volume}$$

$$\text{Load (bank measure)} = \frac{\text{Weight of load}}{\text{Bank density}}$$

$$\text{Rolling Resistance Factor}$$

$$= 20 \text{ kg/t} + (6 \text{ kg/t/cm} \times \text{cm})$$

$$= 40 \text{ lb/ton} + (30 \text{ lb/ton/inch} \times \text{inches})$$

$$\text{Rolling Resistance}$$

$$= \text{RR Factor (kg/t)} \times \text{GMW (tons)}$$

$$= \text{RR Factor (lb/ton)} \times \text{GMW (tons)}$$

$$\text{Rolling Resistance (general estimation)}$$

$$= 2\% \text{ of GMW} + 0.6\% \text{ of GMW per cm tire penetration}$$

$$= 2\% \text{ of GMW} + 1.5\% \text{ of GMW per inch tire penetration}$$

$$\% \text{ Grade} = \frac{\text{vertical change in elevation (rise)}}{\text{corresponding horizontal distance (run)}}$$

$$\text{Grade Resistance Factor} = 10 \text{ kg/m ton} \times \% \text{ grade}$$

$$= 20 \text{ lb/ton} \times \% \text{ grade}$$

$$\text{Grade Resistance} = \text{GR Factor (kg/t)} \times \text{GMW (tons)}$$

$$= \text{GR Factor (lb/ton)} \times \text{GMW (tons)}$$

$$\text{Grade Resistance} = 1\% \text{ of GMW} \times \% \text{ grade}$$

$$\text{Total Resistance}$$

$$= \text{Rolling Resistance (kg or lb)} + \text{Grade Resistance (kg or lb)}$$

$$\text{Total Effective Grade (\%)} = \text{RR (\%)} + \text{GR (\%)}$$

$$\text{Usable pull (traction limitation)}$$

$$= \text{Coeff. of traction} \times \text{weight on drivers}$$

$$= \text{Coeff. of traction} \times (\text{Total weight} \times \% \text{ on drivers})$$

$$\text{Pull required} = \text{Rolling Resistance} + \text{Grade Resistance}$$

$$= \text{Total Resistance}$$

$$\text{Total Cycle Time} = \text{Fixed time} + \text{Variable time}$$

$$\text{Fixed time: See respective machine production section.}$$

$$\text{Variable time} = \text{Total haul time} + \text{Total return time}$$

$$\text{Travel Time} = \frac{\text{Distance (m)}}{\text{Speed (m/min)}}$$

$$= \frac{\text{Distance (ft)}}{\text{Speed (fpm)}}$$

$$\text{Cycles per hour} = \frac{60 \text{ min/hr}}{\text{Total cycle time (min/cycle)}}$$

$$\text{Adjusted production} = \text{Hourly production} \times \text{Efficiency factor}$$

$$\text{No. of units required} = \frac{\text{Hourly production required}}{\text{Unit hourly production}}$$

$$\text{No. of scrapers a pusher will load} = \frac{\text{Scraper cycle time}}{\text{Pusher cycle time}}$$

$$\text{Pusher cycle time (min)} = 1.40 \text{ Load time (min)} + 0.25 \text{ min}$$

$$\text{Grade Horsepower} = \frac{\text{GMW (kg)} \times \text{Total Effective Grade} \times \text{Speed (km/h)}}{273.75}$$

$$= \frac{\text{GMW (lb)} \times \text{Total Effective Grade} \times \text{Speed (mph)}}{375}$$

# TABLES

## CONTENTS

Swell — Voids — Load Factors . . . . .	30-1
Bucket Fill Factors . . . . .	30-2
Angle of Repose of Various Materials . . . . .	30-2
Typical Rolling Resistance Factors . . . . .	30-2
Round Reinforced Concrete Pipe	
Approximate Weight per Foot . . . . .	30-3
Coefficient of Traction Factors . . . . .	30-3
Speed Conversion . . . . .	30-4
Bearing Powers . . . . .	30-4
Agricultural Commodities Conversion Factors . .	30-4
Curve Superelevation in Percent Grade,	
to Provide No Lateral Tire Force . . . . .	30-5
Maximum Speed on Curves for Various	
Superelevation Grades with a 0.20 Lateral	
Coefficient of Traction . . . . .	30-5
Weight of Materials . . . . .	30-6
Altitude Deration . . . . .	30-7
Grade Comparison Chart	
Degrees — Percent — Slope . . . . .	30-17
Grade in Degrees and Percents . . . . .	30-17
Conversion Factors . . . . .	30-18
Metric Unit Equivalents . . . . .	30-19
English Unit Equivalents . . . . .	30-19
Power Unit Equivalents . . . . .	30-19
Machine/Engine Cross Reference . . . . .	30-20
Engine/Machine Cross Reference . . . . .	30-24

## SWELL — VOIDS — LOAD FACTORS

SWELL (%)	VOIDS (%)	LOAD FACTOR
5	4.8	0.952
10	9.1	0.909
15	13.0	0.870
20	16.7	0.833
25	20.0	0.800
30	23.1	0.769
35	25.9	0.741
40	28.6	0.714
45	31.0	0.690
50	33.3	0.667
55	35.5	0.645
60	37.5	0.625
65	39.4	0.606
70	41.2	0.588
75	42.9	0.571
80	44.4	0.556
85	45.9	0.541
90	47.4	0.526
95	48.7	0.513
100	50.0	0.500

Throughout this document, references to Tier 4 Interim/Stage IIIB/Japan 2011 (Tier 4 Interim) include U.S. EPA Tier 4 Interim, EU Stage IIIB, and Japan 2011 (Tier 4 Interim) equivalent emission standards. References to Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) include U.S. EPA Tier 4 Final, EU Stage IV, and Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

Throughout this document, references to Tier 1/Stage I include U.S. EPA Tier 1 and EU Stage I equivalent emission standards. References to Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent include U.S. EPA Tier 2, EU Stage II, and Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent emission standards. References to Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent include U.S. EPA Tier 3, EU Stage IIIA, and Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

BUCKET FILL FACTORS

Loose Material	Fill Factor
Mixed Moist Aggregates	95-100%
Uniform Aggregates up to 3 mm (1/8")	95-100
3 mm-9 mm (1/8"-3/8")	90-95
12 mm-20 mm (1/2"-3/4")	85-90
24 mm (1") and over	85-90
<b>Blasted Rock</b>	
Well Blasted	80-95%
Average Blasted	75-90
Poorly Blasted	60-75
<b>Other</b>	
Rock Dirt Mixtures	100-120%
Moist Loam	100-110
Soil, Boulders, Roots	80-100
Cemented Materials	85-95

**NOTE:** Loader bucket fill factors are affected by bucket penetration, breakout force, rack back angle, bucket profile and ground engaging tools such as bucket teeth or bolt-on replaceable cutting edges.

**NOTE:** For bucket fill factors for hydraulic excavators, see bucket payloads in the hydraulic excavator section.

**NOTE:** Above values are not valid for Hydraulic Mining Shovels.

ANGLE OF REPOSE  
OF VARIOUS MATERIALS

MATERIAL	ANGLE BETWEEN HORIZONTAL AND SLOPE OF HEAPED PILE	
	Ratio	Degrees
Coal, industrial . . . . .	1.4:1—1.3:1	35-38
Common earth, Dry . . . . .	2.8:1—1.0:1	20-45
Moist . . . . .	2.1:1—1.0:1	25-45
Wet . . . . .	2.1:1—1.7:1	25-30
Gravel, Round to angular. . . . .	1.7:1—0.9:1	30-50
Sand & clay . . . . .	2.8:1—1.4:1	20-35
Sand, Dry. . . . .	2.8:1—1.7:1	20-30
Moist . . . . .	1.8:1—1.0:1	30-45
Wet. . . . .	2.8:1—1.0:1	20-45

TYPICAL ROLLING RESISTANCE FACTORS

Various tire sizes and inflation pressures will greatly reduce or increase the rolling resistance. The values in this table are approximate, particularly for the track and track + tire machines. These values can be used for estimating purposes when specific performance information on particular equipment and given soil conditions is not available. See Mining and Earth-moving Section for more detail.

UNDERFOOTING	ROLLING RESISTANCE, PERCENT*			
	Tires		Track	Track
	Bias	Radial	**	+Tires
A very hard, smooth roadway, concrete, cold asphalt or dirt surface, no penetration or flexing. . .	1.5%*	1.2%	0%	1.0%
A hard, smooth, stabilized surfaced roadway without penetration under load, watered, maintained. . . . .	2.0%	1.7%	0%	1.2%
A firm, smooth, rolling roadway with dirt or light surfacing, flexing slightly under load or undulating, maintained fairly regularly, watered . . . . .	3.0%	2.5%	0%	1.8%
A dirt roadway, rutted or flexing under load, little maintenance, no water, 25 mm (1") tire penetration or flexing. . . . .	4.0%	4.0%	0%	2.4%
A dirt roadway, rutted or flexing under load, little maintenance, no water, 50 mm (2") tire penetration or flexing. . . . .	5.0%	5.0%	0%	3.0%
Rutted dirt roadway, soft under travel, no maintenance, no stabilization, 100 mm (4") tire penetration or flexing. . . . .	8.0%	8.0%	0%	4.8%
Loose sand or gravel . . . . .	10.0%	10.0%	2%	7.0%
Rutted dirt roadway, soft under travel, no maintenance, no stabilization, 200 mm (8") tire penetration and flexing . . . . .	14.0%	14.0%	5%	10.0%
Very soft, muddy, rutted roadway, 300 mm (12") tire penetration, no flexing . . . . .	20.0%	20.0%	8%	15.0%

\*Percent of combined machine weight.

\*\*Assumes drag load has been subtracted to give Drawbar Pull for good to moderate conditions. Some resistance added for very soft conditions.

## Tables

WEIGHT* OF MATERIALS	LOOSE		BANK		LOAD FACTORS
	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/yd <sup>3</sup>	kg/m <sup>3</sup>	lb/yd <sup>3</sup>	
Basalt . . . . .	1960	3300	2970	5000	0.67
Bauxite, Kaolin . . . . .	1420	2400	1900	3200	0.75
Caliche . . . . .	1250	2100	2260	3800	0.55
Carnotite, uranium ore . . . . .	1630	2750	2200	3700	0.74
Cinders . . . . .	560	950	860	1450	0.66
Clay — Natural bed . . . . .	1660	2800	2020	3400	0.82
Dry . . . . .	1480	2500	1840	3100	0.81
Wet . . . . .	1660	2800	2080	3500	0.80
Clay & gravel — Dry . . . . .	1420	2400	1660	2800	0.85
Wet . . . . .	1540	2600	1840	3100	0.85
Coal — Anthracite, Raw . . . . .	1190	2000	1600	2700	0.74
Washed . . . . .	1100	1850			0.74
Ash, Bituminous Coal . . . . .	530-650	900-1100	590-890	1000-1500	0.93
Bituminous, Raw . . . . .	950	1600	1280	2150	0.74
Washed . . . . .	830	1400			0.74
Decomposed rock —					
75% Rock, 25% Earth . . . . .	1960	3300	2790	4700	0.70
50% Rock, 50% Earth . . . . .	1720	2900	2280	3850	0.75
25% Rock, 75% Earth . . . . .	1570	2650	1960	3300	0.80
Earth — Dry packed . . . . .	1510	2550	1900	3200	0.80
Wet excavated . . . . .	1600	2700	2020	3400	0.79
Loam . . . . .	1250	2100	1540	2600	0.81
Granite — Broken . . . . .	1660	2800	2730	4600	0.61
Gravel — Pitrun . . . . .	1930	3250	2170	3650	0.89
Dry . . . . .	1510	2550	1690	2850	0.89
Dry 6-50 mm (1/4"-2") . . . . .	1690	2850	1900	3200	0.89
Wet 6-50 mm (1/4"-2") . . . . .	2020	3400	2260	3800	0.89
Gypsum — Broken . . . . .	1810	3050	3170	5350	0.57
Crushed . . . . .	1600	2700	2790	4700	0.57
Hematite, iron ore, high grade . . . . .	1810-2450	4000-5400	2130-2900	4700-6400	0.85
Limestone — Broken . . . . .	1540	2600	2610	4400	0.59
Crushed . . . . .	1540	2600	—	—	—
Magnetite, iron ore . . . . .	2790	4700	3260	5500	0.85
Pyrite, iron ore . . . . .	2580	4350	3030	5100	0.85
Sand — Dry, loose . . . . .	1420	2400	1600	2700	0.89
Damp . . . . .	1690	2850	1900	3200	0.89
Wet . . . . .	1840	3100	2080	3500	0.89
Sand & clay — Loose . . . . .	1600	2700	2020	3400	0.79
Compacted . . . . .	2400	4050			
Sand & gravel — Dry . . . . .	1720	2900	1930	3250	0.89
Wet . . . . .	2020	3400	2230	3750	0.91
Sandstone . . . . .	1510	2550	2520	4250	0.60
Shale . . . . .	1250	2100	1660	2800	0.75
Slag — Broken . . . . .	1750	2950	2940	4950	0.60
Snow — Dry . . . . .	130	220			
Wet . . . . .	520	860			
Stone — Crushed . . . . .	1600	2700	2670	4500	0.60
Taconite . . . . .	1630-1900	3600-4200	2360-2700	5200-6100	0.58
Top Soil . . . . .	950	1600	1370	2300	0.70
Taprock — Broken . . . . .	1750	2950	2610	4400	0.67
Wood Chips** . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—

\*Varies with moisture content, grain size, degree of compaction, etc. Tests must be made to determine exact material characteristics.

\*\*Weights of commercially important wood species can be found in the last pages of the Logging & Forest Products section. To obtain wood weights use the following equations: lb/yd<sup>3</sup> = (lb/ft<sup>3</sup>) × .4 × 27  
kg/m<sup>3</sup> = (kg/m<sup>3</sup>) × .4



## ALTITUDE DERATION

### PERCENT FLYWHEEL HORSEPOWER AVAILABLE AT SPECIFIED ALTITUDES

MODEL	0-760 m (0-2500')	760-1500 m (2500-5000')	1500-2300 m (5000-7500')	2300-3000 m (7500-10,000')	3000-3800 m (10,000-12,500')	3800-4600 m (12,500-15,000')
D3K XL	100	100	100	100	88	85
D3K LGP	100	100	100	100	88	85
D4K XL	100	100	100	100	88	85
D4K LGP	100	100	100	100	88	85
D5K XL	100	100	100	100	88	85
D5K LGP	100	100	100	100	88	85
D5R2 XL & LGP	100	100	100	100	N/A	N/A
D5T XL	100	100	100	100	N/A	N/A
D6K2 XL & LGP	100	100	100	100	N/A	N/A
D6N XL & LGP*	100	100	100	100	100	100
D6R Series 3 (All)	100	100	100	100	92	84
D6R2	100	100	100	100	92	84
D6T <sup>1</sup>	100	100	100	100	100	100
D7E	100	100	100	100	99	95
D7R	100	100	100	100	100	96
D8R	100	100	100	93	85	77
D8T	100	100	100	100	100	100
D9R	100	100	100	93	85	77
D9T <sup>1</sup>	100	100	100	100	100	100
D9T <sup>2</sup>	100	100	100	99	92	83
D9T <sup>3</sup>	100	100	100	100	100	100
D9T <sup>4</sup>	100	100	100	98	91	80
D9T <sup>5</sup>	100	100	100	100	99	88
D10T2 <sup>5**</sup>	100	100	100	100	100	100
D10T2 <sup>6**</sup>	100	100	100	100	100	100
D11T/D11T CD <sup>5***</sup>	100	100	100	100	100	86
D11T/D11T CD <sup>6***</sup>	100	100	100	100	83	67

\*Information not available at time of printing.

\*\*In forward gears.

\*\*\*D11T — High altitude arrangement available.

<sup>1</sup> Meets Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

<sup>2</sup> Meets Tier 3 equivalent emission standards, North America — Standard Altitude.

<sup>3</sup> Meets Tier 3 equivalent emission standards, North America — High Altitude.

<sup>4</sup> Meets Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

<sup>5</sup> Meets Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent emission standards.

<sup>6</sup> Meets Tier 4 Final.

## Tables

### ALTITUDE DERATION (Continued)

MODEL	0-760 m (0-2500')	760-1500 m (2500-5000')	1500-2300 m (5000-7500')	2300-3000 m (7500-10,000')	3000-3800 m (10,000-12,500')	3800-4600 m (12,500-15,000')
120K	100	100	100	97	92	85
120K2	100	100	100	97	92	85
120M	100	100	100	100	95	88
120M AWD	100	98	96	94	89	85
120M2	100	100	100	100	94	82
120M2 AWD	100	100	100	100	94	82
12K	100	99	98	94	89	85
12M	100	100	100	100	95	88
12M2	100	100	100	100	100	100
12M2 AWD	100	100	100	100	100	99
12M3	100	100	100	100	100	100
12M3 AWD	100	100	100	100	100	98
140K	100	100	100	100	92	90
140K2	100	100	100	100	92	90
140M	100	100	100	100	92	90
140M AWD	100	100	100	100	92	90
140M2	100	100	100	100	100	99
140M2 AWD	100	100	100	100	97	93
140M3	100	100	100	100	100	98
140M3 AWD	100	100	100	100	100	90
160K	100	100	100	100	92	90
160M	100	100	100	100	92	90
160M AWD	100	100	100	100	92	90
160M2	100	100	100	99	95	91
160M2 AWD	100	100	100	99	94	88
160M3	100	100	100	100	100	90
160M3 AWD	100	100	100	100	98	83
14M3*	100	100	100	100	100	97
14M3**	100	100	100	100	100	100
14M3***	100	100	100	100	100	100
16M3*	100	100	100	100	100	100
16M3**	100	100	100	100	100	95
16M3***	100	100	100	100	100	100
18M3*	100	100	100	100	100	100
18M3**	100	100	100	100	100	95
18M3***	100	100	100	100	100	100
24M B9K**	100	100	95	90	80	70
24M B9K Unregulated	100	100	100	100	90	85
24M B93**	100	100	100	98	89	75
24M B93*	100	100	100	100	91	86

\*Meets Tier 2/Stage II/Japan 2001 (Tier 2) equivalent emission standards.

\*\*Meets Tier 3/Stage IIIA/Japan 2006 (Tier 3) equivalent emission standards.

\*\*\*Meets Tier 4 Final/Stage IV/Japan 2014 (Tier 4 Final) emission standards.

# **Appendix B.5**

## **Direct Quotes**



## Fred Charles

---

**From:** Fawcett, Clayton <CFawcett@conteches.com>  
**Sent:** Tuesday, February 5, 2019 9:25 AM  
**To:** Fred Charles  
**Subject:** RE: confirm or update costs for ACBs (reply requested by end of day Monday Feb 4, if possible)

Fred,

Hello and good morning. I hope this message finds you doing well. I made it back in to the office this morning and saw your e-mails.

Material and installation costs we discussed in September are still good. Please feel free to use those to complete your estimate.

Regarding your questions:

- 1 Yes, installation costs are the same for both downchutes and dissipator basins.
- 2 Yes, installation cost does include crushed stone infill (purchase and install)

Regarding your follow up e-mail with questions pertaining to cut-off walls.

- 1 Cut-off walls are not always required, however they are a good idea. The use of cut-off walls has increased in the last five years and as such, they are now recommended for inclusion at dissipator basins.
- 2 Material and installation costs for the installation of a cut-off wall are not included in the costs previously discussed and should be added.

I hope this information helps. Feel free to contact me directly with any additional questions.

Regards,

Clayton Fawcett PE (co)  
Armortec Area Manager - West

**CONTECH Engineered Solutions**  
970-290-2971 (cell)  
[cfawcett@conteches.com](mailto:cfawcett@conteches.com)

---

**From:** Fred Charles [mailto:fcharles@telesto-inc.com]  
**Sent:** Sunday, February 3, 2019 3:28 PM  
**To:** Fawcett, Clayton <CFawcett@conteches.com>  
**Subject:** confirm or update costs for ACBs (reply requested by end of day Monday Feb 4, if possible)

Hi Clayton. This email is a follow up to our email correspondence in September 2018 regarding material and installation costs for articulated concrete blocks (ACBs) used for downdrains at Chino. We've been using the cost info you passed along to me at that time. Now, I need you to confirm those costs or update them. We will use this information in a reclamation cost estimate (financial assurance for closure bonding) which we are currently finalizing for Chino and other mines in that area.

### Costs

As we had discussed, the material costs for ACBs (includes non-woven geotextile and microgrid/geogrid) are as follows:

- \$7.42/square foot (Block Class 40T, for the channel of each downdrain)

- \$10.65/square foot (Block Class 70T, for the dissipation basin at bottom of each downdrain)

Also, you quoted \$4.63/square foot for installation costs, which covers the following installation process: off-load the truck and place delivered ACBs in temporary storage area, fine grade base/subgrade soils, compact soils to 90% Standard Proctor (D698), place and secure filter fabric (non-woven geotextile), place 4-6" drainage layer overlaid by geogrid, place ACBs in final configuration, grout seams, and backfill ACBs with crushed stone.

## 2 questions

In addition to you confirming or updating the material and installation costs, I have two questions: (1) Is the installation cost (\$4.63/square foot) the same for both channel downdrains and dissipation basins? (2) Does the installation or material cost include the crushed stone used to backfill the ACBs?

Please create a new email to me with updated unit costs or reply to this email to confirm what I show is still correct. I will present what you provide for documentation in the cost estimate we submit to the state agencies.

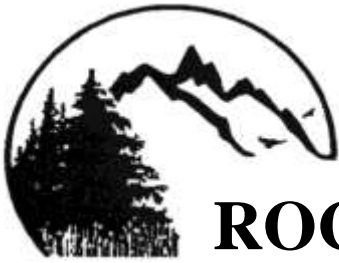
Thanks,

**Fred Charles, Ph.D., P.E.** Senior Engineer  
Office: 970-484-7704, Ext 120 Cell: 720-318-5021  
3801 Automation Way, Suite 201, Fort Collins, CO 80525  
[fcharles@telesto-inc.com](mailto:fcharles@telesto-inc.com)



[www.telesto-inc.com](http://www.telesto-inc.com)

This email may contain confidential and/or privileged information. If you are not the intended recipient, you are hereby notified that retention, dissemination, or copying of this communication is prohibited. If you have received this email in error, please notify the sender by reply email and permanently delete this email and any attachments. Thank you.



Revegetation/Reclamation  
Rangeland Rehabilitation  
Landscaping / Fencing  
Hydroseeding  
Environmental Consulting

# ROCKY MOUNTAIN RECLAMATION

Phone (307) 745-5235  
(307) 745-5230

[ron@reveg.us](mailto:ron@reveg.us)  
[www.reveg.us](http://www.reveg.us)

P.O. Box 1695  
Laramie, WY 82073

## FREEPORT MCMORAN – NEW MEXICO MINING OPERATIONS

### PRICE ESTIMATES FOR REVEGETATION SERVICES FOR BUDGETING ESTIMATES

**Table 1 –Freeport McMoRan, New Mexico Mining Operations – Price Estimates for Revegetation Services for Budgeting Estimates, prepared April, 2018.**

REVEGETATION OPERATION		ESTIMATED QUANTITY	UNITS	COST/UNIT (\$)	TOTAL COST
<b>I. <u>OPERATIONS:</u></b>					
1	SCARIFYING	500	Acres	\$30.00	\$15,000.00
2	DISCING	500	Acres	\$20.00	\$10,000.00
3	DRILL SEEDING (special Rangeland Drill)	500	Acres	\$80.00	\$40,000.00
4	MULCHING	500	Acres	\$148.00	\$74,000.00
5	CRIMPING	500	Acres	\$55.00	\$27,500.00
6	DAILY PER DIEM, ETC.	50	Days	\$385.00	\$19,250.00
7	MOBILIZATION	1	Each	\$13,500.00	\$13,500.00
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$199,250.00</b>
<b>II. <u>MATERIALS:</u></b>					
1	SEED at 8.9 PLS/acre	500	Acres	\$210.00	\$105,000.00
2	HAY MULCH - nox. weed free, native	1000	Tons	\$245.00	\$245,000.00
<b>Subtotal</b>					<b>\$350,000.00</b>
<b>TOTAL ESTIMATED REVEGETATION COST BEFORE TAX</b>					<b>\$549,250.00</b>
<b>Add New Mexico Gross Receipts Tax 5.9375 %</b>					<b>\$32,611.72</b>
<b>ESTIMATED REVEGETATION COST PER ACRE:</b>				<b>\$1,163.72</b>	
<b>TOTAL ESTIMATED REVEGETATION COST</b>					<b>\$581,861.72</b>

Estimate prepared by Ron Schreiber, Rocky Mountain Reclamation, for use for Budgeting Estimates.

**Layne Christensen Company**

12030 E. Riggs Road  
Chandler, Arizona 85249  
Office: 480.895.9336  
Fax: 480.895.9536

# Estimate

WATER • MINERAL • ENERGY

**Company:** Freeport McMoRan Tyrone  
**Contact:** David Princehouse  
**Address:** Box 571 Hwy 90 South  
**City:** Tyrone  
**State:** NM  
**Postal Code:** 88065  
**Phone:** 575 912 5752  
**Cell:** 575 654 5246  
**Email:** [dprinceh@fmi.com](mailto:dprinceh@fmi.com)

**Date:** July 31, 2018  
**Project:** Tyrone Hole Abandonment  
**Location:** Tyrone Mine  
**Estimated By:** Joel Campbell  
**Proposal Number:** 18-000-RC  
**Estimated Footage:** 1,500 feet  
**Number of Holes:** 1  
**Max. Depth:** 1,500 feet  
**Average Depths:** 1,500 feet

HAMMER DRILLING	RATE PER HOUR	
FOOTAGE RANGE	Hole Size	Hourly
0-1,500 Feet	5.5-inch	\$375.00

MOB / DEMOB	LUMP SUM	HOURLY
*MOBILIZATION	\$5,000.00	
DEMOBILIZATION	\$5,000.00	

ADDITIONAL EQUIPMEN	PER MONTH	PER HOUR
FORKLIFT RENTAL		N/A
AUX. AIR OP RATE	N/A	\$20.00

PER DIEM CHARGE	PER MAN/PER DAY
3 MAN CREW	\$85.00

FUEL	RATE
SUPPLIED BY TYRONE	COST

CREW TRAVEL TIME	RATE
Included in Footage Rate	N/C

OPERATING HOURLY RIG RATE ACTIVITIES	PER HOUR
DRILL HOLE ABANDONMENT	\$375.00

STANDBY HOURLY RIG RATE ACTIVITIES	PER HOUR
CLIENT DIRECTED STANDBY WITH CREW	\$300.00
WEATHER DELAY- NON OPERATING RATE	\$300.00

SUPPLIES	RATE
CEMENT 47lb BAG EACH	\$7.61
ABANTONITE 50lb BAG EACH	\$16.00
LOST TOOLING / DRILL STEEL	Cost
DRILLING FLUID ADDITIVES	Cost plus 10%
OTHER MATERIALS / SUPPLIES AS NEEDED	Cost plus 10%

**PROPOSED LAYNE SUPPLIED RC DRILLING EQUIPMENT:**

One (1) Schramm 450 Track Rotary rig complete with 1,500 ft. of drill pipe, conventional downhole hammer, bit and tool subs, lubricants, wet rotary splitter, and tools necessary  
One (1) 4 X 4 water truck with 1,600 gallon capacity.  
One (1) 4 X 4 pipe truck  
CREW: One (1) Driller; Two (2) Helpers  
One (1) Ford F-250 4 x 4 Crew truck

**BID CONDITIONS:**

- RIG WILL WORK 1 (ONE) - 12 HOUR SHIFT PER DAY ON A 10 DAYS ON WITH 4 DAYS OFF SCHEDULE OR AS AGREED BY THE PARTIES.
- WATER SUPPLY, ACCESS, DRILL SITES, AND ALL REQUIRED PERMITS ARE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE





WATER • MINERAL • ENERGY

## Layne Christensen Company

12030 E. Riggs Road  
Chandler, Arizona 85249  
Office: 480.895.9336  
Fax: 480.895.9536

# Estimate

**Company:** Freeport McMoRan Tyrone

**Contact:** David Princehouse

**Address:** Box 571 Hwy 90 South

**City:** Tyrone

**State:** NM

**Postal Code:** 88065

**Phone:** 575 912 5752

**Cell:** 575 654 5246

**Email:** [dprinceh@fmi.com](mailto:dprinceh@fmi.com)

**Date:** July 31, 2018

**Project:** Tyrone Hole Abandonment

**Location:** Tyrone Mine

**Estimated By:** Joel Campbell

**Proposal Number:** 18-000-RC

**Estimated Footage:** 1,500 feet

**Number of Holes:** 1

**Max. Depth:** 1,500 feet

**Average Depths:** 1,500 feet

### Description

### Quantity

### Unit

### Cost

### Total

#### Mobilization and Moving

Move Rig and Equipment	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
De -Mobilize Rig and Equipment	1	LS	\$5,000.00	\$5,000.00
Move between holes 12hrs / move		HR	\$375.00	\$0.00
			<b>Job Total</b>	<b>\$10,000.00</b>

#### Abandon 1 x 5.5-inch Hole to 1,500 Feet

Mix and Pump Cement Grout Whilst Pulling Rods	6	HR	\$375.00	\$2,250.00
Cement Materials	454	Bag	\$7.61	\$3,454.94
Sundry Materials Supplied - cost plus 15%				\$0.00
				\$0.00
				\$0.00
				\$0.00
			<b>Total 1 Well</b>	<b>\$5,704.94</b>

July 31, 2018

To: David Princehouse  
Tyrone Mining NM

**Re: Abandonment of Exploration Holes**

Layne intends to abandon the exploration holes drilled for Tyrone Mining for the RC Exploration program adhering to the following procedures

1. Upon reaching total depth the hole will be backfilled filling from the bottom up through the drill rods with a neat cement grout.
2. Verification of proper sealing is that the volume of sealing material placed in the hole during abandonment operations equals or exceeds the volume of the borehole to be filled and sealed

Regards



**Audie Medhurst**

General Manager, Mineral Exploration  
Mineral Services Western US

**LAYNE** | water + mineral + energy

12030 E. Riggs Road | Chandler, AZ | 85249

Office: 602-824-0934 | Cell: 602-359-3010

[audie.medhurst@layne.com](mailto:audie.medhurst@layne.com) | [layne.com](http://layne.com)

August 23, 2011  
Revised August 25, 2011

Kurt Stauder  
Telesto Solutions, Inc.  
2950 E. Harmony Rd. Suite 200  
Fort Collins, CO 80528  
Phone: (970) 484-7704



CREATING INDUSTRY LEADING RESULTS

1055 S 63rd Avenue  
Phoenix, Arizona 85043  
t 602.442.0667 | f.602.442.0669

**RE: Shramrock Exploration Project  
Silver City, New Mexico  
Wilcox Proposal No.: 14.00645**

**Via Email: kstauder@telesto-inc.com**

Dear Mr. Stauder:

Wilcox Professional Services, LLC (Wilcox) is pleased to submit this proposal to provide exploratory drilling services in connection with the Shamrock Exploration Project located West of Silver City, New Mexico. Wilcox appreciates this opportunity and looks forward to working with you to make this a successful endeavor for all involved.

This proposal is based upon scope of work and bid sheets dated August 23, 2011 and are subject to negotiations between Wilcox and Hoffman Consulting & NV Gold Corp. (Client), if needed.

**Drilling Scope of Work:**

- Consists of 10 to 25 exploration holes to an anticipated depth of 300' each
- Reverse Circulation (RC)
- Vertical holes
- Schedule and Crew: One 12 hr. shift per day, drill till complete
- Commence October 2011

It is understood that to facilitate this drilling program the Client will provide the following at no cost to Wilcox:

- A suitable water supply (if required)
- Full time on site Geologist capable of making decisions on program to avoid delays
- Legal access to the site from public roads
- Staging area for unloading and loading equipment
- Drill pad construction and reclamation (if required)
- Road and mud pit construction and reclamation (if required)
- Any bonding and all permitting fees (if required)

The Client will be responsible for reimbursing Wilcox for the following items at suppliers' list price plus 10 percent (10%). Client may provide certain items as mutually agreed.

- Drilling mud and additives
- Cement and cementing services
- Chip boxes and lids, sample bags and marker blocks
- Special tools or drilling accessories, rig well for testing purposes or which may be a lift in the hole upon client request
- All casing shoes
- Down Hole Survey Interment (Reflex EZ-SHOT or equivalent)

*This proposal is not a binding contract. It is a submission for information purposes only and until bound by a contract, is subject to revision by either party.*

- Core drilling bits, reamers and tricones
- Casing lost/left in holes or recovered but damaged
- All materials lost in the hole
- Sump liners/tank, if required
- Sanitary facilities
- Disposal of all liquids and solid waste generated on site
- Other items as negotiated

Wilcox will provide specialized equipment and services for completion of your drilling program, including in Drilling Unit Price:

- 1 RC Drill Rig
- RC Drilling System
- MSHA Certified Drill Crews (2 man)
- Water transport (if required)
- Support equipment (welding, pickup & tools)

## **General Provisions**

### **a. Lost Materials**

In the event that drill rods, casing, or other equipment become lost, broken, or stuck in the hole while drilling at the footage rates, the Client agrees to reimburse the Contractor at field cost rates. These rates will include time and materials expended in recovery attempts. If materials are unrecoverable, the Contractor shall be reimbursed for same at replacement cost.

### **b. Unsatisfactory Progress In Hole and Hole Abandonment**

In the event that excessive water flows, cavities, loose, swelling, caving materials, or hole stability problems are encountered, and they prevent the completion or satisfactory progress of a hole the Contractor does not guarantee to drill to a predetermined depth. If it becomes necessary to abandon the hole the Contractor shall charge the Client for the holes abandoned. Such charges will include the depth of abandonment and the rates specified in our proposal. If the Client requests the Contractor to proceed in the hole, the Contractor has the option to revert to the operating field cost rates plus all materials, supplies, and equipment required at replacement cost plus ten percent (10%). These charges will be subject to the Client's approval.

### **c. Field Cost Definitions**

#### **1. Operating**

It is agreed that the operating rates shall include the labor of a regular three-man crew per shift, and drill and support equipment rental. The cost of rods, casing, below-the-head consumables, and other materials and supplies consumed onsite shall be charged to the Client at cost plus ten percent (10%).

In the event that extra labor over and above the regular two-man crew per shift is utilized, the Contractor agrees to supply such additional labor at the rates specified in Bid Prices, Section 5.

#### **2. Non-Operating (Standby)**

It is agreed that the non-operating rates shall prevail when work is interrupted due to delays not caused by the Contractor, or delays beyond his control.

**Pricing of Services****3000 ft Estimate**

Item	Quantity	Unit	Cost	Price
<b>DRILLING COSTS</b>				
Mobilization	1	LS	5,000	\$5,000.00
Demobilization	1	LS	5,000	\$5,000.00
<b>SURFACE CASING</b>				
Vertical Casing Advancement Drilling	40	HR	150	\$6,000.00
<b>DRILLING WITH DOWN HOLE HAMMER</b>				
Vertical DHH Drilling; 5 1/2" Borehole, 0'-Up to 300'	300	FT	32	\$96,000.00
<b>RIG TIME OTHER THAN DRILLING - OPERATING</b>				
Plugging	100	HR	150	\$15,000.00
<b>RIG TIME OTHER THAN DRILLING - NON-OPERATING</b>				
Move-on, Set-up, Take-down Between Holes	50	HR	150	\$7,500.00
<b>MATERIALS</b>				
Portland Cement; 97lb. Sack	700	EA	15	\$10,500.00
Bentonite- AquaGuard or e; 50lb. Sack	90	EA	25	\$2,250.00
<b>DAILY CHARGES</b>				
Daily Crew Travel and/or Per Diem (Per Shift)	25	EA	300	\$7,500.00
Stand-by Time	25	HR	150	\$3,750.00
Contingency			10%	\$15,000.00
			<b>Total</b>	<b>\$173,500</b>

**4500 ft Estimate**

Item	Quantity	Unit	Cost	Price
<b>DRILLING COSTS</b>				
Mobilization	1	LS	5,000	\$5,000.00
Demobilization	1	LS	5,000	\$5,000.00
<b>SURFACE CASING</b>				
Vertical Casing Advancement Drilling	50	HR	150	\$7,500.00
<b>DRILLING WITH DOWN HOLE HAMMER</b>				
Vertical DHH Drilling; 5 1/2" Borehole, 0'-Up to 300'	4500	FT	30	\$135,000.00
<b>RIG TIME OTHER THAN DRILLING - OPERATING</b>				
Plugging	125	HR	150	\$18,750.00
<b>RIG TIME OTHER THAN DRILLING - NON-OPERATING</b>				
Move-on, Set-up, Take-down Between Holes	100	HR	150	\$15,000.00
<b>MATERIALS</b>				
Portland Cement; 97lb. Sack	1000	EA	15	\$15,000.00
Bentonite- AquaGuard or e; 50lb. Sack	100	EA	25	\$2,500.00
<b>DAILY CHARGES</b>				
Daily Crew Travel and/or Per Diem (Per Shift)	35	EA	300	\$10,500.00
Stand-by Time	35	HR	150	\$5,250.00
Contingency			10%	\$20,000.00
			<b>Total</b>	<b>\$239,500.00</b>

*This proposal is not a binding contract. It is a submission for information purposes only and until bound by a contract, is subject to revision by either party.*

ASSUMES FULL CHARGE

7500 ft Estimate

Item	Quantity	Unit	Cost	Price
<b>DRILLING COSTS</b>				
Mobilization	1	LS	5,000	\$5,000.00
Demobilization	1	LS	5,000	\$5,000.00
<b>SURFACE CASING</b>				
Vertical Casing Advancement Drilling	50	HR	125	\$6,250.00
<b>DRILLING WITH DOWN HOLE HAMMER</b>				
Vertical DHH Drilling; 5 1/2" Borehole, 0'-Up to 300'	7500	FT	27.5	\$206,250.00
<b>RIG TIME OTHER THAN DRILLING - OPERATING</b>				
Plugging	150	HR	125	\$18,750.00
<b>RIG TIME OTHER THAN DRILLING - NON-OPERATING</b>				
Move-on, Set-up, Take-down Between Holes	100	HR	125	\$12,500.00
<b>MATERIALS</b>				
Portland Cement; 97lb. Sack	1500	EA	15	\$22,500.00
Bentonite- AquaGuard or e; 50lb. Sack	125	EA	25	\$3,125.00
<b>DAILY CHARGES</b>				
Daily Crew Travel and/or Per Diem (Per Shift)	50	EA	300	\$15,000.00
Stand-by Time	50	HR	150	\$6,250.00
Contingency			10%	\$30,000.00
<b>Total</b>				<b>\$330,625.00</b>

1.5/ft

$\frac{\$18,750}{7,500 \text{ ft}} = 2.5$

$\frac{\$22,500}{7500} = 3$   
2 4 7 1

3 1

2 19/ft

**Wilcox Professional Services 2011 Billing Rates**

Standard Hourly Rates are set forth in this Exhibit and include salaries and wages paid to Personnel in each billing class plus the cost of customary and statutory benefits, general Administrative overhead, non-project operating costs, and operating margin or profit.

Personnel

Project Director .....	\$190.00/per hour
Project Manager / Sr. Professional .....	\$150.00/per hour
Project Engineer / Surveyor .....	\$130.00/per hour
Sr. Technician / Sr. Designer .....	\$110.00/per hour
Technician / CAD Drafter .....	\$90.00/per hour
Superintendent.....	\$150.00/per hour
Survey Crew.....	\$150.00/per hour
Clerical .....	\$60.00/per hour

Outside Consultants (Client Authorized)

Coordination at Personnel Hourly Rates listed above Cost + 10%

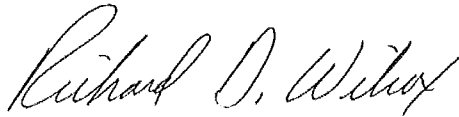
*This proposal is not a binding contract. It is a submission for information purposes only and until bound by a contract, is subject to revision by either party.*

Wilcox will require a deposit amount of \$30,000.00 be received upon authorization of the contract to hold the drilling rig, crew and equipment. The deposit will be applied towards the final invoice. A 15 days notice to prepare and transport rig to project site will also be required.

We appreciate your confidence in Wilcox and look forward to working with you on this and other projects. Thanks again for this opportunity to submit out proposal. Wilcox is ready to commence work upon receipt of authorization. If you have questions, please do not hesitate to call me at 602-442-0667.

Sincerely,

**WILCOX PROFESSIONAL SERVICES, LLC**

A handwritten signature in cursive script, reading "Richard D. Wilcox".

Richard D. Wilcox, P.E.  
President

Enclosures

CC:

# O'KEEFE DRILLING

P.O. Box 3810 ~ Butte, MT 59702  
Office: (406) 494-3310 Fax: (406) 494-3301  
Email: info@okeefedrilling.com

Item	Description	Unit	Estimated Quantity	Unit Cost	Total
<b>Drilling</b>					
1	Mobilization/ Demobilization (RC/ Dual Rotary)	LS	1	\$ 7,000.00	\$ 7,000.00
2	Mobilization-Pump Truck	LS	1	\$ 2,500.00	\$ 2,500.00
3	Set-up between holes	Each	54	\$ 1,500.00	\$ 81,000.00
4	Decontamination-Drilling	LS	54	\$ 1,000.00	\$ 54,000.00
5	Drilling (Pilot Holes-Mud Rotary)*	Ft	3600	\$ -	\$ -
6	Abandonment-Pilot Holes	Ft	3600	\$ -	\$ -
7	Drilling (Reverse Circulation) *	Ft	4650	\$ 34.00	\$ 158,100.00
8	Drilling (Dual Rotary) *	Ft	4650	\$ 40.00	\$ 186,000.00
9	4-inch SCH-40 PVC Well - Installed				\$ -
	Screen	Ft	1080	\$ 65.00	\$ 70,200.00
	Sand (5' above screen)	Ft	1350	\$ 55.00	\$ 74,250.00
	Blank Casing	Ft	8220	\$ 12.00	\$ 98,640.00
	Grout	Ft	7950	\$ 6.00	\$ 47,700.00
10	Surface Completion	Each	54	\$ 375.00	\$ 20,250.00

<b>Well Development and Sampling</b>					
11	Well Development	Hour	400	\$ 165.00	\$ 66,000.00
12	Decontamination-Development	LS	54	\$ 165.00	\$ 8,910.00
13	Stand-by Time (Pump Truck)	Hour		\$ 115.00	\$ -
14	Per diem	Day	113	\$ 275.00	\$ 31,075.00
15	Stand-by Time (Drill Rig)	Hour		\$ 220.00	\$ -
16	Interm Travel	Per Hour	96	\$ 100.00	\$ 9,600.00
<b>Total</b>					<b>\$ 915,225.00</b>

Note: The Mud Rotary Drilling will be drilled by others

\$9300

\$100/ft

9/20/04



# **Appendix B.6**

## **Fuel Cost**



## Fuel Price Data

<b>Data 1: U.S. No 2 Diesel Retail Prices (Dollars per Gallon)</b>	
<b>Date</b>	<b>U.S. No 2 Diesel Retail Prices<sup>1</sup></b>
1995	1.109
1996	1.235
1997	1.198
1998	1.044
1999	1.121
2000	1.491
2001	1.401
2002	1.319
2003	1.509
2004	1.81
2005	2.402
2006	2.705
2007	2.885
2008	3.803
2009	2.467
2010	2.992
2011	3.84
2012	3.968
2013	3.922
2014	3.825
2015	2.707
2016	2.304
2017	2.65
2018	3.178

<b>Date</b>	<b>U.S. No 2 Diesel Retail Prices<sup>1</sup></b>
Jan 2019	2.98

<b>FMI Fuel Quotes<sup>2</sup></b>			
<b>Site</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>Dyed, low-sulfur diesel</b>	<b>Notes</b>
Continental	1/21/2005	\$1.40	Tom Shelley - quote from fuel broker
Chino & Tyrone	5/9/2007	\$2.41	Porter Oil Quote (7500 gal capacity)
Continental	1/23/2009	\$1.80	Porter Oil Quote (7500 gal capacity)
Tyrone (Little Rock)	1/14/2010	\$2.49	Porter Oil Quote (7500 gal capacity)
Tyrone	7/7/2012	\$3.13	Western Refining Oil
Continental	6/18/2014	\$3.22	Western Refining Oil
Chino (North Lampbright)	11/5/2015	\$1.74	Western Refining Oil
Chino	5/20/2016	\$1.66	Western Refining Oil
Tyrone (Little Rock)	4/24/2017	\$1.90	Western Refining Oil
Continental	3/12/2018	\$2.75	Griffin Propane
Chino	10/10/2018	\$2.75	Griffin Propane

1. U.S. Energy Information Administration

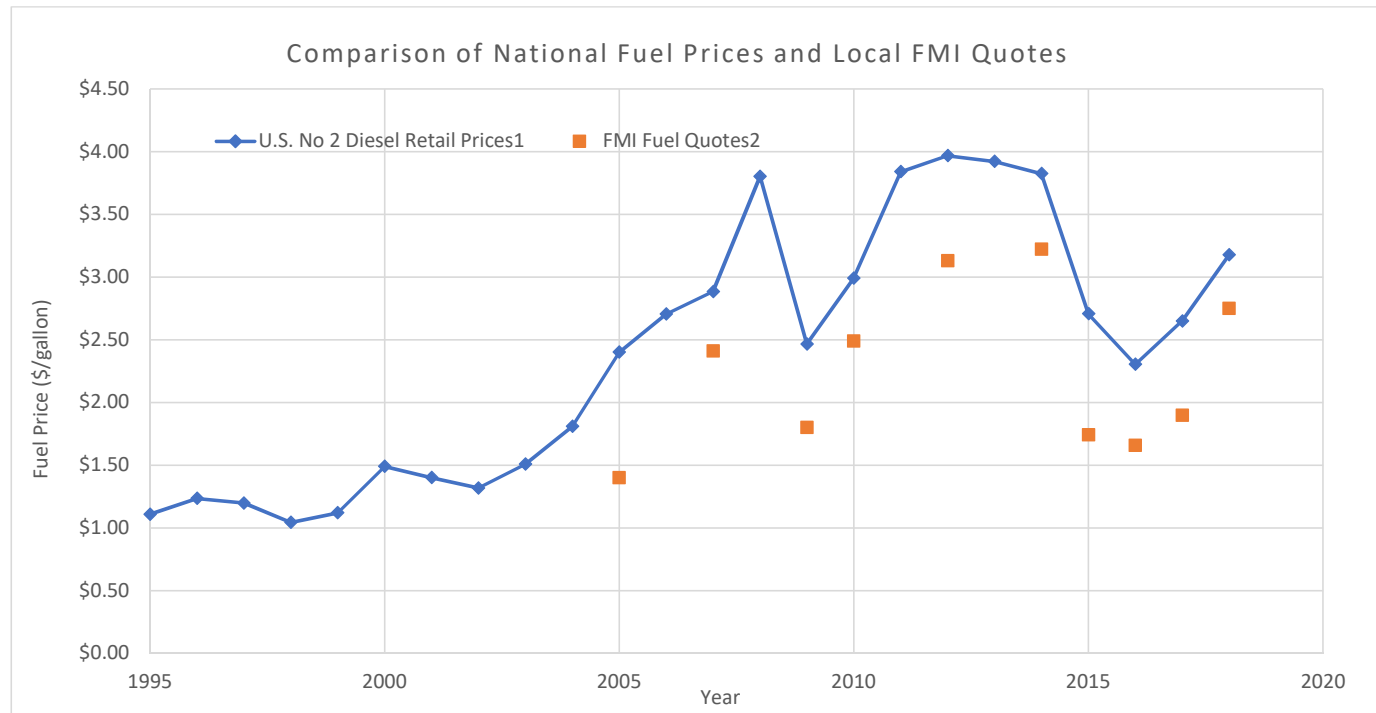
[http://tonto.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=EMD\\_EPD2D\\_PTE\\_NUS\\_DPG&f=M](http://tonto.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=EMD_EPD2D_PTE_NUS_DPG&f=M)

2. Quotes obtained from Freeport-McMoRan (FMI)

# Correlation Between U.S. No.2 Diesel Retail Prices and FMI Fuel Quotes Since 1995

Year	U.S. No 2 Diesel Retail Prices <sup>1</sup>	FMI Fuel Quotes <sup>2</sup>
1995	1.109	
1996	1.235	
1997	1.198	
1998	1.044	
1999	1.121	
2000	1.491	
2001	1.401	
2002	1.319	
2003	1.509	
2004	1.81	
2005	2.402	\$1.40
2006	2.705	
2007	2.885	\$2.41
2008	3.803	
2009	2.467	\$1.80
2010	2.992	\$2.49
2011	3.84	
2012	3.968	\$3.13
2013	3.922	
2014	3.825	\$3.22
2015	2.707	\$1.74
2016	2.304	\$1.66
2017	2.65	\$1.90
2018	3.178	\$2.75

Correlation 0.952



1. U.S. Energy Information Administration

[http://tonto.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=EMD\\_EPD2D\\_PTE\\_NUS\\_DPG&f=M](http://tonto.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=EMD_EPD2D_PTE_NUS_DPG&f=M)

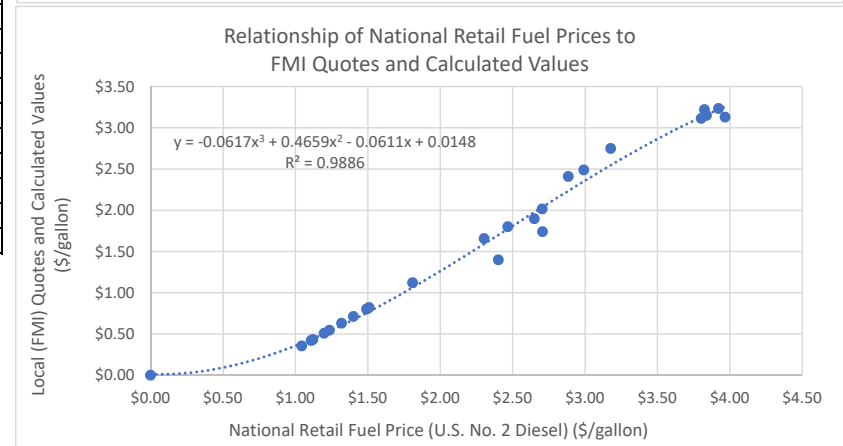
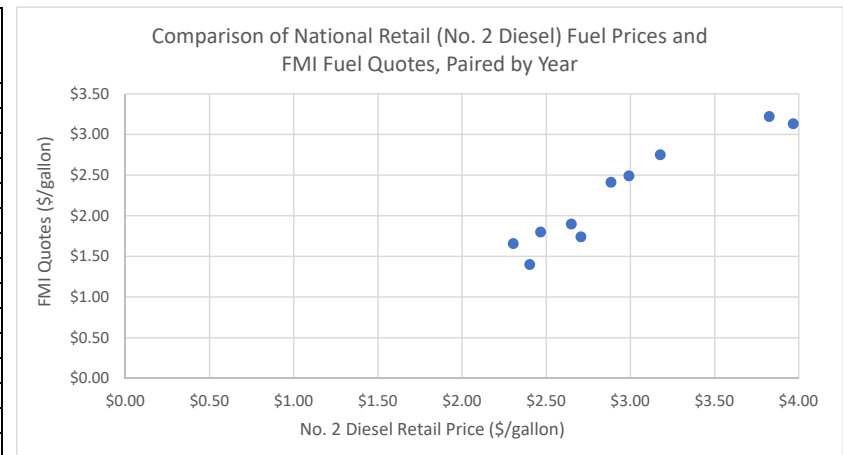
2. Quotes obtained from Freeport-McMoRan (FMI)

# Calculations and Results for Fuel Price Prediction

U.S. No. 2 Diesel Retail Prices <sup>1</sup>	FMI Fuel Quotes <sup>2</sup>	Difference Between Retail Prices and FMI Quotes	Calculated FMI Values Based on Average Difference	Calculated FMI Values and Quotes	$y = -0.0617x^3 + 0.4659x^2 - 0.0611x + 0.0148$
\$0.00				\$0.00	\$0.01
\$1.11			\$0.42	\$0.42	\$0.44
\$1.24			\$0.55	\$0.55	\$0.53
\$1.20			\$0.51	\$0.51	\$0.50
\$1.04			\$0.36	\$0.36	\$0.39
\$1.12			\$0.43	\$0.43	\$0.44
\$1.49			\$0.80	\$0.80	\$0.75
\$1.40			\$0.71	\$0.71	\$0.67
\$1.32			\$0.63	\$0.63	\$0.60
\$1.51			\$0.82	\$0.82	\$0.77
\$1.81			\$1.12	\$1.12	\$1.06
\$2.40	\$1.40	\$1.00		\$1.40	\$1.70
\$2.71			\$2.02	\$2.02	\$2.04
\$2.89	\$2.41	\$0.47		\$2.41	\$2.23
\$3.80			\$3.11	\$3.11	\$3.13
\$2.47	\$1.80	\$0.67		\$1.80	\$1.77
\$2.99	\$2.49	\$0.50		\$2.49	\$2.35
\$3.84			\$3.15	\$3.15	\$3.16
\$3.97	\$3.13	\$0.84		\$3.13	\$3.25
\$3.92			\$3.23	\$3.23	\$3.22
\$3.83	\$3.22	\$0.61		\$3.22	\$3.14
\$2.71	\$1.74	\$0.97		\$1.74	\$2.04
\$2.30	\$1.66	\$0.65		\$1.66	\$1.59
\$2.65	\$1.90	\$0.75		\$1.90	\$1.98
\$3.18	\$2.75	\$0.43		\$2.75	\$2.89
Average		\$0.69			

## Correlations

Between No. 2 Retail Price and FMI Quotes	0.95
Between No. 2 Retail Price and 3rd order polynomial FMI Quotes	0.99
Between New FMI quotes and 3rd order polynomial FMI Quotes	0.96
Between FMI quotes and 3rd order polynomial FMI Quotes	0.99



New Fuel Rate	U.S. No 2 Diesel Retail Prices <sup>1</sup>		Proposed Fuel Quote
	Jan 2019	\$2.98	
			\$2.34

1. U.S. Energy Information Administration

[http://tonto.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=EMD\\_EPD2D\\_PTE\\_NUS\\_DPG&f=M](http://tonto.eia.gov/dnav/pet/hist/LeafHandler.ashx?n=PET&s=EMD_EPD2D_PTE_NUS_DPG&f=M)

2. Quotes obtained from Freeport-McMoRan (FMI)